

***PLACE, ECONOMIC GROWTH AND ENVIRONMENT SCRUTINY  
BOARD  
Agenda***

Date Thursday 12<sup>th</sup> June 2025

Time 6.00 pm

Venue Lees Suite, Civic Centre, Oldham, West Street, Oldham, OL1 1NL

Notes 1. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST- If a Member requires advice on any item involving a possible declaration of interest which could affect his/her ability to speak and/or vote he/she is advised to contact Alex Bougatef or Peter Thompson at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting.

2. CONTACT OFFICER for this agenda is Peter Thompson – email: [peter.thompson@oldham.gov.uk](mailto:peter.thompson@oldham.gov.uk)

3. PUBLIC QUESTIONS - Any Member of the public wishing to ask a question at the above meeting can do so only if a written copy of the question is submitted to the contact officer by 12 noon on Date Not Specified.

4. FILMING - The Council, members of the public and the press may record/film/photograph or broadcast this meeting when the public and the press are not lawfully excluded. Any member of the public who attends a meeting and objects to being filmed should advise the Constitutional Services Officer who will instruct that they are not included in the filming.

Please note that anyone using recording equipment both audio and visual will not be permitted to leave the equipment in the room where a private meeting is held.

**MEMBERSHIP OF THE PLACE, ECONOMIC GROWTH AND  
ENVIRONMENT SCRUTINY BOARD**

Councillors Aslam, Ghafoor, Harkness, J. Hussain (Chair), Kouser, Malik, McLaren, Rustidge, Sharp, Wilkinson and Williamson

Item No

1 Apologies For Absence

2 Urgent Business

Urgent business, if any, introduced by the Chair

- 3           Declarations of Interest  
  
To Receive Declarations of Interest in any Contract or matter to be discussed at the meeting.
- 4           Public Question Time  
  
To receive Questions from the Public, in accordance with the Council's Constitution.
- 5           Minutes  
  
The Minutes of the meeting of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board held on 2<sup>nd</sup> April 2025 are attached for approval (to follow).
- 6           Call-in Procedure (Pages 5 - 6)  
  
The Scrutiny Board is asked to note the Call-in Procedure
- 7           Complying with the Biodiversity Duty - Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham (Pages 7 - 62)  
  
The Scrutiny Board is requested to note the Call-in request and to consider the recommendations, in the report, that were approved by Cabinet on 24<sup>th</sup> March 2025 (minute 11 refers) and which were subsequently called-in by Councillors Kenyon and Al-Hamdani.  
The report considered by the Cabinet on 24<sup>th</sup> March, the associated appendices and the Call-in form received from Councillors Kenyon and Al-Hamdani are attached.
- 8           Corporate Performance Report 2024/25 - Quarter 4: 1st January to 31st March 2025 (Pages 63 - 108)  
  
A report that provides an overview of corporate performance against agreed service business plan measures for the fourth quarter 2024/25.
- 9           Local Authority Housing Fund (Pages 109 - 114)  
  
The Scrutiny Board is requested to scrutinise proposals concerning the Local Authority Housing Fund – Acceptance of Additional Funding.
- 10          Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position (Pages 115 - 122)  
  
To scrutinise the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper prior to publication on the council's website, to assist in the interpretation and implementation of existing planning policies in Oldham's Local Plan.
- 11          Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025 (Pages 123 - 130)  
  
To scrutinise a report that seeks approval for the publication of Oldham Council's Housing Delivery Test Action Plan.

- 12 Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan (Pages 131 - 218)
- To scrutinise a report that seeks Cabinet approval to adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure Strategy and Action Plan.
- 13 Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (Pages 219 - 318)
- To scrutinise a report which seeks Cabinet approval that Oldham Borough Council is content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy to be published.
- 14 Work Programme
- To be circulated.
- 15 Key Decision Document (Pages 319 - 330)
- The Key Decision Document is attached for information.

This page is intentionally left blank

## **PROTOCOL FOR DEALING WITH CALLED-IN BUSINESS AT AN OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY BOARD MEETING**

The Chair of the Scrutiny Board will briefly outline the following procedure to the Scrutiny Board Members and others present at the meeting.

1. The Calling-in Members will explain to the Committee the reasons why they have called-in the Cabinet's decision.
2. The Cabinet Member will explain to the Scrutiny Board the background to the decision that has been called-in.
3. The Lead Director/report author or any relevant third party involved in the compilation of the report, will explain the reasons for the recommendation in the report.
4. The Calling-in Members may ask questions of the Cabinet Member and/or the Lead Director/report author or any relevant third party involved in the compilation of the report.
5. Members of the Scrutiny Board may ask questions of the Cabinet member and of the Lead Director/report author, or any relevant third party involved in the compilation of the report.
6. Members of the Scrutiny Board may ask questions of the Calling-in Members.
7. The Scrutiny Board will debate the issues.
8. The Calling-in Members will have the opportunity to respond to any relevant points raised during the debate (if appropriate).
9. The Cabinet Member and/or the Lead Director/report author or any relevant third party involved in the compilation of the report, will have the opportunity to respond to any relevant points raised during the debate (if appropriate).
10. The Scrutiny Board will make its decision, and there are essentially two decisions which the Board can make: -
  - a. to uphold the decision that has been called-in, which means the decision will take immediate effect.
  - b. To refer the decision back to the decision-making body (Cabinet) to determine at its next available meeting, if necessary, with any recommendations which this Scrutiny Board considers to be appropriate. (If this is the case the Cabinet can uphold its original decision, or make a different decision, in light of the scrutiny Board's consideration thereon. Any subsequent decision made by a Cabinet would be exempt from call-in).





**Oldham**  
Council

## Report to Place Scrutiny

# Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham

**Portfolio Holder:** Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

**Report Author:** Georgina Brownridge, Senior Planning Officer / Elizabeth Dryden-Stuart, Strategic Planning Team Leader  
**Ext.** 1670 / 1672

**12 June 2025**

---

## 1.0 Call-in Details

1.1 Cabinet's decision to approve Complying with the Biodiversity Duty - Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham at Item 11 on 24 March 2025 was called-in on 1 April 2025 by the Liberal Democrats.

1.2 The details of the call-in are as follows:

*There was not enough information in the report to make the decision. The cabinet minutes make reference to some of these deficiencies: "resources such as funding may be needed to be identified for management plans". However, there are further gaps in this report which need to be filled, and the report resubmitted to cabinet for approval. These gaps include:*

- The plan does not make any assessment of existing capacity (e.g. authority maintained public rights of way and that existing contribution to green corridors) and new capacity required.*
- The plan does not attach a budget nor any identified sources of funding. In the absence of funding, it does not offer a paired down and prioritised list of objectives that can be fulfilled with existing capacity. This is particularly relevant considering the continued strain on local authority finances.*

- 
- *The plan is full of objectives but is short on how achievement will be measured and by whom. If measurement is needed by specialists, then how will that be funded?*
  - *There are no milestones or touchpoints to measure progress towards these important objectives e.g. the tree canopy objective ends in 2040. How and when will the authority measure progress towards this objective?*

*Measurement is discussed on p32, para 7.4 “Indicators on biodiversity are also included in our monitoring report<sup>15</sup> related to the implementation of the local plan.” which in footnote 15 references a monitoring report [Monitoring and Housing Land | Oldham's Monitoring Report | Oldham Council](#). The latest iteration of this report is for 2023-24 and is already one year out of date.*

## 2.0 Response

### Background to the Decision

- 2.1 The decision was taken at Cabinet on 24 March 2025 to approve and publish Oldham Council’s policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – ‘Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham’.
- 2.2 The report includes actions to conserve and enhance biodiversity and ensures that the council is meeting its legal duties in relation to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, helping to support implementation of other plans and strategies such as the Local Nature Recovery Strategy. There are no disadvantages to the decision, although some resources such as funding may need to be identified for management plans. However, most actions can be met through internal and partnership work.
- 2.3 Full details regarding the background to the report and its necessity can be found in the attached Cabinet report dated 24 March 2025.

### Call-in Concerns:

- 2.4 The concerns listed in the call-in are outlined and addressed in turn below.

**There was not enough information in the report to make the decision. The cabinet minutes make reference to some of these deficiencies: “resources such as funding may be needed to be identified for management plans”. However, there are further gaps in this report which need to be filled and the report resubmitted to cabinet for approval.**

- 2.5 The decision before Cabinet was whether to approve and publish the Policies and Objectives around conserving and enhancing biodiversity as part of fulfilling our Biodiversity Duty. This is not a Delivery Plan, just a set of objectives. It follows on from the First Consideration Report the council published to meet the Biodiversity Duty in January 2024. Much like the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (GM LNRS) itself, detail on delivery will follow.

- 
- 2.6 In relation to the funding of management plans specifically, no set number of management plans have been identified for completion to date. Eight Habitat Management and Monitoring Plans (HMMPs) have already been completed recently, funded by a Biodiversity Net Gain grant. One further management plan at Moorgate Quarry is currently being prepared by students at Manchester University at no cost to the council. GMCA have informed the council that they have a budget of £100,000 over 2025/26 between the 10 GM authorities to help fund other management plans on designated sites to help deliver the GM LNRS. There may also be further funding from Defra to help deliver the LNRS and GMCA are considering directing additional resources to monitor the implementation of management plans.
- 2.7 If the council did choose to fund some more management plans, these would be phased and prioritised accordingly. We would also look to any source of funding or volunteering opportunities available and would expect management plans for small to medium sites to cost around £3-£4k per site.

**The plan does not make any assessment of existing capacity (e.g. authority maintained public rights of way and that existing contribution to green corridors) and new capacity required.**

- 2.8 Section's 3 and 4 of the Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham report sets out the current threats to biodiversity and the context for change at a GM and Oldham level. Section 5 then goes on to provide a baseline position of Oldham's biodiversity resource, specifically in relation to our green infrastructure, designated sites, tree cover, and notable habitats and species.
- 2.9 The Biodiversity Duty does not mention Public Rights of Way (PROW) so it would be unnecessary, in relation to the Objectives of the Duty, to assess how many are maintained by the council. However, for a report of this level, which focuses on strategy-level objectives, this would be a very onerous request. The green corridor review is looking at whether the existing designated green corridors can be justified based on whether they contribute to the nature network or offer a recreational movement role for example. We do not need to know as part of this how many PROW the council maintains.

**The plan does not attach a budget nor any identified sources of funding. In the absence of funding, it does not offer a paired down and prioritised list of objectives that can be fulfilled with existing capacity. This is particularly relevant considering the continued strain on local authority finances.**

- 2.10 We have been very mindful of the continued strain on local authority finances when preparing the biodiversity policies and objectives. Indeed, much of the work identified in the plan is ongoing or already planned, such as protecting nature sites in line with the biodiversity hierarchy, the preparation and adoption of Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs), design codes and masterplans, implementation of planning policies and supporting the preparation and implementation of the GM LNRS.

- 
- 2.11 Tables 4 to 9 of the Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham report set out the actions through which will meet Oldham’s objective and policies for biodiversity. Further detail on these and how they will be actioned / any funding requirements is provided below.
- 2.12 Table 4: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to protect and restore areas of wildlife:
- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
    - Increasing the amount of Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) / land designated for nature will continue to be a role of the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit (GMEU) whom review SBIs as part of their current service level agreement with the 10 GM authorities. The decision whether to adopt any changes recommended by GMEU is then taken by the local authority.
    - Bringing sites into active management (this is related to GMCA funding as mentioned above in paragraph 2.6).
    - Preparation and adoption of the South Pennine Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and Special Protection Area (SPA) Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) – this was funded through the local plan budget and has now been completed following adoption of the SPD in May 2025;
    - Application of the mitigation hierarchy in planning decisions and planning policy – this is already part of the Planning Service’s core work and is met through the general implementation of planning policies and consideration of planning applications.
    - Review of green corridors and links – this is being done internally to inform the current review of the Local Plan.
    - Designating Local Green Space (LGS) – a review of our LGS is being done internally to inform the current review of the Local Plan. GMEU are currently reviewing the ecology of potential LGS to feed into this assessment which has been accounted for in the Local Plan budget.
- 2.13 Table 5: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to promote nature recovery networks in areas of lower biodiversity and optimise the Green Infrastructure (GI) functionality of existing open spaces to encourage wildlife:
- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
    - The Council is supporting preparation of the GM LNRS. It is not responsible for its preparation, that is led by GMCA as the responsible body – it will not cost the council to consider the GM LNRS in planning policy and decisions. GM LNRS actions will be implemented in a variety of ways and is not the sole responsibility of the council.
    - Management plans are covered above in paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7).
    - Trees are delivered through planning policies and partnership arrangements such as City of Trees, and naturally as the canopy cover grows when new trees are planted. The target is a contribution towards the GM LNRS target.
    - Exploring council-owned Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) habitat banks – this is an ongoing area of work being considered and, if there is a cost to the council, a separate approval will be undertaken for this. Where the council signs a S106 with a landowner allowing them to create a habitat bank on private land, the council can recover costs for this by charging a fee.
    - Green Infrastructure Strategy and open space audit – these have been completed and will be fed into the Local Plan review.
-

- 
- Oldham Design Code – this is being prepared alongside the current review of the Local Plan and is identified within the existing Local Plan budget.
  - Production of a Local Cycling, Walking & Infrastructure Plan (LCWIP) – this is being led by colleagues in Transport Strategy. It will be important to consider opportunities to enhance biodiversity as part of any appropriate measures identified and the LCWIP will inform the current Local Plan review.
  - Progression of the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) – this is being led by colleagues in Transport Strategy and such schemes are only brought forward where external capital funding is secured for the project. It will be important to consider opportunities to enhance biodiversity as part of any appropriate measures identified

2.14 Table 6: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to promote multi-functional Green Infrastructure in allocated and potential development sites:

- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
  - Implementation of Places for Everyone strategic allocations and thematic policies / liaison on production of masterplan and design codes for strategic allocations - as outlined above implementing plan policies and design codes for strategic allocations does not have financial costs for the council.
  - Establish wetland catchment area at Beal Valley and Broadbent Moss – this would be delivered as part of the strategic allocations by the landowners and partnership arrangements as appropriate.
  - Encourage multi-functional GI through the Local Plan review policies and consideration of mapped measures in the GM LNRS – this will be fed into the current Local Plan review.
  - Support preparation of neighbourhood plans – whilst assisting neighbourhood plan groups to prepare their plan the council will ensure that consideration is given to the preparation of policies to enhance biodiversity. Whilst there is a cost for the preparation of such plans, this is not as a result of the Biodiversity Duty but a cost the council would have to incur as part of its Planning duties to support the preparation of neighbourhood plans.

2.15 Table 7: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to encourage habitat creation and enhancement in the Green Belt:

- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
  - Implement Green Belt policy in PfE (JP-G9: The Green Belt) on enhancing the remaining Green Belt in relation to habitat restoration - as outlined above implementing plan policies does not have financial costs for the council.
  - Explore off-site BNG / habitat banks within Oldham – see paragraph 2.13 above.

2.16 Table 8: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to raise awareness and appreciation of biodiversity:

- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
  - Development of Oldham Mapping tool – officers have commenced the creation of an Oldham Mapping tool to make information about designations and constraints, including those relating to the natural environment, as part of the ongoing digitisation of planning related data.
  - Encouraging residents to create wildlife friendly gardens will be led by Parks in liaison with central Communications at no cost to council.

- Planting a tree for every house sold is an example of an existing partnership arrangement that is in place at no cost to the council and which may be extended.
- Keep a log of work undertaken by countryside officers and celebrate successes through central Communications – formally recording and acknowledging successes would not incur a cost to the council but would assist in raising awareness of biodiversity and the natural environment.
- Raise awareness of funds such as the Greater Manchester Green Space Fund - will be led by Parks in liaison with central Communications – no cost to the council aside from staff time.
- Identify, advise and assist community / groups - no cost to the council aside from staff time that is already utilised in this way.
- Include the public /interest groups in projects such as town centre linear park, Northern roots and leaky dams - no cost to the council aside from staff time that is already utilised in this way.
- Consider staff training courses on how biodiversity can be enhanced in all our roles – this has been completed and an on-line learning module has been purchased by Organisational Development and made available to all staff.

2.17 Table 9: Oldham’s objectives and policies for biodiversity to consider biodiversity in corporate plans and decisions:

- No further budget is required at this time to address the actions as shown below:
  - Consider inclusion of biodiversity duty when preparing and updating internal plans and policies (such as the Corporate Plan) – this will be done where relevant and as opportunities arise through cross-departmental working and decision-making.
  - Consider biodiversity implications in decision-making reports and through use of the Oldham Impact Assessment Tool – opportunity to include consideration of biodiversity matters under the council’s corporate priorities where relevant.
  - Consider biodiversity implications as part of impact assessment when considering disposal of land – as above.

**The plan is full of objectives but is short on how achievement will be measured and by whom. If measurement is needed by specialists, then how will that be funded?**

**There are no milestones or touchpoints to measure progress towards these important objectives e.g. the tree canopy objective ends in 2040. How and when will the authority measure progress towards this objective?**

2.18 Most actions are self-explanatory in relation to how / when they will be achieved and how this will be measured. For most actions the team or partner is listed and where there is an anticipated adoption / completed date this has been added to Tables 4 to 9, for example in relation to adoption of the SPD and Local Plan.

2.19 For other actions, GMCA or GMEU will monitor progress on their achievement, for example:

- a tree canopy survey may be undertaken by GMCA as part of the GM LNRS (or from other available data sources); and

- 
- increasing the amount of land designated for nature will be measured through annual reports prepared by GMEU as stated – the success will be an approved designated SBI or amended boundary and an overall increase, which is also included in the report each year.
- 2.20 Many actions however relate to current and on-going areas of work. For example, implementation of PfE and Local Plan policies and consideration of biodiversity through the planning decision making process; and raising awareness amongst residents and advising relevant community / voluntary groups. As such, it is not possible to put a timeframe against these actions.
- 2.21 Section 7.1 states actions will be monitored each year and that a Biodiversity Duty Policies and Objectives monitoring report will be published in 2026 and then every five years.
- 2.22 In addition, an annual report may be provided to Place Scrutiny on the following:
- Land designated for nature;
  - Any fully completed actions e.g. adoption of SPDs, designated Local Green Spaces etc
  - Feedback on annual updates against the GM LNRS headline targets (GMCA reports)
  - % in tree canopy where available;
  - Updates on relevant strategies and planning policy matters; and
  - Overview of activities recorded on the 'tracker'.

**Measurement is discussed on p32, para 7.4 “Indicators on biodiversity are also included in our monitoring report related to the implementation of the local plan.” which in footnote 15 references a monitoring report Monitoring and Housing Land | Oldham's Monitoring Report | Oldham Council. The latest iteration of this report is for 2023-24 and is already one year out of date.**

- 2.23 This was for information. This is the latest monitoring report published covering the latest monitoring period 2023/24. The 2024/25 monitoring report will be published in December 2025, when data on indicators has been collated, analysed and the monitoring report written and approved as it is every year.

---

## Report to CABINET

# Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham

**Portfolio Holder:** Cllr Elaine Taylor Cabinet Member for Decent Homes and Cllr Chris Goodwin, Cabinet Member for Don't Trash Oldham

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

**Report Author:** Georgina Brownridge, Senior Planning Officer  
**Ext.** 1670

**24 March 2025**

---

### Reason for Decision

To approve and publish Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – 'Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham'. The report includes actions to conserve and enhance biodiversity.

The Environment Act 2021 introduced a strengthened 'biodiversity duty' into the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 which requires all public authorities in England to consider what they can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.

Oldham Council as a public authority, must:

1. Consider what we can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.
2. Agree policies and specific objectives based on our consideration.
3. Act to deliver our policies and achieve our objectives.

There was a need to complete our first consideration of what action Oldham Council intends to take for biodiversity no later than 1 January 2024 – this report can be viewed [here](#)<sup>1</sup>.

Following this initial consideration, Oldham Council must agree our policies and objectives as soon as possible after. This report fulfils this second step.

---

<sup>1</sup> The first considerations report can be viewed at:

[https://www.oldham.gov.uk/downloads/file/7821/complying\\_with\\_the\\_biodiversity\\_duty\\_first\\_considerations\\_report](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/downloads/file/7821/complying_with_the_biodiversity_duty_first_considerations_report)

---

---

This decision will ensure that the council is meeting its legal duties in relation to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 and helping to support implementation of other plans and strategies such as the Local Nature Recovery Strategy. There are no disadvantages to the decision, although some resources such as funding may need to be identified for management plans. However, most actions can be met through internal and partnership work.

### **Executive Summary**

N/A.

### **Recommendations**

To:

- i. approve and publish Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – 'Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham'; and
- ii. support implementation of the actions identified within Tables 4 to 9 of the report.

---

## Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham

### 1 Background

- 1.1 The report sets out Oldham Council's policies and objectives on conserving and enhancing biodiversity to demonstrate how we are complying with the 'biodiversity duty'.
- 1.2 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a strengthened 'biodiversity duty' into the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 which requires all public authorities in England to consider what they can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.
- 1.3 Biodiversity refers to all the different kinds of living organisms within a given area, including plants, animals, fungi and other living things.
- 1.4 Oldham Council as a public authority, must:
1. Consider what we can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.
  2. Agree policies and specific objectives based on our consideration.
  3. Act to deliver our policies and achieve our objectives.
- 1.5 There was a need to complete our first consideration of what action Oldham Council intends to take for biodiversity no later than 1 January 2024 – this report can be viewed [here](#).
- 1.6 Following this initial consideration, Oldham Council must agree our policies and objectives as soon as possible after. This report fulfils this second step.
- 1.7 Following on from this report, future reports will be published setting out how these policies and objectives have been implemented.
- 1.8 The council's Corporate Plan 'Ready for the Future' 2024-27 sets out the council's priorities and works in parallel with The Oldham Plan. One of the three missions is "Green and Growing" which seeks to drive economic growth in relation to green technologies.
- 1.9 In drawing up our policies and objectives for thriving wildlife in Oldham, the council has also considered the following various matters:
- (a) Community Cohesion Implications, including crime and disorder implications under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 – Not applicable.
  - (b) Risk Assessments – The council will fail to meet the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 if it does not agree its policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity.
  - (c) If relevant, Co-operative Implications, Human Resource Implications, IT implications, Property Implications, Procurement Implications and Environment and Health and Safety Implications – the report includes actions which affect many functions across the council including property, planning, environmental management, communications and constitutional services as actions include preparing management plans to improve countryside sites, raising awareness of biodiversity, training for staff etc.

### 2 Current Position

- 
- 2.1 The report outlines the many benefits that biodiversity brings to us all, including healthy soils for food, improved air quality, flood risk mitigation and improved health and well-being.
- 2.2 However, national and sub-regional reports on the state of nature highlight the declining trends in key species of birds and mammals and the fragmented state of our protected sites for nature. There has been a national push for a network of sites that are bigger, better and more joined up (Making Space for Nature, 2010).
- 2.3 This led to the Environment Act and a strengthened biodiversity duty, which requires all public authorities in England to consider what they can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity. The emerging Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) is another measure introduced by the Environment Act which this report has taken account of. The report also highlights other drivers for change and the national and local context for supporting nature.
- 2.4 This includes Oldham's Green Infrastructure Strategy (2022) which sets 'Thriving wildlife' as one of the seven priority themes. The strategy sets out opportunities for wildlife in each district across Oldham borough (excluding the Peak District National Park).
- 2.5 Being on the edge of the Pennines, Oldham is also home to an abundance of Green Infrastructure (GI) assets. Approximately 77% of Oldham consists of GI, of which 10% is designated for international, national or local biodiversity value. The GM State of Nature report highlights that there is a need for designated sites to have appropriate management, to ensure they are in the best condition possible for nature and to avoid them being lost.
- 2.6 The implementation of the GM LNRS will help nature to recover. The LNRS provides guidance and recommends practical actions to help with future habitat management across all habitat types. The implementation of the LNRS should result in the wildlife value of these habitats being enhanced as well as being better connected due to its ambitious plans to expand the nature network across Greater Manchester.
- 2.7 The report has considered the draft LNRS and the Oldham GI Strategy in identifying seven objectives to support thriving wildlife:
1. Protect and restore core areas of wildlife;
  2. Promote nature recovery networks in areas of lower biodiversity;
  3. Optimise the GI functionality of existing open spaces to encourage wildlife;
  4. Promote multi-functional GI in allocated and potential development sites;
  5. Encourage habitat creation and enhancement in the Green Belt;
  6. Raise awareness and appreciation of biodiversity; and
  7. Consider biodiversity in corporate plans and decisions.
- 2.8 Each objective is then supported by actions to ensure that biodiversity is conserved and enhanced. Resources and supporting information required have been identified.
- 2.9 The actions identified will be tracked and monitored regularly throughout each year.
- 2.10 Oldham Council will prepare the first formal Biodiversity Report on progress that has been made no later than 1 January 2026. This will be updated at least every 5 years. This report will summarise the actions we have taken, the progress underway, and how we have met our biodiversity net gain obligations over the reporting period.

### 3 **Options/Alternatives**

- 
- 3.1 Option 1: To approve and publish Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – 'Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham'; and to support implementation of the actions identified within Tables 4 to 9 of the report. This will ensure that the council is meeting its legal duties in relation to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 and helping to support implementation of other plans and strategies such as the Local Nature Recovery Strategy. There are no disadvantages however some resources such as funding may need to be identified for management plans however most actions can be met through internal and partnership work.
- 3.2 Option 2: To not approve and publish Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – 'Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham'; and to not support implementation of the actions identified within Tables 4 to 9 of the report. This will mean that the council is currently failing to take account of environmental law in relation to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 and will not through this report be supporting implementation of other plans and strategies such as the Local Nature Recovery Strategy. There are no advantages to this option as the council would need to consider how it is going to meet the strengthened biodiversity duties.

#### 4 **Preferred Option**

- 4.1 Option 1: To approve and publish Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity – 'Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham'; and to support implementation of the actions identified within Tables 4 to 9 of the report. This will ensure that the council is meeting its legal duties in relation to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 and helping to support implementation of other plans and strategies such as the Local Nature Recovery Strategy. There are no disadvantages however some resources such as funding may need to be identified for management plans however most actions can be met through internal and partnership work.

#### 5 **Consultation**

- 5.1 In preparing this report internal consultation with officers and directors has taken place.

#### 6 **Financial Implications**

- 6.1 Oldham Council's policies and objectives to conserve and enhance biodiversity will be published on the Council Website. Therefore, no additional revenue costs will be charged to the service.

(Mohammed Hussain)

#### 7 **Legal Implications**

- 7.1 Section 102 of the Environment Act 2021 amended section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 by amending the existing general biodiversity objective to include the enhancement of biodiversity as well as its conservation and requiring Councils to consider what action they can take to further the amended general biodiversity objective within a year of section 102 of the Environment Act coming into force. It also required Councils to determine such policies and specific objectives as they consider appropriate for taking action to further the general biodiversity objective and take such action as they consider appropriate, in light of those policies and objectives to further that objective. The determination of those policies and specific objectives must be made as

---

soon as possible after the Council considers what action it can take to further the general biodiversity objective. (A Evans)

**8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1 No. See Appendix 2.

**9 Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

**10 Key Decision Reference**

11.1 ESR-07-25

**12 Background Papers**

12.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act:

File Ref: N/A

Name of File: Environment Act 2021

Records held in Strategic Planning, Spindles Shopping centre and online at

<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents>

Officer Name: Georgina Brownridge

Contact No: 1670

**13 Appendices**

13.1 Appendix 1 - Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham

13.2 Appendix 2 – Oldham Impact Assessment

This page is intentionally left blank

## Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham



(Photo taken from Oldham GI Strategy by TEP: Landscape near Denshaw)

## Contents

Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham .....	1
Introduction .....	3
Purpose of report.....	3
The purpose of Biodiversity .....	3
Benefits for people: .....	3
The benefits for businesses: .....	4
The ecological benefits: .....	4
The threats to Biodiversity .....	4
Our Birds.....	5
Our mammals .....	6
Returning Species:.....	6
Pressures on Nature .....	6
Context for change.....	8
National Context.....	8
Greater Manchester Context .....	9
Oldham Context .....	10
Oldham’s Biodiversity Resource.....	12
Designated Sites .....	13
Other Planning Designations .....	14
Green Corridors and Links .....	14
Other Protected Open Land / Local Green Space .....	14
Tree Cover .....	15
Notable species and habitats in the borough. ....	15
LNRS Individual priority species.....	16
LNRS Priority species groups .....	16
Enhancing Oldham’s Biodiversity .....	18
Need .....	18
Opportunity.....	18
Objectives for Thriving Wildlife (including policies).....	22
Reporting and Monitoring.....	32
Appendix A- Sites of Biological Importance in Oldham .....	33

## Introduction

### Purpose of report

1.1 This report sets out Oldham Council's policies and objectives on conserving and enhancing biodiversity to demonstrate how we are complying with the biodiversity duty.

1.2 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a strengthened 'biodiversity duty' into the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 which requires all public authorities in England to consider what they can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.

1.3 Oldham Council as a public authority, must:

- Consider what we can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity
- Agree policies and specific objectives based on our consideration.
- Act to deliver our policies and achieve our objectives.

1.4 There was a need to complete our first consideration of what action Oldham Council intends to take for biodiversity no later than 1 January 2024 – this report can be viewed [here](#).

1.5 Following this initial consideration, Oldham Council must agree our policies and objectives as soon as possible after. This report fulfils this second step.

1.6 Following on from this report, future reports will be published setting out how these policies and objectives have been implemented (see Reporting and Monitoring section).

### The purpose of Biodiversity

2.1 Biodiversity refers to all the various kinds of living organisms within a given area, including plants, animals, fungi, and other living things.

2.2 All species are interconnected; they depend on one another. Forests provide homes for animals. Animals eat plants, which need healthy soil to grow. Fungi helps decompose organisms to fertilize the soil. Bees and other insects carry pollen from one plant to another, which enables the plants to reproduce. With less biodiversity, these connections weaken, and sometimes break, harming all the species in the ecosystem<sup>1</sup>.

2.3 Biodiversity has a strong role to play in our lives and offers many benefits as outlined in the draft Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS)<sup>2</sup>:

#### Benefits for people:

- A green and healthy environment to grow up, get on and grow old.
- More recreation and leisure opportunities.
- Improved air quality and less noise pollution.
- Improved physical health, including better heart health and healthy lifestyles.
- Improved mental health, including reduced stress and reduce mental health conditions.
- More resilience and adaptation to climate change, including flooding, droughts and extreme heat.

---

<sup>1</sup> National Geographic

<sup>2</sup> The draft LNRS can be found at <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/hmsj013u/gm-local-nature-recovery-strategy-consultation-draft.pdf>

- Less water pollution and safer opportunities for water-based recreation.
- Greater connection to our natural and historic environment.
- Stronger communities, proud of where they live and work.
- Healthier soils, ensuring long term sustainability of food supplies.

#### The benefits for businesses:

- A more attractive place to work, visit and do business, encouraging local economic growth.
- Increased resilience through reduced risk of, and better adaptation to, environmental hazards.
- A healthier, happier and more productive workforce.
- Higher land and property values.
- Increased green jobs and skills.
- More visitors and sustainable tourism opportunities.
- More productive land for food security and other resources that can be grown locally.

#### The ecological benefits:

- Protection of rare and threatened species and habitats.
- Repaired natural cycles and natural processes.
- A greater abundance and diversity of wildlife and healthier ecosystems, reversing biodiversity decline.
- Capture and sequestration of carbon dioxide, helping tackle climate change.
- More resilience to future changes in climate.
- Greater resilience of species to pests and diseases.

2.4 Quite often when we talk about biodiversity, we talk about it alongside Green Infrastructure (GI) more generally.

2.5 GI is a network of green spaces and water environments that sustains the ecosystems we need for a decent quality of life. We refer to both GI and biodiversity within this report.

### The threats to Biodiversity

3.1 Our GI is vital to the quality of life of our residents, workers and visitors. Looking after our GI is part of our goal to become a carbon neutral Borough, and plan for climate change. Investing in our GI will deliver multiple benefits including environmental enhancements, improved public health and a contribution to Oldham's economy.

3.2 Although GI is extensive, we need to manage it more effectively to better respond to the needs of people and nature, and ensure it is resilient to the changing climate.

3.3 The [Greater Manchester State of Nature](https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/9526/gm-state-of-nature-report.pdf)<sup>3</sup> report was compiled to highlight the urgent challenges faced by nature across the city-region, which was reflected in the declaration of a biodiversity emergency in GM in March 2022. The report covers trends in our wildlife, the use of land and pressures on nature, the wider benefits we receive from nature and people's access to nature and engagement with it.

3.4 Some of the headline findings from this report are:

---

<sup>3</sup> <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/media/9526/gm-state-of-nature-report.pdf>

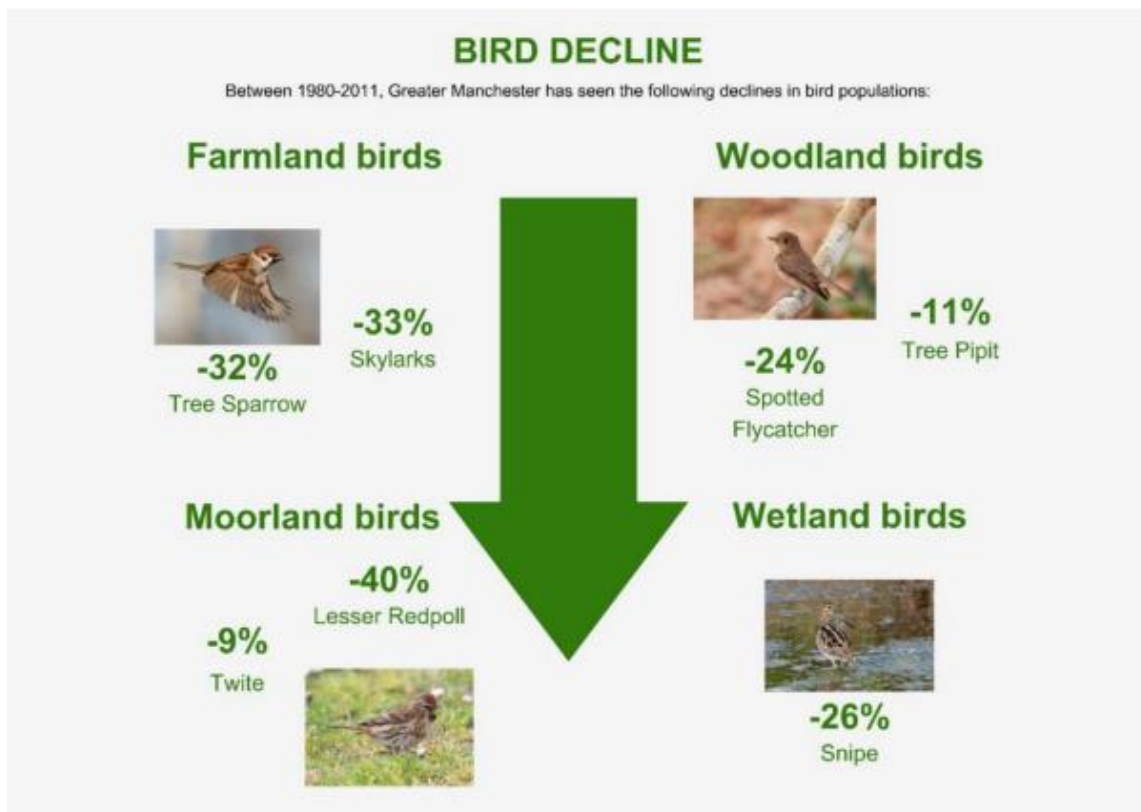
- Echoing national trends, key species of birds and mammals in GM and the North West of England are declining. Individual bird species population show declines of up to 40% over the last 40 years and the abundance of once common mammals has dropped by between 20-40% since 1995.
- Our protected sites provide valuable refuges for nature but cover just 11% of GM and are highly fragmented rather than forming a connected network for nature. Although recovering at present they are not in as good a condition as they could be.
- 80% of our water bodies have been heavily modified by human activities. Currently none of our rivers are in good ecological condition and we are far from meeting national targets for 75% of our waterbodies to reach this status.
- Our tree canopy covers 16% of GM (in Oldham specifically, the tree canopy cover is 13.4% of the borough) and significant efforts are being made to increase the number of trees being planted across the city region. However, our existing woodlands could be much better managed for nature.

3.5 The report highlights trends for birds and mammals:

### Our Birds

3.6 Bird populations are used to provide a good indication of the broad state of wildlife in the UK. GM is home to many populations of birds. Mirroring national trends, we have seen some worrying declines in our bird populations.

FIGURE 1: BIRD DECLINE (GREATER MANCHESTER STATE OF NATURE REPORT)



## Our mammals

3.7 The population trends for mammals are relatively poorly known in Greater Manchester and we are reliant on data for the whole of the North West. 25-year trends for the North West show us that we are losing once common species.

FIGURE 2: MAMMAL DECLINE (GREATER MANCHESTER STATE OF NATURE REPORT)



## Returning Species:

3.8 However, there are signs that nature can recover, and there is evidence that the following species have been returning, which can give hope for future efforts:

- Otters – sightings in districts across Greater Manchester;
- Fish and Mayflies have returned to all sections of the River Medlock;
- Butterflies – Manchester Argus Butterfly (Large Heath Butterfly) has been reintroduced at Astley Moss;
- Birds – Nightjars returning around Chat Moss; and
- Bog plants – Sundew, Lesser Bladderwort, Bog Asphodel and White Beak Sedge all now thrive on lowland peatlands.

## Pressures on Nature

3.9 Some of the pressures of biodiversity noted within the State of Nature report are:

- Pressures on land use - Land in GM is limited and is under increasing demand to meet a variety of needs. These needs include providing homes, commercial space, transport and utilities for the city-region; supporting energy generation, carbon sequestration (e.g., tree planting and peatland restoration) and climate adaptation (e.g., nature-based solutions); and food growing and recreation.
- Pressures on water and waterbodies - Water in GM is under pressure from a range of sources. Over 20% of the water in most GM rivers has been discharged from a Wastewater Treatment Works. For some rivers this is as high as 60 to 80%.
- Pathogens and diseases - As well as invasive plant species, microorganisms that cause disease pose a threat to wildlife and ecosystems. The most significant of these currently affecting GM and the rest of the UK is ash dieback. Other diseases, like avian influenza, may emerge to pose threats to wildlife (in that instance, to birds).

And climate change is likely to increase risk of the introduction and spread of pathogens.

- Climate change - Climate change has already impacted biodiversity in GM as species shift northwards. As temperatures increase, climate zones will move northwards at 5km per year by 2050 – equivalent to moving from the south to north of Greater Manchester in 8 years, a process which took 800 years at the end of the last ice age. Risk assessments for species in England show that more species are expected to increase their ranges rather than decrease. However, upland habitat species in the north and east of the city-region are particularly vulnerable to climate change due to northwards and upwards range contraction. Given the importance of uplands to water management and carbon storage, this may have knock on impacts. These effects will be exacerbated further by the projected increase in hazardous fire weather conditions in summer, meaning greater risk of wildfires in the uplands and extension of the wildfire season into late summer and early autumn.

## Context for change

### National Context

4.1 In 2010 the Lawton Review ‘Making Space for Nature’ was published. The Lawton Review concluded that England’s wildlife sites, despite their diversity, did not comprise a coherent and resilient ecological network, let alone one capable of coping with the challenge of climate change and other pressures. To address this, the Lawton Review called for the creation of a healthy ecological network operating across the landscape, not in isolated sites. To do this, Lawton says, we need to make our network of sites bigger, better and more joined up. This means:

- Protecting and enhancing what we have, with better management;
- Increasing the size of wildlife sites;
- Enhancing connection by creating new wildlife corridors or stepping stones;
- Creating new sites; and
- Reducing pressure on wildlife by improving the wider environment.

4.2 The recommendations of the Lawton Review are now being taken forward across the UK, and elsewhere in the world. It is integral to the Environment Act 2021 and has shaped current national policy and government ambitions for a national nature recovery network.

4.3 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a strengthened ‘biodiversity duty’ which requires all public authorities in England to consider what they can do to conserve and enhance biodiversity.

4.4 The [Environmental Improvement Plan](#)<sup>4</sup> (EIP) 2023, sets out government plans for significantly improving the natural environment. The EIP is a revision of the Governments 25-year Environment Plan (2018).

4.5 By 2030, the government has committed to:

- halt the decline in species abundance; and
- protect 30% of UK land.

4.6 By 2042, the government has committed to:

- increase species abundance by at least 10% from 2030, surpassing 2022 levels;
- restore or create at least 500,000 ha of a range of wildlife rich habitats;
- reduce the risk of species extinction; and
- restore 75% of our one million hectares of terrestrial and freshwater protected sites to favourable condition, securing their wildlife value for the long term.

4.7 In addition, statutory instruments have seen the introduction of Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG).

4.8 BNG became mandatory from 12 February 2024 for major developments and 2 April 2024 for minor developments. This requires developments, unless exempt<sup>5</sup>, to meet a

---

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/environmental-improvement-plan>

<sup>5</sup> Current exemptions include permitted development, urgent crown development, development impacting habitat of an area below a ‘de minimis’ threshold of 25 m<sup>2</sup> or 5m for linear habitats (such as hedgerows), householder applications, biodiversity gain sites (where habitats are being enhanced for wildlife), small scale self-build and custom house building (conditions apply) and development related to the high-speed rail transport network.

minimum of 10% BNG. Where this cannot be achieved in full on-site, the developer is required to find off-site solutions to achieve the target. This presents opportunities across the borough to enhance biodiversity.

## Greater Manchester Context

4.9 In March 2022, the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA), of which Oldham Council is a member, declared a “[biodiversity emergency](#)”.<sup>6</sup> As part of this a Green Spaces Fund, managed by the Greater Manchester Environment Fund, has been established to help community groups create or improve green spaces.

4.10 Greater Manchester (GM) responded to environmental challenges that threaten the health and prosperity of our region through the [Five-Year Environment Plan](#)<sup>7</sup> (2025-2030). This Plan looks at achievements since the last Environment Plan, and sets out a vision, aims, objectives and actions.

4.11 Aim 4 states “Our natural environment is enhanced providing benefits for people, economy and nature”. The objectives under this aim are:

1. Expand and enhance our best spaces for nature
2. Better connect the best spaces for nature by creating and restoring habitats
3. Reduce pressures on our water environment
4. Increase the amount of green and blue spaces (parks, countryside, public realm etc) that are better managed for nature
5. Increase the number of green and resilient transport routes, streets & highways
6. Increase the amount of green and resilient new infrastructure, regeneration and development
7. Increase the amount of community-led action and better connection to nature

4.12 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a range of measures to seek to halt the decline in biodiversity. This included the requirement for Local Nature Recovery Strategies (LNRS) to cover the whole of England setting out where and how efforts should be focused locally to contribute to halting and reversing the decline in biodiversity. There are 48 strategy areas across England, including one for GM.

4.13 Approval was given in March 2023 to support the proposed appointment (by the Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs) of the Mayor as the responsible authority for the preparation of a LNRS for GM.<sup>8</sup>

4.14 The GM [LNRS](#)<sup>9</sup> is an opportunity to set out a long-term vision for a greener city region, where nature is returning, and more people have better access to greenspace.

4.15 The strategy is aimed at encouraging all organisations, communities and residents to take action to support nature’s recovery. It will be of particular importance for landowners

---

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/news/greater-manchester-declares-biodiversity-emergency-and-reiterates-rapid-drive-to-net-zero/>

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/what-we-do/environment/five-year-environment-plan/>

<sup>8</sup> [https://democracy.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/documents/s25477/11%20GM%20Local%20Nature%20Recovery%20Strategy\\_29.02.2023.pdf](https://democracy.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/documents/s25477/11%20GM%20Local%20Nature%20Recovery%20Strategy_29.02.2023.pdf)

<sup>9</sup> <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/what-we-do/environment/natural-environment/our-plan-for-nature-recovery/>

and, once adopted, will incentivise investment through Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) and environmental land management schemes.

4.16 The strategy sets out a Nature Network for GM. This has its basis in the national policy and evidence on nature recovery and the principles of “more, bigger, better and joined up” spaces for nature. This uses existing core local nature sites as its basis by:

1. Improving the quality of those sites by better habitat management.
2. Increasing their size.
3. Enhancing the connections between them, through corridors or stepping stones.
4. Creating new sites.
5. Reduce pressures by improving the wider environment, including buffering those sites.

4.17 The LNRS identifies core local nature sites and opportunity areas.

4.18 As a local authority, Oldham Council will have to have regard to any relevant LNRS when performing its duty under section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2016 when considering what action they can take to “further the general biodiversity objective” of conserving and enhancing biodiversity when delivering their functions. Local Planning Authorities will need to “have regard” to the LNRSs in local planning policy and decisions.

4.19 The [Places for Everyone Plan](#)<sup>10</sup> (PfE Plan) is a joint development plan document of nine GM authorities (Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Tameside, Trafford, and Wigan), adopted on 21st March 2024.

4.20 The PfE Plan sets out a clear spatial strategy for delivering new homes and businesses along with infrastructure to support development and to protect and enhance our towns, cities and landscapes. It covers a period up to 2039.

4.21 The plan includes policies on GI on landscape character, green infrastructure network, river valleys and waterways, lowland wetlands and mosslands, uplands, urban green space, trees and woodlands, a net enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity and the Green Belt which all link to enhancing biodiversity. Other plan policies will also have links to biodiversity.

## Oldham Context

4.22 The Oldham Plan 'Pride, Progress, Partnership' (2024-2030), prepared by the Oldham Partnership, sets the direction for the borough including “Green and Growing” and seeks to lead the way on green projects across the country.

4.23 The council’s Corporate Plan ‘Ready for the Future’ 2024-27 sets out the council’s priorities and works in parallel with The Oldham Plan. One of the three missions is “Green and Growing” which seeks to drive economic growth in relation to green technologies.

4.24 In June 2019, Oldham Council declared its ambition to be the UK’s first Green New Deal Council. It subsequently declared a Climate Emergency in September 2019.

4.25 The [Oldham Green New Deal Strategy](#) was adopted by Oldham Council in March 2020. The Strategy’s objective is to 'Future-proof the regeneration of the borough by establishing Oldham as an exemplar Green City on energy, carbon, water and green infrastructure'. Whilst this strategy has links to GI its focus is on carbon neutrality.

---

<sup>10</sup> <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/what-we-do/planning-and-housing/places-for-everyone/>

4.26 To support Local Plan evidence, [Oldham's Green Infrastructure Strategy](#) was commissioned and published in 2022. The Oldham GI Strategy sets out the vision for GI:

*“By 2037, Oldham will be a carbon neutral exemplar with a resilient, multifunctional Green Infrastructure network which brings multiple benefits to the natural and built environment and provides a solid foundation for the Council's response to climate change. Oldham will be a greener and healthier place to live, work and visit.”*

4.27 'Thriving wildlife' is one of the seven priority themes within the strategy. The strategy sets out opportunities for wildlife in each district across Oldham borough (excluding the Peak District National Park).

4.28 Oldham's Local Plan includes PfE (mentioned above) and saved policies within the Joint Core Strategy and Development Management Development Plan Document (Joint DPD).

4.29 A [Local Plan review](#)<sup>11</sup> is underway which will replace saved policies within the Joint DPD. Consultation on the [Draft Local Plan](#)<sup>12</sup> took place between January and February 2024. This includes draft Policy N1 Protecting Nature; Policy N2 Restoring Nature; Policy N3 Enhancing Green Infrastructure through development and Policy N4 Tree Replacement.

---

<sup>11</sup> The Local Plan review webpage can be found at [https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local\\_plan\\_review](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local_plan_review)

<sup>12</sup> The Draft Local Plan can be found at the following webpage [https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local\\_plan\\_review/3095/draft\\_local\\_plan](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local_plan_review/3095/draft_local_plan)

## Oldham's Biodiversity Resource

5.1 The Borough of Oldham covers 11,800 hectares and is within the north east of GM and has a mix of urban townships and rural villages. Being on the edge of the Pennines, Oldham is also home to an abundance of GI assets which form a key part of the fabric of our towns, villages and landscapes.

5.2 Approximately 77% of Oldham consists of GI, of which 10% is designated for international, national or local biodiversity value. The table below shows the percentage of different types of GI in Oldham:

TABLE 1: GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE TYPES IN OLDHAM PLANNING BOUNDARY (SOURCE: OLDHAM GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY 2022)

<b>GI Type</b>	<b>Approximate hectares</b>	<b>Approximate Percentage (%) of Oldham borough land (planning authority)</b>
Agricultural land	2931	24.86
Allotments	17	0.14
Amenity	724	6.14
Grounds to public buildings	127	1.08
Grounds to religious buildings	64	0.54
Parks and gardens	79	0.67
Private Gardens	1370	11.62
Sport facilities	356	3.02
Transport corridors	55	0.47
Other Greenspace	189	1.60
Semi-Natural Habitat	2165	18.36
Water	163	1.38
Coniferous woodland	58	0.49
Deciduous woodland	726	6.16
Other woodland	23	0.20
Unclassified	19	0.16
Urban	2725	23.11

5.3 Oldham borough has a rural character to the east and an urban character to the west. The rural east includes moorland, grassland, woodland, watercourses, reservoirs and villages nestled in valley bottoms. The urban west is extensively developed but does include wooded river valleys, a canal corridor and a network of green spaces.

5.4 The borough and the surrounding areas support a wide variety of wildlife-rich habitat. The eastern half of Oldham supports large tracts of moorland (upland heath and blanket bog), much of which lies within the South Pennines Moor SPA (Special Protection Area) and Peak District National Park (PDNP). This area contains over a third of the county's wet heath. Major upland reservoirs at Castleshaw and Dovestone add to the diversity of habitats.

5.5 The rivers Medlock, Irk and Tame have their sources high up in the Pennines and provide important corridors for wildlife to move through, as they flow through the borough. Oldham also has significant areas of both unimproved and semi-improved acid grassland.

5.6 The moorland supports important numbers of breeding upland birds, including Golden Plover, and is also home to a small population of Mountain Hares. Ravens have recently

returned to the borough's high land. They can be located by their gruff calls and can be seen in late winter performing their spectacular aerial displays.

5.7 Roe Deer are an increasingly common site in the woodlands and Badger, Fox, Stoat, and Weasel add to the variety of mammals to be found in Oldham.

5.8 During spring large numbers of Common Toads head towards the ponds and lodges in the Uppermill area to spawn. Oldham's ponds also support three species of Newt as well as the Common Frog. Extensive conifer plantations provide a habitat for specialist species of bird and fungi.

5.9 The stretch of the Rochdale canal that runs through the borough has been designated as a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and a Special Area for Conservation (SAC).

5.10 The Oldham section of the Rochdale Canal SSSI contains important habitats for submerged plants and emergent vegetation including floating water-plantain and an assemblage of aquatic flora. The canal also provides habitat for a number of waterside bird species. Coot, Moorhen and Mallard breed along the length of the canal, whilst Grey Wagtail also breeds in smaller numbers and Kingfisher use the canal for feeding. Improvements in habitat management at Daisy Nook have resulted in an increase in Orchids, relocated when the M60 was extended.

5.11 Many of the borough's habitats can be categorised as important sites for wildlife and are defined as a key habitat type in line with the designations or descriptions below:

## Designated Sites

5.12 Internationally Designated Statutory Nature Conservation Sites:

- South Pennine Moors Special Protection Areas (SPAs);
- South Pennine Moors Special Area of Conservation (SACs); and
- Rochdale Canal Special Area of Conservation (SACs).

5.13 Nationally Designated Statutory Nature Conservation Sites:

- Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) - Rochdale Canal; South Pennine Moors; Standedge Tunnel; Ladcastle and Den Quarries; Lowside Brickworks; and Dark Peak.

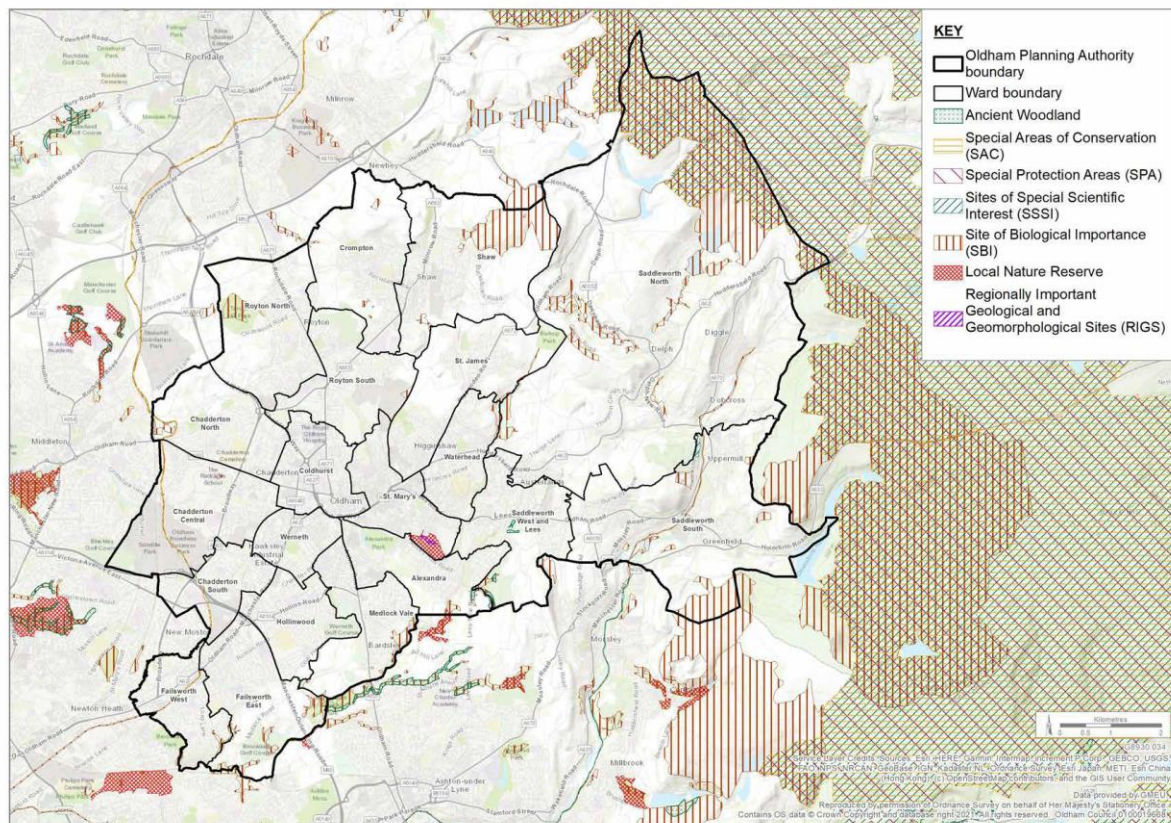
5.14 Locally Designated Non-Statutory Sites:

- Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) – see Appendix A.
- Local Nature Reserves (LNRs) – Glodwick Lows

5.15 The GM State of Nature report highlights that there is a need for designated sites to have appropriate management, to ensure they are in the best condition possible for nature and to avoid them being lost. It states we know more about the condition of sites that are designated at a European (SAC and SPA) and national (SSSI and NNR) level than we do about those designated locally.

5.16 Restoring, protecting and improving existing habitats can improve the resilience of Oldham's biodiversity in the face of climate change and human pressures. Effective networks of GI provide opportunities for wildlife to move and colonise new habitats, which is a key ecological response to climate change.

FIGURE 3: DESIGNATED SITES IN OLDHAM



## Other Planning Designations

### Green Corridors and Links

5.17 The Local Plan currently designates 'green corridors and links' and seeks to maintain, extend or link green corridors. The boundaries for the green corridors and links will be reviewed as part of the Local Plan to ensure they still support wildlife corridors. This will consider the work done on the LNRS.

### Other Protected Open Land / Local Green Space

5.18 The Local Plan currently designates areas of land called 'Other Protected Open Land' (OPOL). These are being reviewed through the Local Plan review and assessed against Local Green Space (LGS) criteria set out in National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). LGS can be designated where it is important to local communities due to proximity to the community and because they are demonstrably special and hold local significance due to beauty, historic significance, recreational value, tranquillity, or richness of its wildlife.

5.19 We want to protect any LGS that are important for wildlife from inappropriate development.

5.20 For more information on proposed LGS please see the [Draft Local Plan](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local_plan_review/3095/draft_local_plan)<sup>13</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> [https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local\\_plan\\_review/3095/draft\\_local\\_plan](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local_plan_review/3095/draft_local_plan)

## Tree Cover

5.21 The GI Strategy used the National Tree Mapping dataset to present canopy cover across the borough. The dataset confirms that the average canopy cover across the borough is 13.4%. The borough's average tree canopy cover compares with 16% for GM and 14% for Greater London. The Canopy Cover of England's Towns and Cities advises that the mean tree canopy cover of England's towns and cities is 16.4%.

5.22 In terms of Oldham there is a notable spatial pattern to the tree canopy in that it tends to extend along some of Oldham's main river corridors including the River Medlock from its source near Strinesdale Country Park and then along a south westerly direction towards the boundary with Manchester. There is a similar pattern of tree cover along the course of the River Tame from Delph towards the boundary with Tameside. Other areas of extended tree canopy are at Tandle Hill Park, Crompton Moor and Oldham Edge.

5.23 There is an absence of tree canopy in some of the more elevated areas of Saddleworth and Shaw wards due to the presence of peatland habitat, which contributes to the lower percentage of boroughwide tree cover overall.

### Notable species and habitats in the borough.

5.24 Oldham has a range of landscapes across its rural and urban areas, providing many different habitat types, all providing opportunities for nature to reside and thrive. Wildlife habitats are found in a diverse range of green and open spaces across Oldham as listed below.

- Urban green spaces and buildings
- Rivers, canals and waterbodies
- Woodlands, trees, scrub and hedgerows
- Lowland wetlands and mosslands
- Upland moorlands
- Grasslands, farmland and lowland heath

5.25 When wildlife habitats are in a healthy and favourable condition, they have the capacity to be nature-rich, supporting a wide variety of species. These areas are recognised to be of substantive nature conservation value and need to be protected and managed in a way that will enable nature to continue to thrive.

5.26 There are sites across the borough that have been designated as a SBI by Greater Manchester Ecology Unit (GMEU). These sites are recognised for supporting notable habitats and species. The table below lists a random selection of these sites across Oldham and the species they support, which gives us an understanding of the range of notable habitats and species.

TABLE 2: NOTABLE HABITATS AND SPECIES NOTED AT A SELECTION OF SITES OF BIOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE TO GIVE INDICATION OF NOTABLE HABITATS AND SPECIES IN THE BOROUGH

Site Name	Notable habitats and species
Bankfield Clough	Woodland (Wd1); Grassland (Gr2); Heathland & Bog (HB1)
Castleshaw Pasture, Castleshaw	Grassland (Gr2); Breeding Bird (Br5)
Crime Lake & Fairbottom Branch Canal, Failsworth	Open Water (Fw3); Reedbed, Swamp & Fen (FW1)
Crompton Moor South, Shaw	Heathland & Bog (HB1)
Daisy Nook (West), Failsworth	Woodland (Wd1); Plantation Woodland (Wd2)
Hull Brook, Delph	Running water (Fw4); Ponds & Small Lodges (Fw2); Grassland (Gr2); White Clawed Crayfish (GSG1)
Medlock Headwater and Strinesdale	Running water (Fw4); Open water (Fw3); Grassland (Gr2); Birds (Br6)
Moorgate Quarry, Uppermill	Heathland (HB1); Grassland (Gr2); Habitat Mosaics (HM1)
Shaw Side, Shaw	Swamp (Fw1); Grassland (Gr2)
Slackcote Valley, Delph	Grassland (Gr2); Heathland (HB1)
Tame Water Woodland, Dobcross	Woodland (Wd1)
Tandle Hill Country Park, Royton	Birds (Br6); Fungi (GSG1)

5.27 The implementation of the Greater Manchester LNRS from 2025 will help nature to recover.

5.28 The LNRS provides guidance and recommends practical actions to help with future habitat management across all habitat types. The implementation of the LNRS should result in the wildlife value of these habitats being enhanced as well as being better connected due to its ambitious plans to expand the nature network across Greater Manchester.

5.29 Some individual species, and groups of species, are particularly at risk locally and need bespoke action beyond wider wildlife habitat management. Focused attention on these species can help them to recover and avoid local species loss.

5.30 The LNRS lists individual priority species and priority species groups which the strategy aims to support due to their importance. These species are locally significant in GM, with many found in and around the Oldham area.

#### LNRS Individual priority species

- Mountain hare, Water vole, Willow tit, Black-necked grebe, Hedgehog, European hornet, Black poplar & Slow worm

#### LNRS Priority species groups

- Upland bees, butterflies and moths: Bilberry bumblebee, Tormentil mining bee, small copper butterfly, Wall butterfly, Small Heath butterfly, Dark green fritillary butterfly, Gypsy bumblebee, Manchester treble-bar moth
- Urban birds: Swift, House martin, Black redstart
- Farmland birds: Tree sparrow, Corn bunting, Linnet, Yellow wagtail and Yellow hammer

- Grassland fungi: Pink waxcap, Jubilee waxcap, Oliver earthtongue, Powdercap stranglers, Violet coral
- Migratory fish: Atlantic salmon, European Eel
- Grassland ground-nesting birds: Curlew, Lapwing, Twite, Skylark, Golden plover, Dunlin, Snipe
- Brownfield insects: Dingy skipper, Common blue, *Trifurcula cryptella*
- Mossland insects: Large Heath, *Crambus hamella*, *Gelechia cuneatella*, *Glyphipterix haworthana*, *Lampronia fuscata*, Large red-belted clearwing, *Monochroa suffusella*, *Phiaris schulziana*, Purple-bordered gold.

## Enhancing Oldham's Biodiversity

6.1 The GI Strategy provides an analysis of thriving wildlife in terms of need and opportunities.

### Need

6.2 Core biodiversity areas (those areas that are designated for their importance) provide habitats for wildlife. However, with more challenging conditions caused by climate change, it is important that corridors between core areas are provided to assist species to disperse and find forage and shelter.

6.3 Core biodiversity areas include Castleshaw Moor, Crompton Moor, sections of the River Tame valley and the Huddersfield Canal. Core areas are more fragmented in the west of the borough, but include Tandle Hill, the Rochdale Canal and the River Medlock corridor.

### Opportunity

6.4 Gaps between core areas could be partially filled by enhancing the existing GI resource including increasing tree canopy cover, establishing wetlands and managing open spaces with biodiversity as an objective (in a manner appropriate for the type of open space).

6.5 Key corridors and “stepping stones” could be enhanced from the source of the River Medlock north of Strinesdale Country Park downstream towards Manchester City. An additional corridor could be promoted extending northwards from Alexandra Park across Oldham Town Centre (with suitable stepping stones) towards Oldham Edge, the Beal Valley and Royton. In the east of the borough, there is also opportunity for better connectivity along the River Tame.

6.6 Priority for ecological networks should also be focussed on ‘nature deprived’ Oldham wards of Chadderton South, Coldhurst, Hollinwood, Waterhead and Werneth. This would require improving the functionality and biodiversity value of existing open spaces, as there is little opportunity to create new greenspace.

6.7 The GI Strategy sets out place-based opportunities for thriving wildlife across the districts within Oldham as shown below:

FIGURE 4: CENTRAL DISTRICT GI OPPORTUNITY (GI STRATEGY)

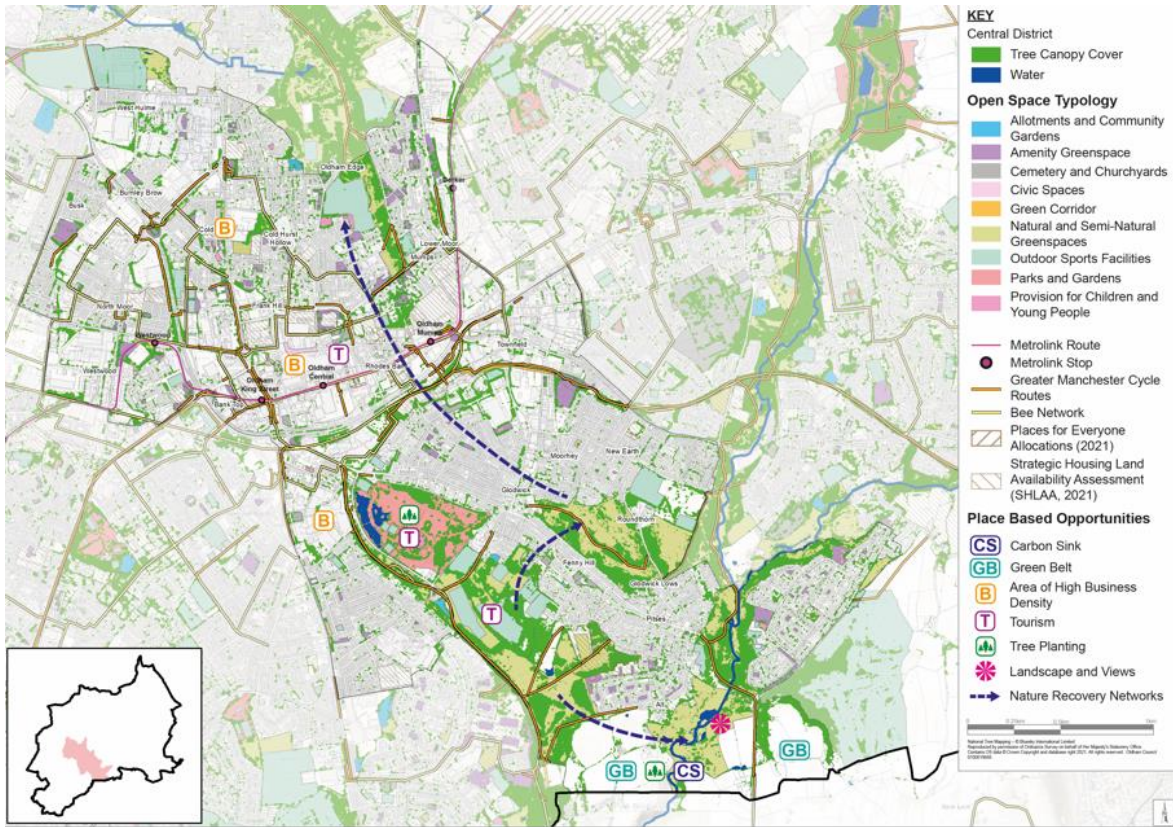


FIGURE 5: EAST DISTRICT GI OPPORTUNITY (GI STRATEGY)

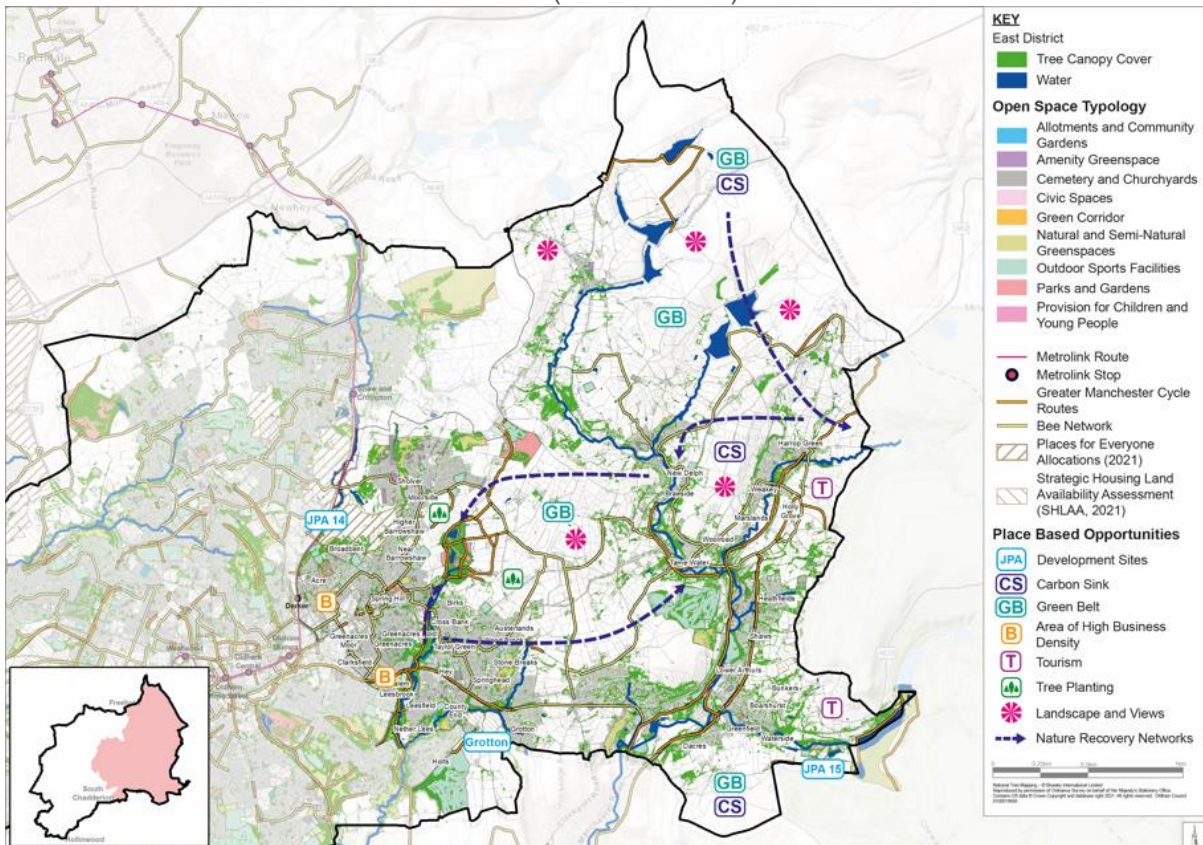


FIGURE 6: WEST DISTRICT GI OPPORTUNITY (GI STRATEGY)

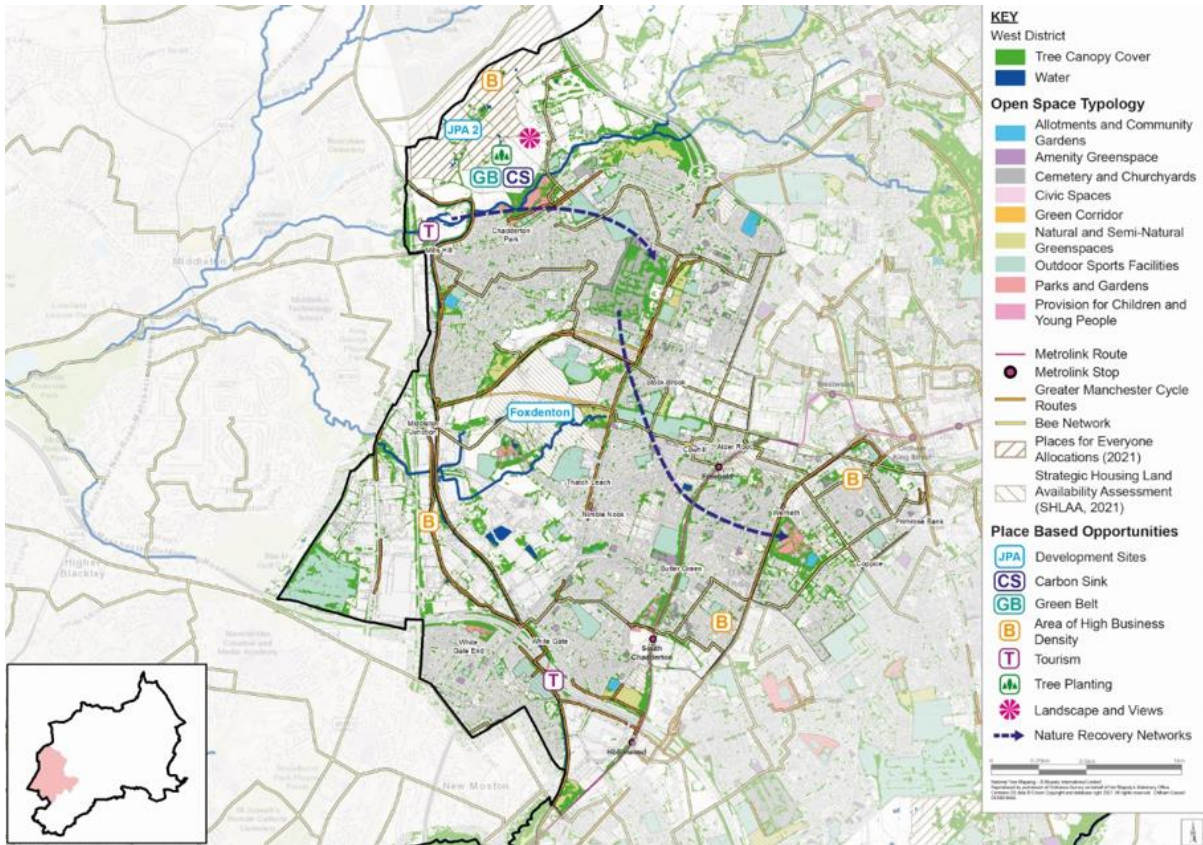


FIGURE 7: SOUTH DISTRICT GI OPPORTUNITIES (GI STRATEGY)

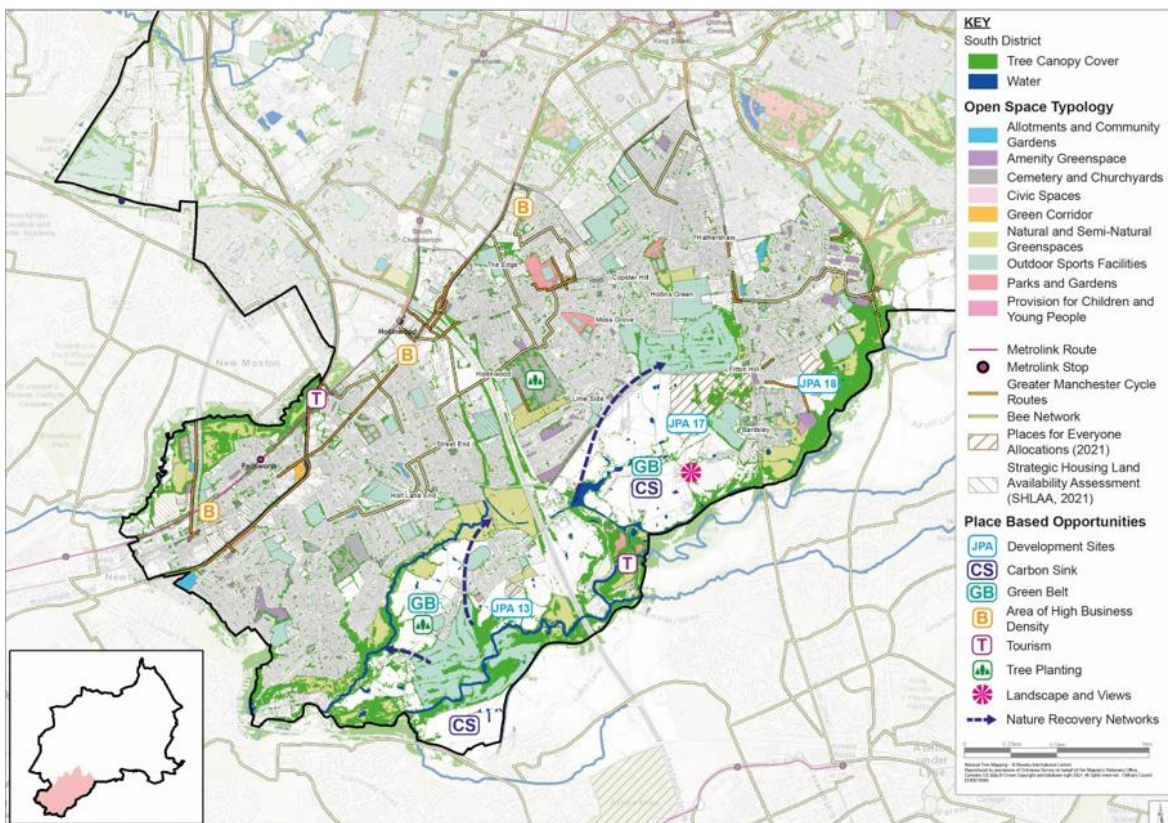
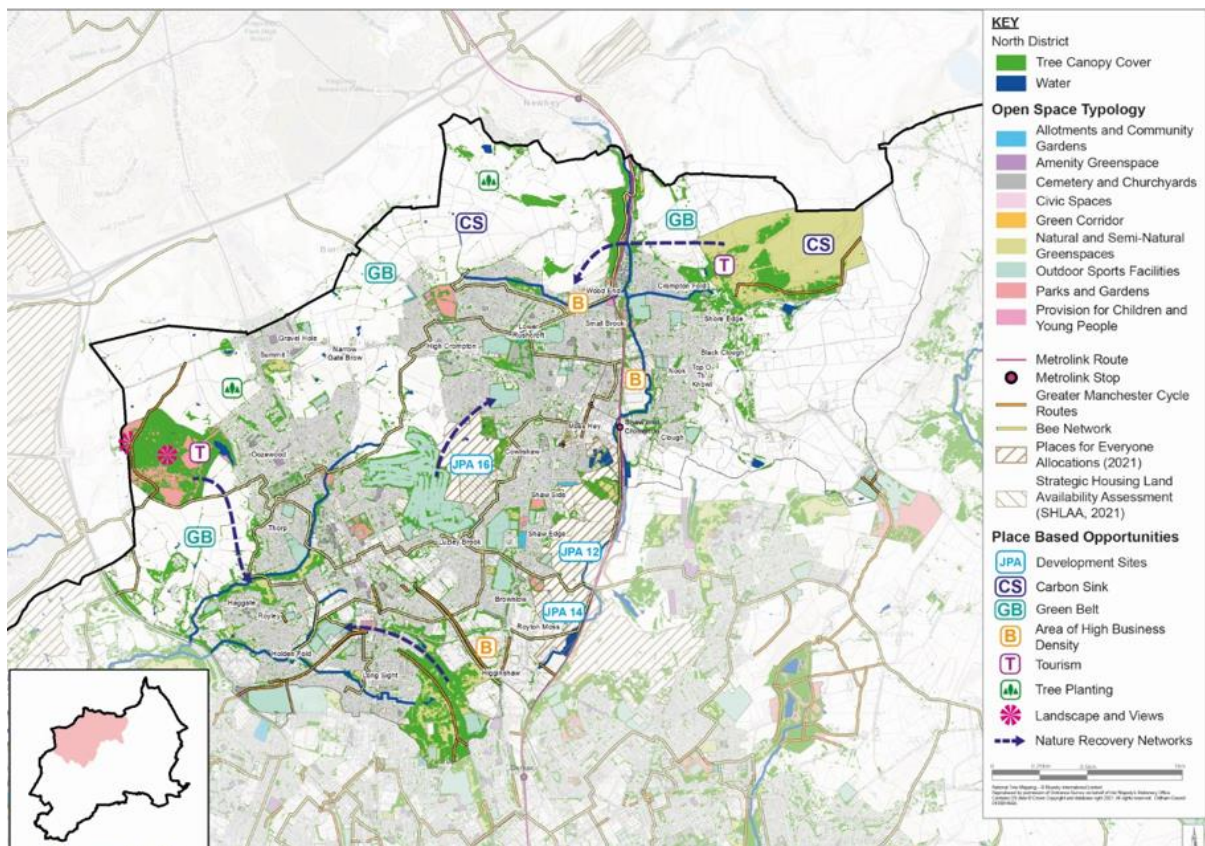


FIGURE 8: NORTH DISTRICT GI OPPORTUNITIES (GI STRATEGY)



## Objectives for Thriving Wildlife (including policies)

6.8 The seven objectives below have been developed through considering the aims of the draft LNRS and the Oldham GI Strategy. The objectives support the aims of the emerging LNRS so we can ensure that we are having regard to the LNRS. The objectives are:

6.9 To support thriving wildlife in Oldham we will:

1. Protect and restore core areas of wildlife;
2. Promote nature recovery networks in areas of lower biodiversity;
3. Optimise the GI functionality of existing open spaces to encourage wildlife;
4. Promote multi-functional GI in allocated and potential development sites;
5. Encourage habitat creation and enhancement in the Green Belt;
6. Raise awareness and appreciation of biodiversity; and
7. Consider biodiversity in corporate plans and decisions.

6.10 The draft LNRS aims are:

- **Enhance and protect:** Safeguarding, enhancing and restoring wildlife-rich spaces.
- **Create and connect:** Creating more wildlife-rich resilient spaces, where they will expand and connect spaces for wildlife and people.
- **Build resilience:** Managing and reducing pressures on our environment and waterways, and maximising nature's role in adapting the city-region to climate change.
- **Act together:** Working together to act for nature and embed space for nature and people to thrive across all our communities.
- **Improve access:** Improving local access to nature and ensure there are more opportunities to enjoy nature, in those areas which need it the most.
- **Engage and value:** Improving engagement with nature and better understanding of its value in our lives.

6.11 Actions are identified relating to each objective and these include the review of policies to enhance biodiversity. Objectives 2 and 3 have been grouped together as actions often meet both objectives.

6.12 In addition to these actions, Oldham Council will continue to work in partnership with other organisations and stakeholders, such as City of Trees, Moors for the Future and the Irwell and Upper Mersey Catchments, to enhance biodiversity as opportunities arise.

TABLE 3: LINKAGES BETWEEN OLDHAM'S BIODIVERSITY OBJECTIVES AND THE LNRS

<b>Biodiversity objective</b>	<b>LNRS aim</b>
Protect and restore core areas of wildlife	Enhance and protect.
Promote nature recovery networks in areas of lower biodiversity	Create and connect; Build resilience; Improve access; and Act together.
Optimise the GI functionality of existing open spaces to encourage wildlife	Create and connect; Build resilience; Improve access; and Act together.
Promote multi-functional GI in allocated and potential development sites;	Enhance and protect; Create and connect; Build resilience; Improve access; and Act together.
Encourage habitat creation and enhancement in the Green Belt	Enhance and protect; Create and connect; and Improve access.
Raise awareness and appreciation of biodiversity	Engage and value; Improve access.
Consider biodiversity in corporate plans and decisions	Enhance and protect; Create and connect; and Engage and Value.

TABLE 4: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO PROTECT AND RESTORE AREAS OF WILDLIFE

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
To increase the amount of land designated for nature.	GMEU/ Strategic Planning	Update on Sites of Biological Importance Reports	Annual reports from GMEU
Bringing Local Wildlife Sites into active management for nature conservation and enhancement (LNRS has overall target of 50%)	Countryside services / commissioned	Funded Management Plans with aims, objectives and targets for key habitat types and ways to improve GI functionality and benefits.	Management Plans prioritised and phased over 3 to 5 years.
Prepare, adopt and implement South Pennines SAC / SPA Supplementary Planning Document SPD	GMCA, Oldham Council, Rochdale Council, Tameside Council / GMEU	Stakeholder input	Adoption March 2025
Application of mitigation hierarchy in planning decisions and planning policy	Oldham Council planning officers in liaison with GMEU / Natural England as required.	Local Plan policies / SSSI Impact Zones / consultation with consultees / use of mapping constraints	Ongoing
Review of green corridors and links designation as part of Local Plan review to ensure the designation supports nature networks.	Oldham Council	Evidence to feed in such as LNRS	By January / February 2026
Designate Local Green Spaces, including where they are important for wildlife	Oldham Council	Review Other Protected Open Land (OPOL) and re-designate as Local Green Space where they meet the relevant criteria. Updated Local Green	Adoption of Local Plan Spring 2027.

Actions	Who will we work with to achieve this	What supporting information / work will we need	When will we achieve this
		Space Assessment with updated ecology evidence from GMEU.	

TABLE 5: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO PROMOTE NATURE RECOVERY NETWORKS IN AREAS OF LOWER BIODIVERSITY AND OPTIMISE THE GI FUNCTIONALITY OF EXISTING OPEN SPACES TO ENCOURAGE WILDLIFE.

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
To support preparation of the LNRS	GMCA, Natural England, GM Local Authorities and other interested stakeholders	LNRS / stakeholder input	Summer 2025
To have regard to the LNRS in planning decisions and land management.	Partnerships, landowners and developers when looking at how the LNRS can inform site development and enhancement opportunities	LNRS	From publication of the final LNRS in Summer 2025.
Baseline review / Management Plans for countryside sites that are not designated / other Green Infrastructure assets in council ownership.	Countryside services, highways, LLFA and transport,	Funded Management Plans with aims, objectives and targets for key habitat types and ways to improve GI functionality and benefits.	Management Plans prioritised and phased over three to five years.
To expand our tree canopy cover from 13.4% to 15% within a generation and support the LNRS tree canopy cover within the LNRS for GM.	Development Management, GMEU and developers	Tree canopy surveys	2040
Explore and support offsite BNG / Habitat Banks within Oldham	Third parties, Habitats Bank providers, GMEU, internal colleagues.	GMCA guidance on Habitat Bank Verification and Auditing Guidance  Management Plans and a procurement framework if on Oldham Council land.	As approached.  Ongoing

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
Implement the GI Strategy and open space audit through Local Plan review Policies	Planning / developers	GI Strategy (completed)	Open Space audit currently being used.  Local Plan to be adopted Spring 2027.
Preparation of an Oldham Design Code which integrates biodiversity	Planning	Technical support	Draft by January / February 2026
Production of a Local Cycling, Walking & Infrastructure Plan (LCWIP) and opportunities to enhance biodiversity.	Internal colleagues – Parks, Highways, Planning, Strategic Transport and TfGM and external consultants (yet to be appointed)	Current infrastructure, land allocations, local input and knowledge plus engagement with stakeholders, members and the public.	Draft LCWIP to be produced by first quarter of 2025.
Progression of the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) schemes and opportunities to boost biodiversity e.g. through rain gardens <sup>14</sup> .	TfGM, Jacobs, Highways, Strategic Transport, United Utilities, Plan-it, contractor.	Completion and approval of full business cases by Jacobs with our input, then delivery from Autumn 2025 onwards.	CRSTS schemes are funded and due to be delivered by 2027.

<sup>14</sup> an area of natural greenery or foliage which helps soak up excess rain water to help prevent flooding.

TABLE 6: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO PROMOTE MULTI-FUNCTIONAL GI IN ALLOCATED AND POTENTIAL DEVELOPMENT SITES

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
Implement PfE allocation and thematic policies relating to biodiversity	Developers / Planning / external stakeholders	PfE	Ongoing
Liaise on production of masterplan / design codes for strategic allocations in PfE and seek to enhance GI.	Landowners / Developers / Planning / Statutory bodies	Masterplans / Design Codes	During 2025 for Broadbent Moss / Beal Valley
Establish wetland catchment area at Broadbent Moss / Beal Valley	Developers / Landowners / EA / Planning	Masterplan and partnership work	PfE plan period for implementation (by 2039)
Encourage multi-functional GI in other development sites through the Local Plan review policies and consideration of mapped measures in the LNRS.	Planning / Developers	Local Plan Review / LNRS	Adoption of Local Plan by Spring 2027.  Final LNRS expected Summer 2025.
Support neighbourhood planning groups in preparing policies to enhance biodiversity in neighbourhood plans.	Designated Neighbourhood Forums / Parish Councils	Draft neighbourhood plans / signposting to sources of information	As required

TABLE 7: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO ENCOURAGE HABITAT CREATION AND ENHANCEMENT IN THE GREEN BELT

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
Implement Green Belt policy in PfE (JP-G9 The Green Belt) on enhancing the remaining Green Belt in relation to habitat restoration.	Planning / Developers / GMEU	PfE and supporting evidence / LNRS	Ongoing / as opportunities arise
Explore and support offsite BNG / Habitat Banks within Oldham, which may include Green Belt land.	Third parties, Habitats Bank providers, GMEU, landowners, Internal colleagues in legal, property, finance, procurement, strategic planning and environmental management	GMCA guidance on Habitat Bank Verification and Auditing Guidance	Ongoing / as opportunities arise

TABLE 8: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO RAISE AWARENESS AND APPRECIATION OF BIODIVERSITY

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we achieve this</b>
To develop an Oldham Mapping tool to make information about designations and wildlife more accessible and digital.	GIS Team and Strategic Planning / GMEU	Up to date GIS on designations, wildlife corridors, LNRS etc	2025 and updated as necessary
Encourage residents to provide more wildlife friendly gardens	Communications	Plain English information to signpost to	During 2025 and once a year thereon (link events such as to 'no mow May')
Plant tree every house sold – partnership	Environmental Management / Partnerships (Pearsons are a current example of this)	Ongoing dialogue	Ongoing
Keep a log of work undertaken by countryside officers and celebrate successes through Communications	Environmental Management / Communications	Database to record successes	All year / annual
Raise awareness of funds such as the Greater Manchester Green Space Fund	Comms in liaison with Strategic Planning and Environmental Management	Stakeholders' communication	As opportunities arise
Identify, advise and assist community / voluntary groups	Environmental Management	Grants, government information etc	As opportunities arise
Include the public /interest groups in projects such as town centre linear park, Northern roots and leaky dams	Oldham Council / Northern Roots / other external organisations	Comms, staff to facilitate	As opportunities arise
Consider staff training courses to consider how biodiversity can be enhanced in all our roles	Learning and Development Team / Communications	Purchase course	Early 2025

TABLE 9: OLDHAM'S OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES FOR BIODIVERSITY TO CONSIDER BIODIVERSITY IN CORPORATE PLANS AND DECISIONS

<b>Actions</b>	<b>Who will we work with to achieve this</b>	<b>What supporting information / work will we need</b>	<b>When will we aim to achieve this</b>
Consider inclusion of biodiversity duty when preparing and updating other internal plans and policies (such as the Corporate Plan).	All services	Cross team involvement in projects and decision making	As opportunities arise
Consider biodiversity implications in decision-making reports and through the Oldham Impact Assessment Tool.	Constitutional Services	Decision making templates and Oldham Impact Assessment Tool amended	During 2025
Consider biodiversity implications as part of impact assessment when considering disposal of land.	Property / Constitutional Services	Impact Assessment Tool amended / specific property impact tool created	During 2025

## Reporting and Monitoring

7.1 The actions identified will be tracked and monitored regularly throughout each year.

7.2 Oldham Council will prepare the first formal Biodiversity Report on progress that has been made no later than 1 January 2026. This will be updated at least every 5 years.

7.3 This report will summarise the actions we have taken, the progress underway, and how we have met our biodiversity net gain obligations over the reporting period.

7.4 Indicators on biodiversity are also included in our [monitoring report](#)<sup>15</sup> related to the implementation of the local plan.

---

<sup>15</sup> [https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201230/monitoring/263/oldhams\\_monitoring\\_report](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201230/monitoring/263/oldhams_monitoring_report)

## Appendix A- Sites of Biological Importance in Oldham

Table 10 shows the Sites of Biological Importance in Oldham as at 2021. The grades are defined as follows:

Grade A - of Regional or County Importance

Grade B - of District Importance

Grade C – of importance within the identified geographical locality.

TABLE 10: SITES OF BIOLOGICAL IMPORTANCE IN OLDHAM (2021)

Site of Biological Importance name	Grade
Armit Road Lodge	C
Alphin Pike & Buckton Moor (North)	A
Bankfield Clough	B
Boardman's Edge	B
Brookdale Golf Course	C
Brookdale Clough (East)	C
Crime Lake & Fairbottom Branch Canal	B
Crompton Moor (South)	A
Crompton Fold Wood	C
Castleshaw Pasture	B
Dacres	B
Daisy Nook (West)	B
Dick Clough	B
Dark Peak Moors (Peak Park)	A
Fennifield Lily Ponds	C
Fields by White Brook	C
Huddersfield Narrow Canal (North)	B
Grasscroft Pasture	B

Site of Biological Importance name	Grade
Hunt Lane	C
Hull Brook	A
Hey Bank	B
Jericho Clough	C
Meadow North of Moss Gate	C
Medlock Vale & Lumb Clough (North)	C
Moorgate Quarry	B
Medlock Headwater & Strinesdale	B
Oozewood Flushes	A
Ponds at Cowlshaw Farm	B
River Irk Marsh	B
Rochdale Canal, Lock at Scowcroft Farm - Stott's Lane	A
Rocher Vale (North)	C
Rowton Clough	B
Royal George	B
Shaw Side	C
Slackcote Valley	A
South Pennine Moors (South)	A
Sudden Brook (East)	B
Tame Water Woodland	C
Tandle Hill Country Park	B

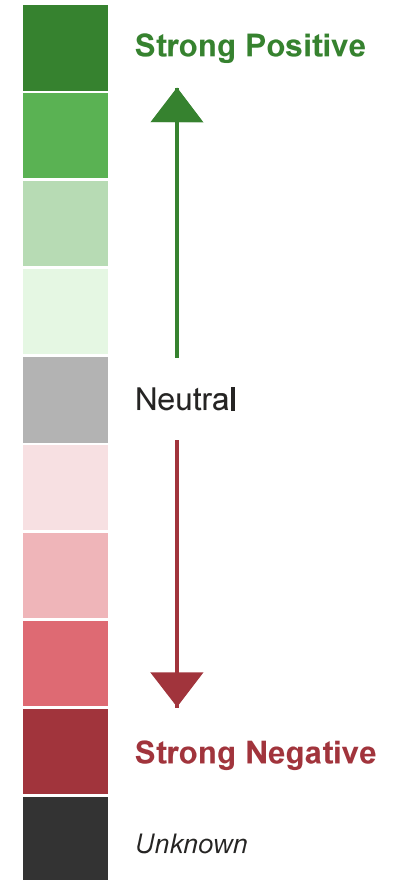
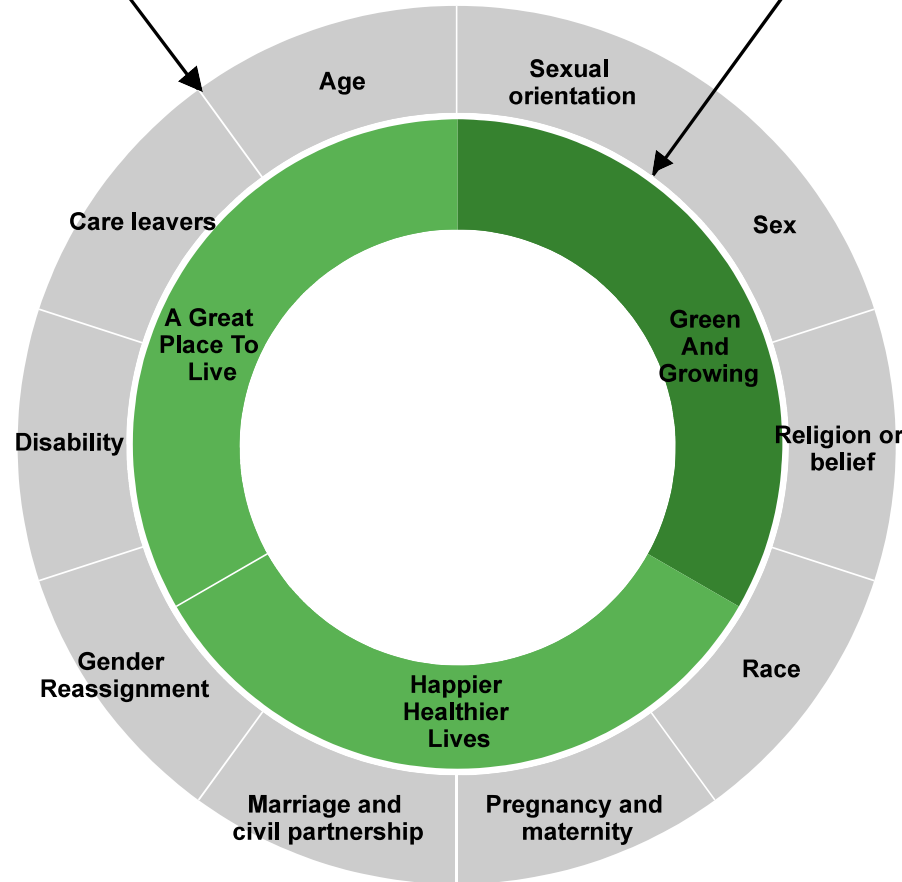
# Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham

completed/last updated by Georgina Brownridge on 23.01.2025

Portfolio	
Decent Homes	
Directorate	
Place	
Service/Team	
Economy	
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	<input type="button" value="No"/>

Equality Characteristics

Our Mission



## Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Very Likely	Long Term	0	

## Our Mission / Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
A Great Place To Live	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The aim of the plan is to set policies and objectives to enhance biodiversity. This includes enhancing habitats across the borough which will help provide quality neighbourhoods where people want to live and enhanced green spaces.
Happier Healthier Lives	Moderate Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	4	The aim of the plan is to set policies and objectives to enhance biodiversity. This will enable the benefits of biodiversity to be accelerated which includes health and well being.
Green And Growing	Strong Positive	Very Likely	Long Term	8	The aim of the plan is to set policies and objectives to enhance biodiversity.

## Negative Impacts

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to mitigate the potential negative impacts?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)	If the negative impacts can't be mitigated, why should the project/decision proceed?
----------	--------	--------	----------	--------------	--	-----------	----------	--------------	--

### Strong Positive Impacts that are Possible

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	What action can be taken to increase the likelihood that positive impacts are realised?	Action(s)	Owner(s)	Timescale(s)
----------	--------	--------	----------	--------------	---	-----------	----------	--------------

This page is intentionally left blank

### Call-In a Decision Form

<b>TITLE OF REPORT</b>	Complying with the Biodiversity Duty – Our Policies and Objectives for Thriving Wildlife in Oldham
<b>DATE DECISION MADE:</b>	24 March 2025
<b>DECISION MADE BY: (Cabinet/officer)</b>	cabinet
<b>REFERENCE NO. (If appropriate)</b>	

**The following signatories request that the above decision be called in:**

	<b>Name</b>	<b>Signature</b>
<b>1*</b>	Mark Kenyon	By email
<b>2*</b>	Sam Al-Hamdani	By email
<b>3</b>		
<b>4</b>		
<b>5</b>		

*\*Two signatories minimum.*

**To be filled out by lead signatory:**

<p><b>Why is the decision being called in? (Continue on another page if necessary)<sup>1</sup></b></p> <p>There was not enough information in the report to make the decision. The cabinet minutes make reference to some of these deficiencies: “resources such as funding may be needed to be identified for management plans”. However, there are further gaps in this report which need to be filled and the report resubmitted to cabinet for approval. These gaps include;</p> <p>The plan does not make any assessment of existing capacity (eg authority maintained public rights of way and that existing contribution to green corridors) and new capacity required.</p> <p>The plan does not attach a budget nor any identified sources of funding. In the absence of funding, it does not offer a paired down and prioritised list of objectives that can be fulfilled with existing capacity. This is particularly relevant considering the continued strain on local authority finances.</p>
--

<sup>1</sup> The grounds on which an executive decision can be called-in are:

1. The decision falls outside the Council’s agreed Budget or Policy Framework. 2
2. There was not enough information on which to make a decision
3. An alternative policy option or options were not sufficiently explored.
4. The reason(s) for rejection of alternative policy options were not sufficiently explained.
5. Other Committee/Sub-Committees or any other Council body which have a legitimate role to comment were not given the opportunity to do so
6. The decision should have been included in the key decision notice.

The plan is full of objectives but is short on how achievement will be measured and by whom. If measurement is needed by specialists, then how will that be funded?

There are no milestones or touchpoints to measure progress towards these important objectives eg the tree canopy objective ends in 2040. How and when will the authority measure progress towards this objective?

Measurement is discussed on p32, para 7.4 “Indicators on biodiversity are also included in our monitoring report<sup>15</sup> related to the implementation of the local plan.” which in footnote 15 references a monitoring report [Monitoring and Housing Land | Oldham's Monitoring Report | Oldham Council](#). The latest iteration of this report is for 2023-24 and is already one year out of date.

**For office use only:**

**Received by (name of constitution services officer):**

**Date:**

**Time:**

**To be filled out by the Chair of the O&S Board:**

**Which Officers/Cabinet Members do you wish to attend the Overview & Scrutiny Board meeting to answer the call-in and why?**

**Date Call In to be heard:**

**For office use only:**

**Signature of O&S Board Chair:**

**Date:**

**Time:**



## Report to Place, Economic Growth & Environment Scrutiny Board

### Corporate Performance Report 2024/25 Q4 (1<sup>st</sup> January to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025)

**Portfolio Holder (CPR):**

Cllr Arooj Shah, Leader & Cabinet Member for Growth

**Officer Contact (CPR):**

Steve Hughes, Assistant Director Strategy & Transformation

**Overview Report Author (CPR):**

Gail M. Stott, Performance Improvement Lead, Strategy & Performance

**CPR collated by:** Performance Improvement Team, Strategy & Performance

**Contact:** [StrategyandPerformance@oldham.gov.uk](mailto:StrategyandPerformance@oldham.gov.uk)

**Date:** 12<sup>th</sup> June 2025

---

---

#### Reason for decision

Scrutiny of corporate performance aims to provide assurance that:

- services are aligned to corporate priorities the needs of our residents (resident focus)
- our services are good, or are on track to good
- any services that are not on track, or have identified risks, are being supported or challenged to rectify this
- any demand indicators or resource pressures are being noted and service provision is being re-assessed accordingly
- the organisation has robust performance management processes in place.

---

## Summary

The purpose of this report is to provide an overview of corporate performance against agreed service business plan measures for the relevant reporting quarter.

## Recommendations

Scrutiny Board members are asked to:

- note the progress in implementing the business plan objectives
- celebrate areas of consistent good performance
- note the comments on progress
- consider areas for review (good or poor) that could produce learning for the organisation
- note the interconnection of these actions with ongoing activities in other portfolio and Scrutiny Board remits and key projects.

### **Appendix:**

1. PEGE Q4 CPR – Communities, Economy, Environment

# Report to PEGE Scrutiny Board

## Corporate Performance Report 2024/25 for Quarter 4: 1<sup>st</sup> January to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2025

Page 65

**Portfolio Holders (CPR):** Cllr Arooj Shah, Leader and Cabinet Member for Growth

**Contact Officer (CPR):** Steve Hughes, Assistant Director Strategy & Transformation

**Report date:** 12<sup>th</sup> June 2025

**CPR collated by:** Performance Improvement Team

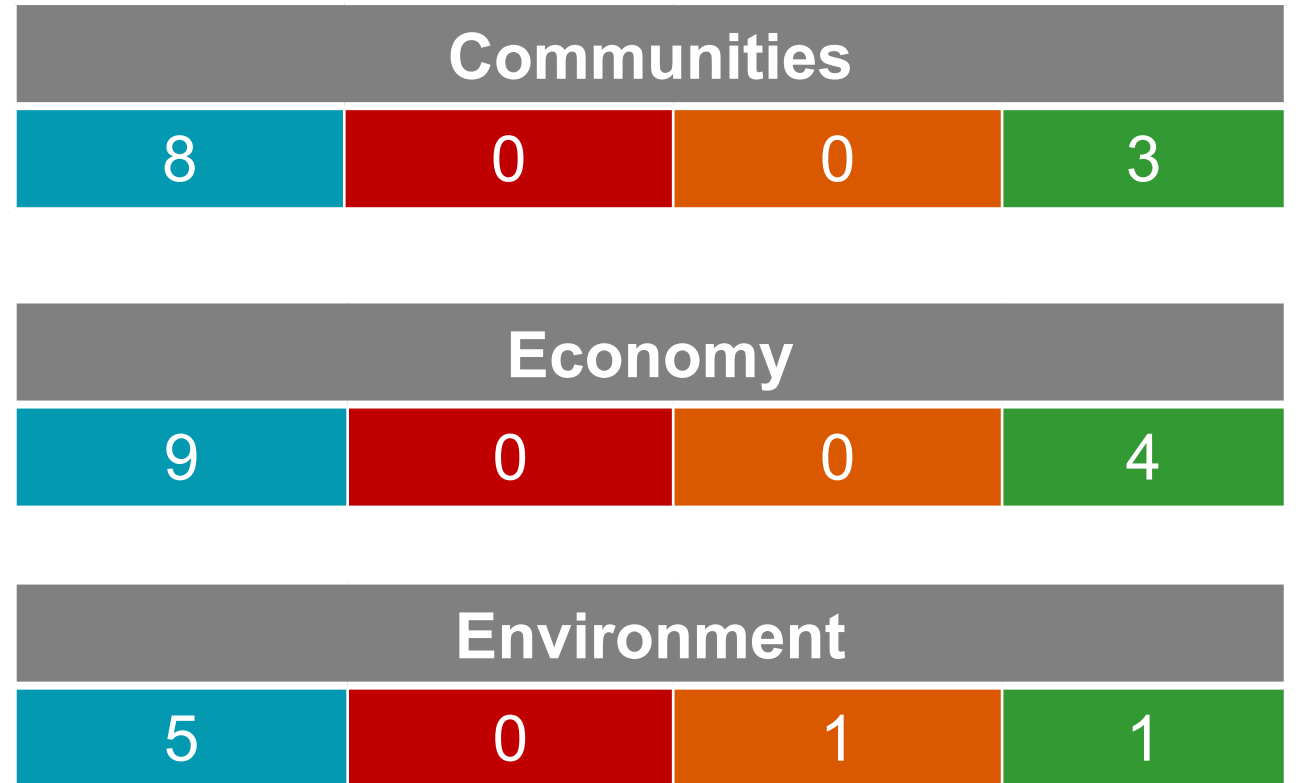
**Contact:** [StrategyandPerformance@oldham.gov.uk](mailto:StrategyandPerformance@oldham.gov.uk)

# PEGE

## Key Performance Indicators

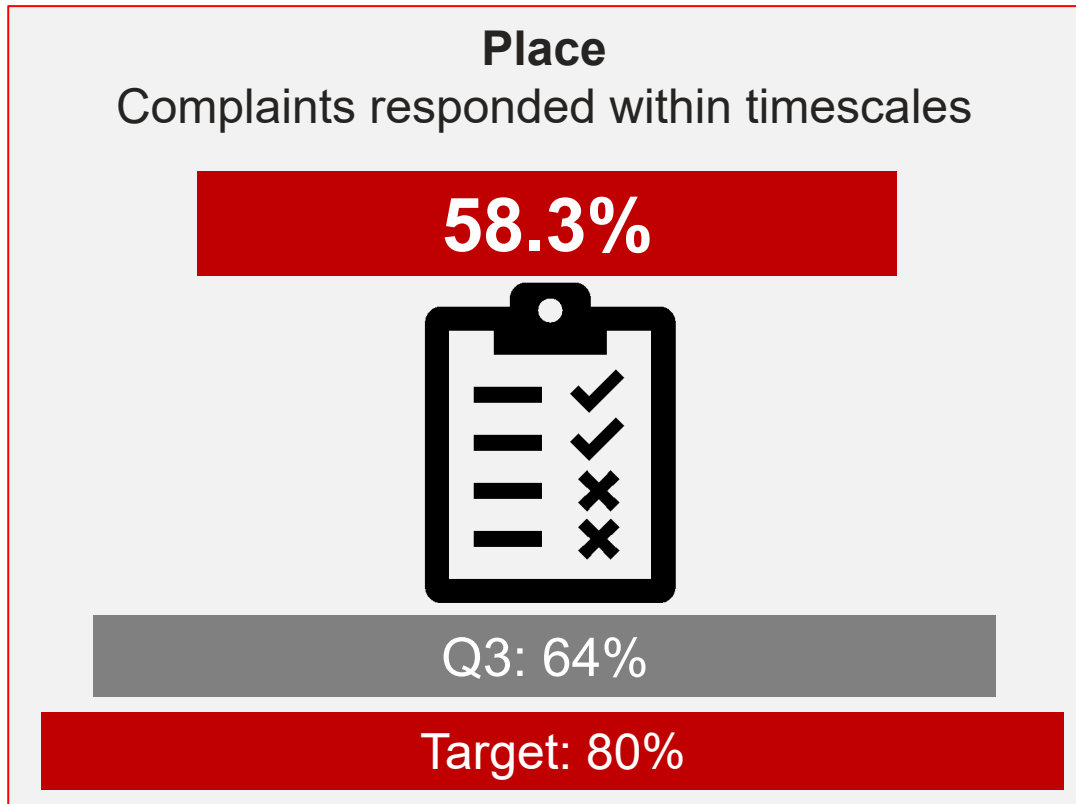
Page 66

<b>RED</b>	KPIs underperforming by more than 5%
<b>AMBER</b>	KPIs underperforming by less than 5%
<b>GREEN</b>	KPIs meeting or outperforming target
<b>TEAL</b>	KPIs with no targets set



# Complaints – Metric

Page 67



**Description**

We've updated how we report complaint timeliness. Previously, performance included complaints that had been closed. The new approach includes all complaints received and counts any that were already out of timescale at the point of reporting, giving a more accurate and transparent picture of how we're performing.

# Communities

## Performance Measures & Business Plan Report

### Portfolio Holders:

Cllr Elaine Taylor - Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

Cllr Peter Dean - Cabinet Member for Thriving Communities and Culture

*Cllr Mushtaq - Cabinet Member for Children and Young People (Youth Services is reported to CYP Scrutiny Board)*

**Officer Contact:** Neil Consterdine, Director of Communities

### Service Summary:

Delivery of a range of community services and provision including:

- Community Safety
- District Working
- Heritage, Libraries and Arts
- Housing Needs
- Stronger Communities
- Youth Services - *reported to CYP Scrutiny Board*

# Community Safety - Key Metrics (no targets set)

Number of SARAs

16



Q3: 2

Number of domestic abuse sanctuary surveys referrals actioned

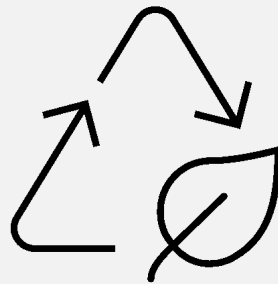
54



Q3: 57

Number of environmental & visual audits undertaken

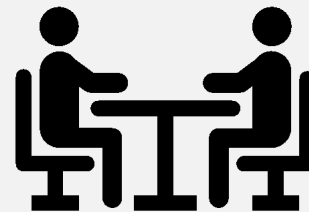
5



Q3: 9

Number of strategy/professionals meetings attended

73



Q3: 65

# Community Safety - Successes/Areas for Development

<b>Successes</b>	<p>The team has continued to deliver services without disruption despite being very short staffed.</p> <p>The service has supported the introduction of Vulcan Derker, including stakeholder and community launch events and are working closely with the GMP Vulcan Team to take action against identified perpetrators. The team are also working very closely with FCHO as the major housing provider in the area.</p> <p>Positive feedback received from residents, partners and colleagues: <i>"It has been a terrible place to live. It is rife with drug dealers and drug users. We have been fighting for this for a long time and the resident has caused terror in this block of flats. Thank you for all your help, I really appreciate it."</i> (Resident) <i>"Just wanted to say thanks to both you and Rifat for all your support."</i> (FCHO) <i>"I'm grateful to both Stella for all their work on this matter and being in court to hear my submissions to the Magistrates and dealing with queries from both the Bench and the legal advisor."</i> (Legal)</p>
<b>Areas for Development</b>	<p>The performance measures for 25/26 have been amended to reflect response times and satisfaction with activity.</p> <p>A focussed offer for Oldham town centre and resource to deal with casework relating to behaviours towards staff.</p>

# Community Safety - Summary Comments

## **Q3 Summary Comment: Lorraine Kenny, Head of Community Safety Services**

Demand remains significant and the team has continued to face issues with capacity due to the vacant post. Work has been progressed to secure the 5 new Place PSPOs which will be finalised in Q4.

## **Q4 Summary Comment: Lorraine Kenny, AD Community Safety and Cohesion**

Demands remains significant with increasing levels of case work in response to behaviours towards staff.

The performance metrics have been reviewed and will change for 25/26 to reflect customer service response times and satisfaction levels.

# Districts - Key Metrics (no targets set)

Number of District Marketplace events carried out

**4**

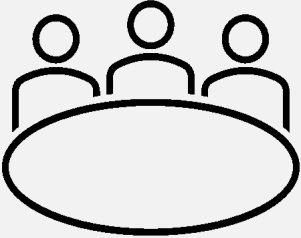


Q3: 4

No Target

Number of Community Councils held

**3**

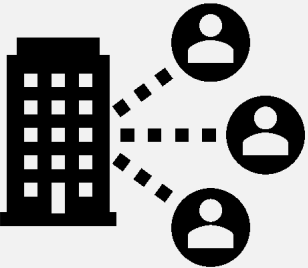


Q3: 6

No Target

Number of residents accessing support at local hubs

**1383**

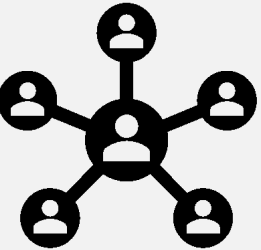


Q3: 1402

No Target

Number of community groups supported by the team

**35**

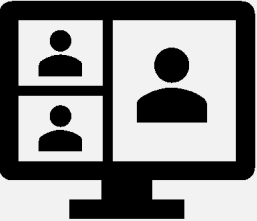


Q3: 48

No Target

Number of Partnership Problem-solving meetings held

**38**



Q3: 23

No Target

# Districts - Successes/Areas for Development

## Successes

- The marketplaces were well attended by partners and residents enabling a focus on resident engagement and developing the local resident offer in the districts. Very well received by those in attendance with positive feedback from residents.
- The Live Well accelerator programme pilot in the East District is going well, with strong partnership collaboration and community engagement – 80 residents engaged in community workshops focussing on community led health and wellbeing.
- The Royton Town Hall offer is developing strongly, with a wide range of partnership and resident support now being delivered from this Hub including DWP sessions and increased CAB sessions, 100 women accessing Support for Menopause in partnership with North PCC and 89% of Stop smoking referrals to ABL attended face to face support at the town hall.
- Delivery of New engagement programme in South – with community engagement sessions delivered from the GP surgery – 79 residents engaged.
- 25% increase in community Engagement in West district via a range of engagement activities and opportunities being delivered.
- Enhanced Partnership engagement via the community Hub at Roundthorn Salvation Army with more partners engaged offering a wider range of support to residents

## Areas for Development

- Attendance and engagement at Community Council meetings – We will be undertaking a comprehensive review and evaluation of these meetings with elected members and key stakeholders.
- The service is in the process of a review and restructure this will have significant positive impact on development areas including community engagement, partnership meetings and governance arrangements and a prioritisation of the resident offer from our community Hubs model.
- Facilities Management support at key Community Hubs – this has limited the capacity within what we can offer in services and support to residents and community groups. This is now progressing and there will be facilities management support in place soon which will enable us to expand the resident and community offer at the district town halls.

# Districts - Summary Comments

## **Q3 Summary Comment: Simon Shuttleworth, Service Manager Districts**

The capacity of the service has been stretched by voluntary redundancies and vacancies, but the team continues to develop and deliver a quality offer within the five Districts. The upcoming re-shaping of the service will allow for better alignment of capacity to key priorities, particularly in ensuring the continued development of the resident-facing offer at a local level.

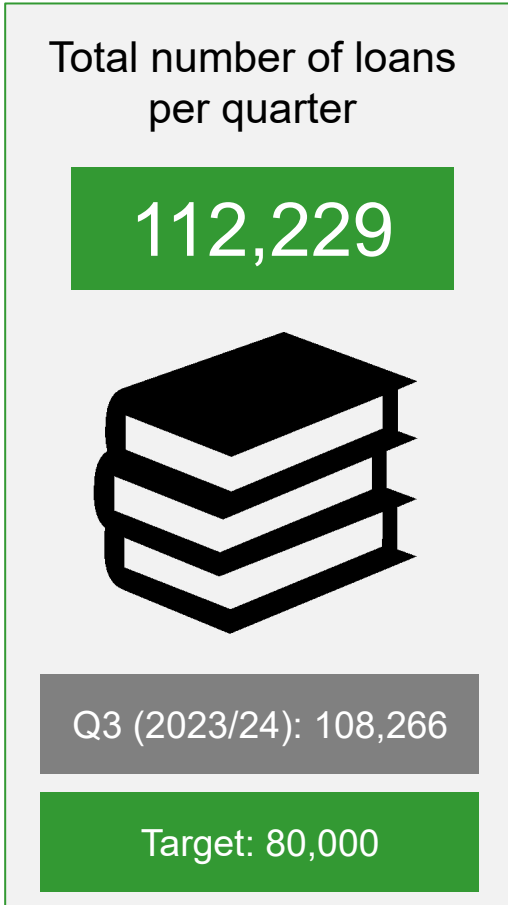
## **Q4 Summary Comment: Jodie Barber, Assistant Director Youth and Communities**

The Service is still stretched in terms of capacity as we carry vacancies, but the Service restructure is in progress, and we are confident this will address capacity issues and enable the service to deliver effectively across its key objectives.

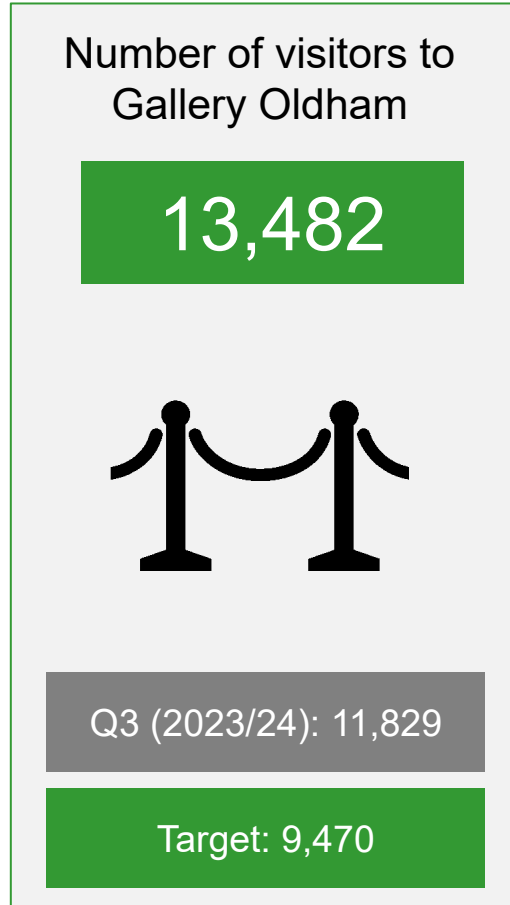
It is encouraging to see an increasing growth within the resident offer across the Districts with a wider range of services and support being offered at a range of local venues including the Town Halls. As part of the Service restructure there will be refreshed performance objectives to ensure we are able to demonstrate impact more effectively and include a focus on the resident offer and community engagement.

# Heritage, Libraries & Arts - Key Metrics (against target where set)

Statutory



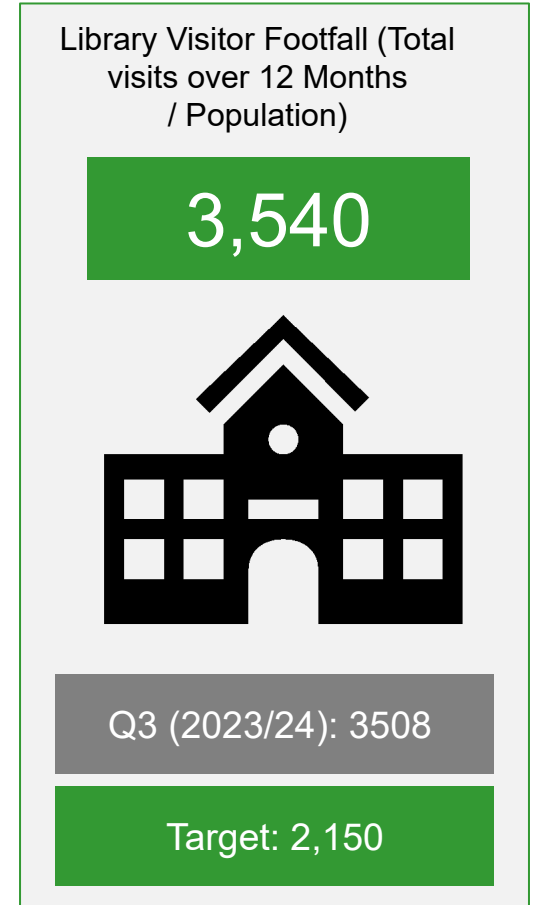
[Green]



[Green]



[Teal]



[Green]

# Heritage, Libraries & Arts - Successes/Areas for Development

<b>Successes</b>	<p>Oldham Library highly commended in the Library of the Year Awards 2025, for the work they have done to support emerging migrant communities to access library services.</p> <p>Gallery Oldham wellbeing world map project – shortlisted in the Cultural Health and Wellbeing Alliance Awards.</p> <p>Illuminate Festival activities in Feb across HLA and town centre delivered successfully, engaging families and artists.</p> <p>Successful exhibitions programme including The Lights, with artworks from Blackpool Illuminations.</p> <p>Storyfest, OTW's sessions, Summer Reading Challenge, HAF activities and holiday programmes engaging over 12 thousand children and young people.</p> <p>Introduced wi-fi printing at Oldham Library.</p>
<b>Areas for Development</b>	<p>Further analysis of issue and visitor figures and audience data to inform service development to increase engagement in wards with high deprivation and low literacy levels.</p>

# Heritage, Libraries & Arts - Summary Comments

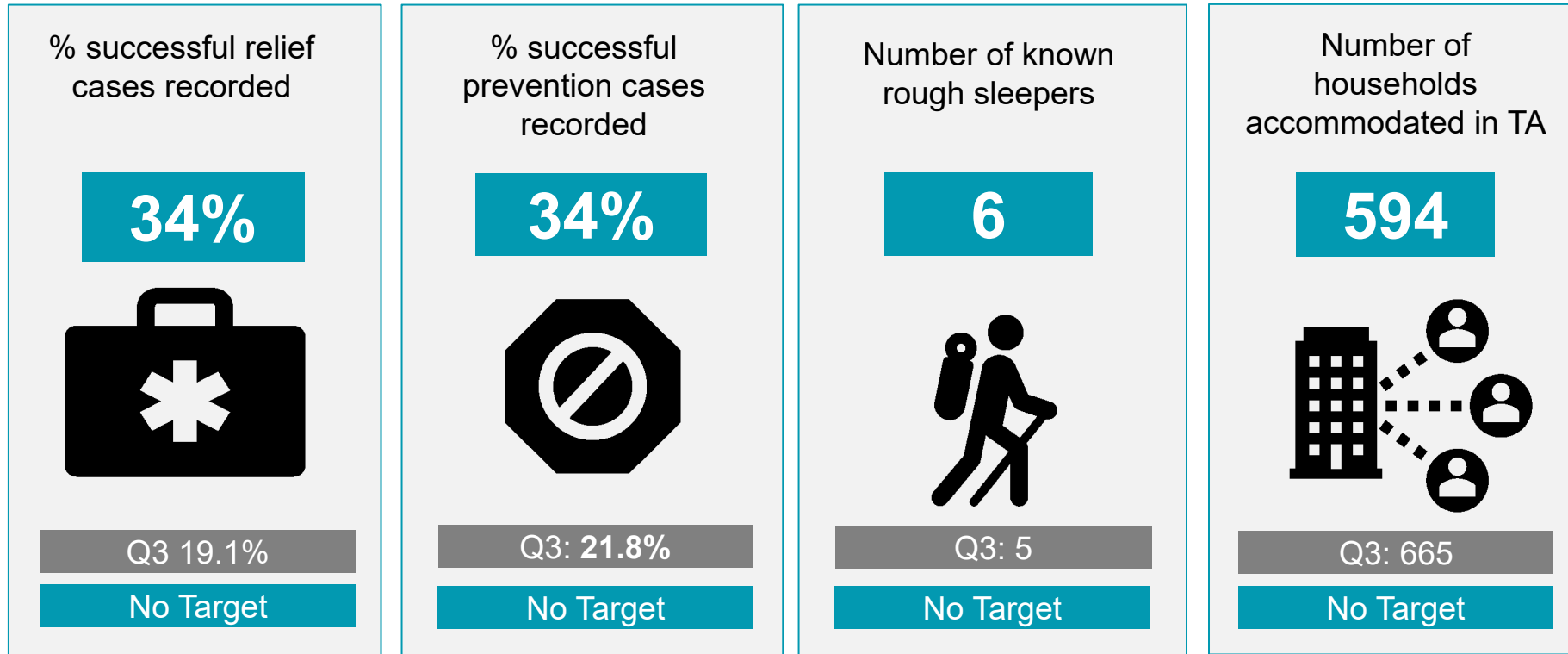
## **Q3 Summary Comment: Subnum Hariff-Khan, Head of Heritage, Libraries and Arts**

HLA performance targets remain on track. OTW delivered UKSPF funded satellite programme this quarter at the Ghazali Trust engaging boys and girls from South Asian communities. Library visitor footfall continues to increase with a range of Christmas and winter themed events and activities including Live@theLibrary shows.

## **Q4 Summary Comment: Subnum Hariff-Khan, Head of Heritage, Libraries and Arts**

Increase in all KPIs in quarter 4. Visitor figures have increased by over 8% compared to previous year. In Q4 we delivered half term activities linked to Illuminate Festival, UKSPF funded OTW satellite sessions in Derker and Werneth and opened three new exhibitions in Gallery Oldham. Our under 5's offer continues to thrive with over 1,800 people attending GO baby sessions.

# Housing Needs - Key Metrics (no targets set)



# Housing Needs - Successes/Areas for Development

<b>Successes</b>	The number of households in TA has reduced again this quarter. The % of homelessness relief cases and homelessness prevention cases has increased which is a contributing factor to the reduction in TA usage.
<b>Areas for Development</b>	The number of households who reside in TA that are not in self-contained accommodation while is reducing still remains over the government trigger of 6 weeks. Mitigation work is ongoing to address accommodation needs and the implementation of the new restructure will provide more capacity for the service to operate in a place-based approach focussing on prevention.

# Housing Needs - Summary Comments

## Q3 Summary Comment: Victoria Wood, Head of Housing Needs

Initial customer feedback in relation to the housing options service standards is really positive with 95% of residents feeling they have been listened to and helped accordingly, 98% felt they were treated with empathy and respect. The main reason for the residents visit was progress chasing either a housing application or homelessness application.

The consultation for the service re-design is now underway and is due to close on 5th March. Initial feedback from the team is generally positive and they welcome the additional capacity the proposed new structure will bring if implemented.

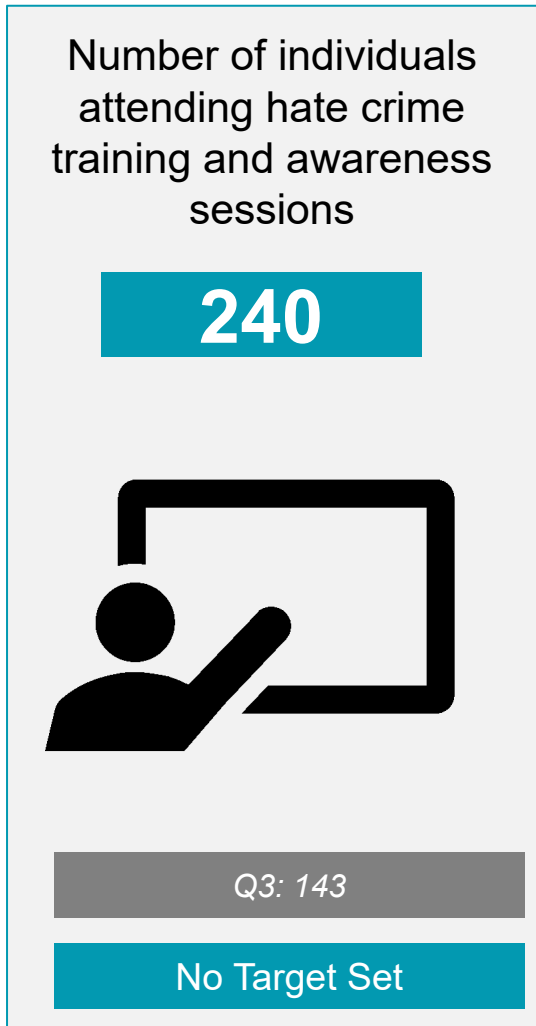
## Q4 Summary Comment: Victoria Wood, Head of Housing Needs

Customer satisfaction still remains high with 98% of residents reporting that they were satisfied with the services they received.

The service re-design consultation was extended to allow further time for feedback. Consultation closed 28th March. Feedback has now been drawn together and final approval for implementation is being sought

The number of households in TA has reduced again this quarter. The Housing Options Team are undertaking more robust investigations when a household presents as homeless and work with a more prevention focussed mindset.

# Stronger Communities - Key Metrics (no targets set)



# Stronger Communities - Successes/Areas for Development

<b>Successes</b>	<p>The Boxing United Project, funded by MHLCG, which engaged a number of young people from several boxing clubs promoting cohesion through discussion and activity was delivered successfully.</p> <p>Residents have continued to be supported through the Homes 4 Ukraine Scheme.</p> <p>The Prevent Training has been delivered to a large number of staff. Other GM areas have expressed an interest in using the same training and are being supported by colleagues in the Council's WD &amp; OD service.</p> <p>Two planned events in community locations which were likely to cause tensions were cancelled following intervention and reiteration of the responsible booking guidance.</p>
<b>Areas for Development</b>	<p>The performance measures for 25/26 have been amended to reflect the service response and support for residents,.</p> <p>A cohesion framework will be developed. There is no current identified funding for cohesion project activity. Work will continue to source funding.</p>

# Stronger Communities - Summary Comment

## **Q3 Summary Comment: Lorraine Kenny, Head of Community Safety Services**

The Prevent Risk Assessment, Partnership Plan and preparation of the Prevent Benchmark Assessment have been the focus of the work by the Stronger Communities Manager, alongside handover of workstream areas pending the service restructure.

## **Q4 Summary Comment: Lorraine Kenny, AD Community Safety and Cohesion**

The Prevent Benchmark Assessment was submitted to HSG in accordance with expected timeframes. Early indications are that all expectations have been met.

The service has responded well following the structure change and key timescales for delivery have been met.

Project delivery has been achieved in accordance with expectations.

The performance metrics have been reviewed and will change for 2025/26 to reflect customer service and satisfaction levels.

# Communities - Director Comments

## Q3: Neil Consterdine, Director of Communities

Youth continues to run over 40 sessions per week and is stretched meeting the demand for Youth provision in the Districts. It is pleasing to see that Castleshaw Outdoor Education Centre has now had its new roof finished which was paid through external grant funding and will continue to allow over 8000 young people to continue to use the centre. Heritage Libraries and Arts has also been extremely successful this last period with some significant grant income which will improve the structure of some of our libraries but also allow more activity such as funding for illuminate. All PSPO's which the community safety manage have now been implemented. This involved consulting with over 8000 residents. The team also supported Operation Avro a Police led operation that saw some significant arrests and seizures. Demand in Housing continues to be a real issue although this quarter has seen a slight decrease. Mitigations continue to be implemented. Overall the Directorate is seeing high demand but has seen some real success across all services.

## Q4: Neil Consterdine, Director of Communities

It is really positive news that residents in Temporary Accommodation is now on a downward projectory, albeit the numbers joining the waiting list for Social Housing is increasing. Extremely positive that Oldham Library highly commended in the Library of the Year Awards 2025, for the work they have done to support emerging migrant communities to access library services. Demand into community safety services and youth services continues to be high and the teams generally are struggling to cover this. Overall, really positive is the customer feedback services are receiving. A new performance framework for all communities will be in place for Q1 2025/2026.

Signed Off: 05/05/2025

# Communities - Portfolio Holder Comments

## **Cllr Peter Dean, Cabinet Member for Thriving Communities & Culture**

I'm pleased to see that visitor numbers at the libraries and the participation in half-term events and activities have continued to increase, the efforts by the team at Gallery Oldham to put on exciting exhibitions for Oldhamers is always appreciated.

## **Cllr Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Decent Homes**

I'm very thankful to see that numbers of residents in Temporary Accommodation has continued to decrease, it's testament to the hard work the team have put in over the last few months. There is clearly much more work to do because there are too many residents still in TA and we cannot be complacent. The overall customer satisfaction rate remains positive too.

# Economy

## Performance Measures & Business Plan Report

### Portfolio Holder(s):

Cllr Arooj Shah, Leader & Cabinet Member for Growth

Cllr Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

Cllr Abdul Jabbar, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Finance, Corporate Services & Sustainability

Cllr Fida Hussain, Cabinet Member for Enterprise

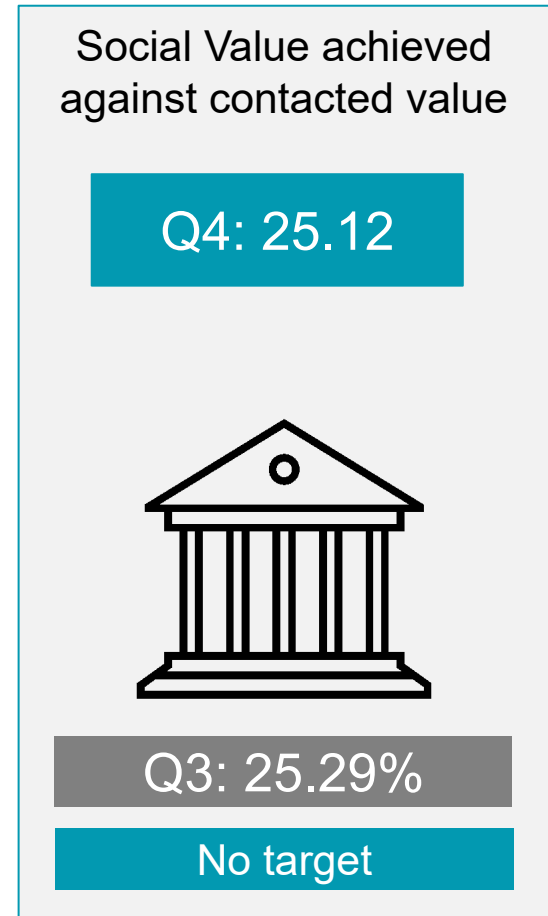
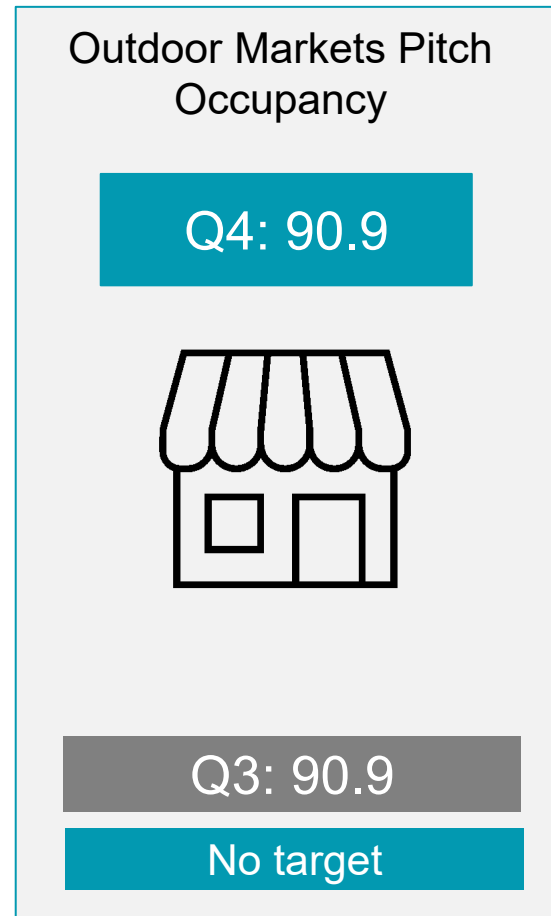
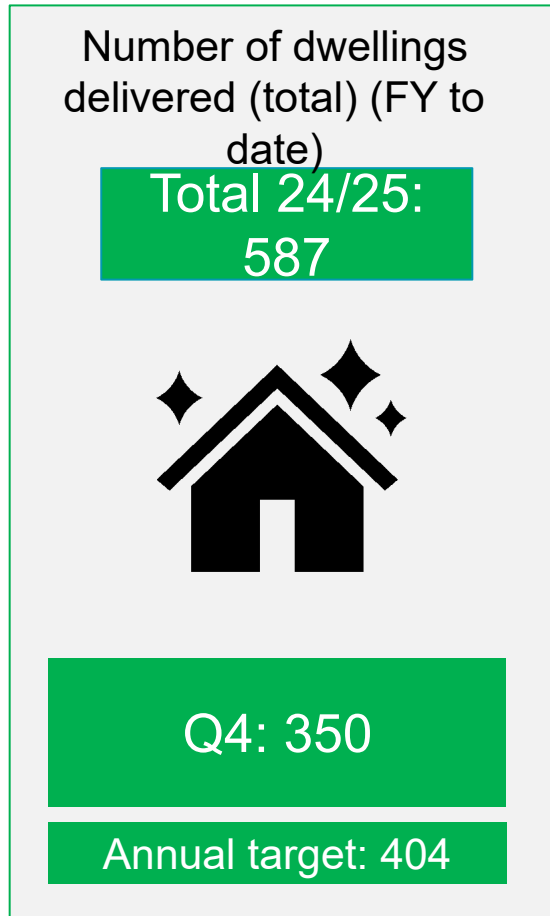
**Officer Contacts:** Chris Lewis, Peter Richards, Maria Cotton

**Service Summary:** Directorate consists of three functions:

- Creating a Better Place
- Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery
- Town Centre and Place-Making

*FY to date = Financial year to date – numbers are added up as the year goes on*

## Economy - Key Metrics (where targets set)



# Economy - Successes/Areas for Development

## Successes

- Housing Completions in 2024/25 (587 new homes) exceeded the PfE annual requirement of 404 new homes by 45%.
- Planning Applications for Town Centre developments under the Council's partnership with Muse received.
- Footfall in Spindles was 708,070 in March, which reflects a very significant increase of 15.2% on the previous year. This demonstrates the clear benefits of the first-floor repurposing into office accommodation.
- Secured £2m funding to support the relocation of market stallholders in the town centre to retain and strengthen these vital businesses.
- Commenced works on site of the Northern Roots Visitor and Forestry Centre
- SportsTown formally launched that will bring investment, jobs, health facilities and world class sporting venues that will benefit residents, visitors and businesses.

## Areas for Development

- Whilst the level of housing completions in 2024/25 is a significant success, the annual housing requirement in PfE jumps up to 680 homes in 2025/26, a figure Oldham has only achieved once in the last 20 years, so housing delivery will need to continue to increase.
- National KPIs for Planning Applications continue to be exceeded, but work is ongoing in the Service to reduce the time it takes to reach a decision on planning applications and so decide a higher percentage of applications within the 8- and 13-week statutory periods.

# Economy - Summary Comments

## **Q4 Summary Comment: Chris Lewis, Assistant Director Creating a Better Place**

Northern Roots Visitor and Forestry Centre commenced on site.

Start Up meeting held with Chadderton Together and the National Heritage Lottery Fund on the refurbishment works for Foxdenton Hall. Children Services successfully relocated from Metropolitan Place into Spindles office accommodation, strengthening collaborative and partnership working whilst releasing the site for redevelopment.

SportsTown formally launched that will bring investment, jobs, health facilities and world class sporting venues that will benefit residents, visitors and businesses.

Social value continues to deliver positive outcomes for the residents of Oldham, cumulatively £32.9m of Social value has been generated from the CaBP Programme to date.

## **Q4 Summary Comment: Maria Cotton, Assistant Director Place Making**

The town centre continues to see an improvement in shopper numbers with Spindles Shopping Centre footfall in Q4 of 1,900,722, an increase of 9.5% vs the same period last year.

Property occupancy in Spindles is 87% with active negotiations on a number of units.

LED lighting has been installed in Spindles Car Park to improve the user experience following customer feedback, as well as providing energy savings for the centre.

External funding has been secured to enable the market stallholders to invest in new, more efficient equipment in the new market, plus additional financial investment for Yorkshire Street in readiness for the re-opening of the Coliseum Theatre.

*Signed off: 15.04.2025*

---

# Economy - Summary Comments

## Q4 Summary Comment: Peter Richards, Assistant Director Planning, Transport & Housing Delivery

Delivery of Housing continues to improve, in terms of overall number of completions, number of affordable and social homes delivered and the progress in developing council-owned land for major housing development (including the partnership with Muse, and individual sites across the borough being delivered by other partners).

Progress on major transport projects continues, including public consultation on two CRSTS funded projects at St Mary's Way and Oldham Mumps. Continued success of School Streets in three locations (four schools), with more schools coming forward to ask for School Streets near them and being added to the pipeline of School Street projects.

The Council's Planning Committee granted planning permission for over 600 new homes across four sites in Chadderton, Failsworth, Shaw and Werneth in Q4. The Planning Service continues to exceed the National KPIs for Planning Applications, but work is ongoing in the Service to reduce the time it takes to reach a decision on planning applications still further.

*Signed off: 15.04.2025*

---

# Economy – Portfolio Holder Comments

## **Councillor Arooj Shah, Leader & Cabinet Member for Building a Better Oldham**

Fantastic to see so much delivery going on in Oldham over the last quarter, we've broken ground at the Visitor Centre & Forestry Skills Centre at Northern Roots, we're near completion at the new Market, Events and Archive Space and traders are excited to move into the new space with new equipment funded by the Community Regeneration Fund.

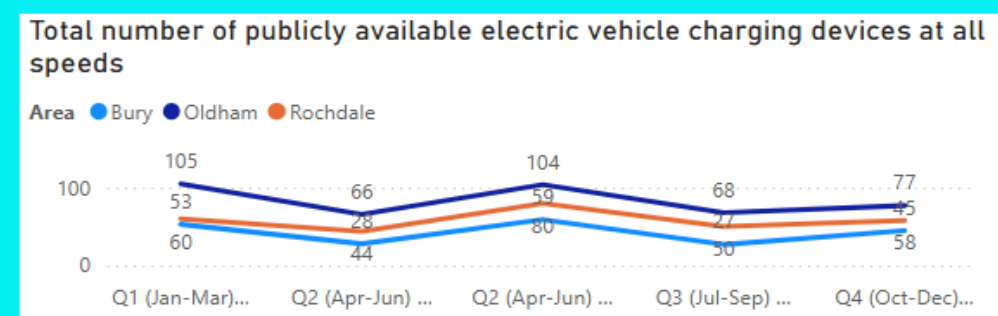
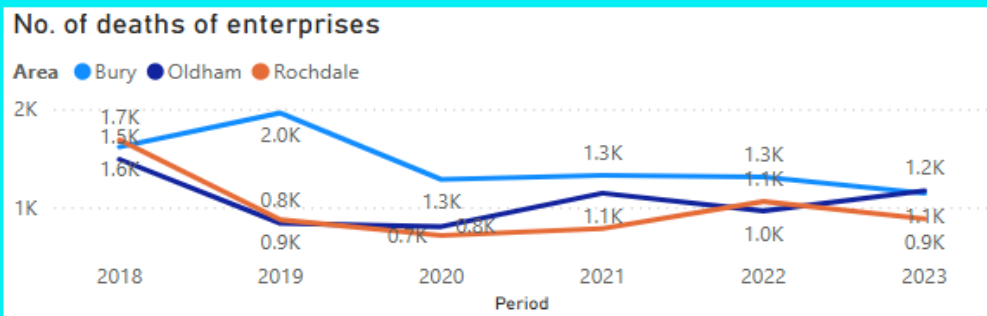
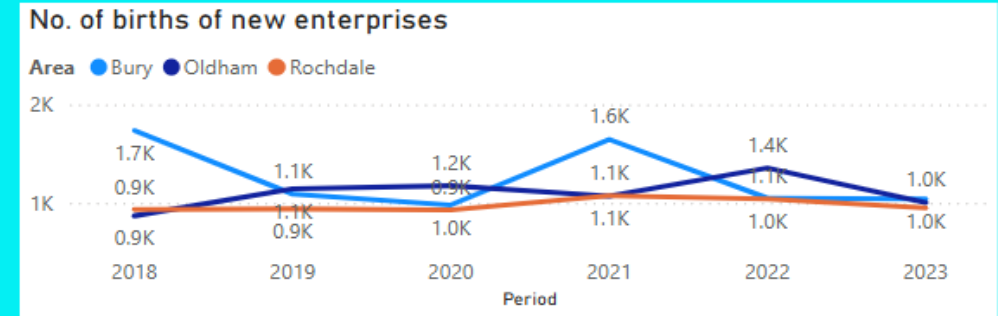
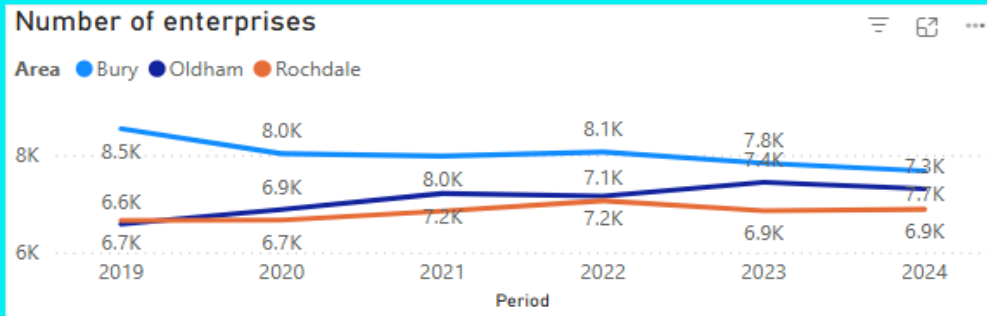
The Community Regeneration Fund will also kickstart investment in SportsTown which is an incredibly exciting project for the Borough & will deliver benefits for residents across Oldham.

## **Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Decent Homes**

We've seen a good number of new homes granted planning permission across Oldham in Q4 and really pleasing progress on housing delivery at a number of key sites – including the number of social and genuinely affordable homes at key sites.

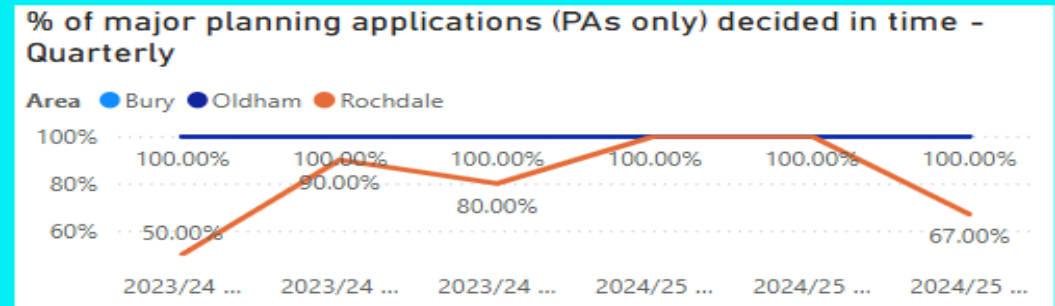
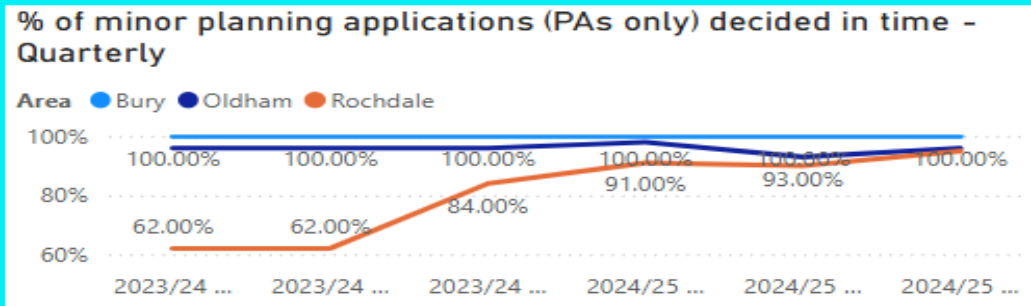
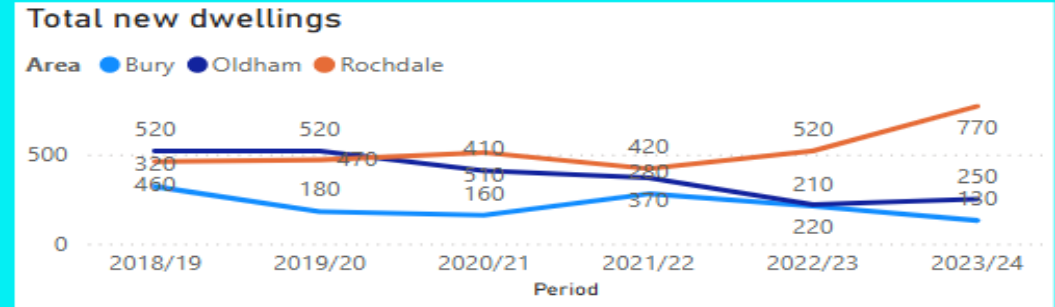
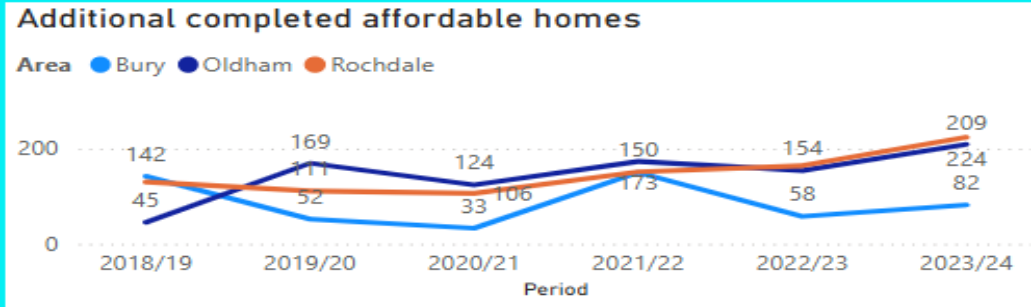
# Supplementary CLES Data

Economy - national organisation for local economies measures (CLES)



# Supplementary Benchmarking Data

## Economy - Homes and Planning



# Environment

## Performance Measures & Business Plan Report

### Portfolio Holder:

Cllr Chris Goodwin, Cabinet Member for Transport and Highways  
Cllr Elaine Taylor, Statutory Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

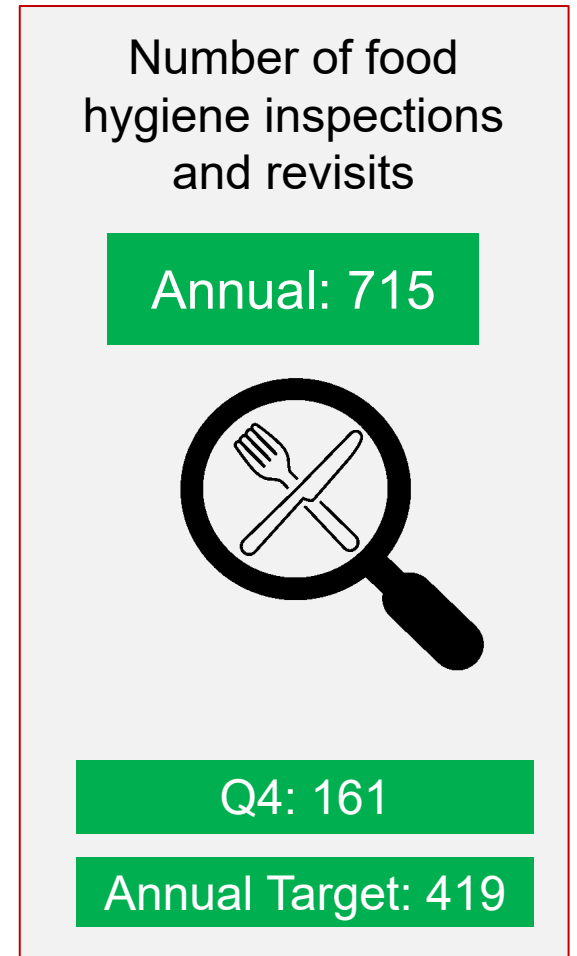
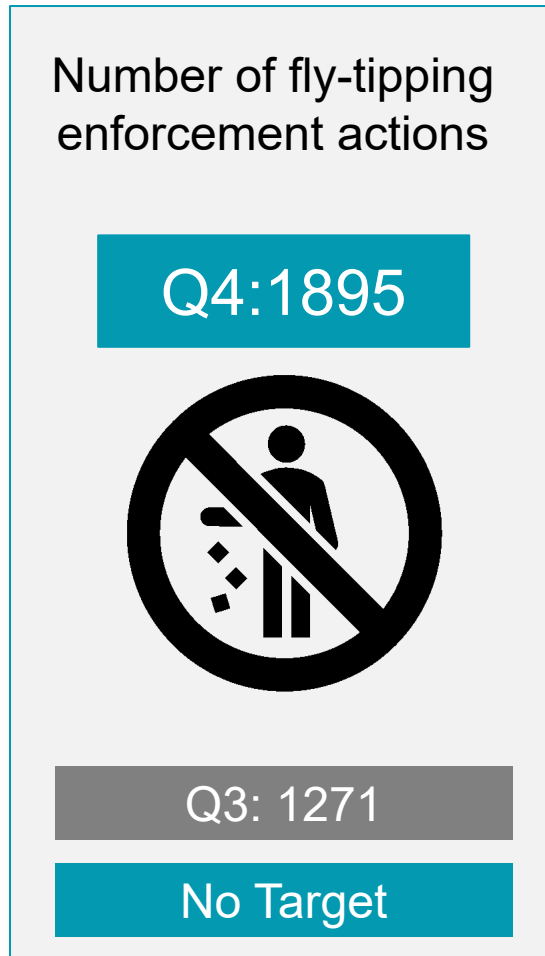
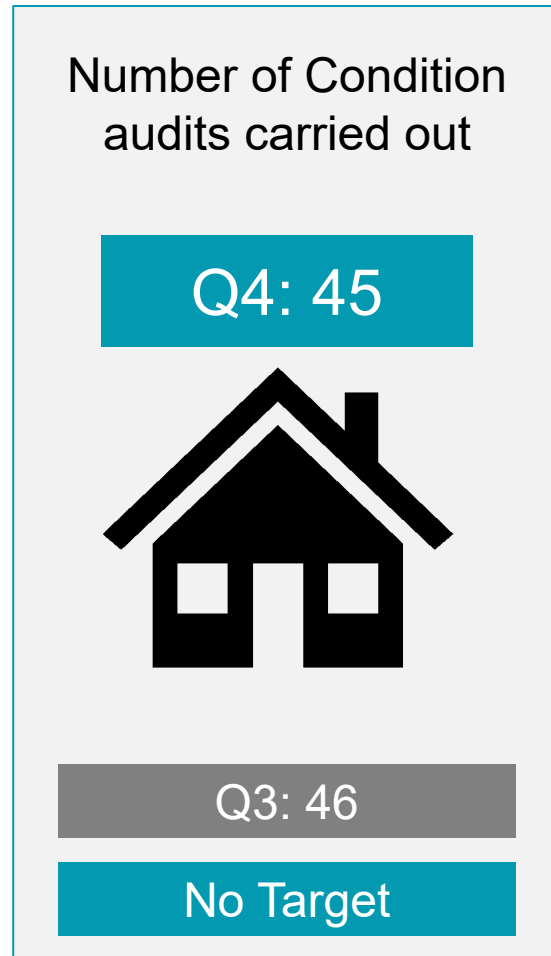
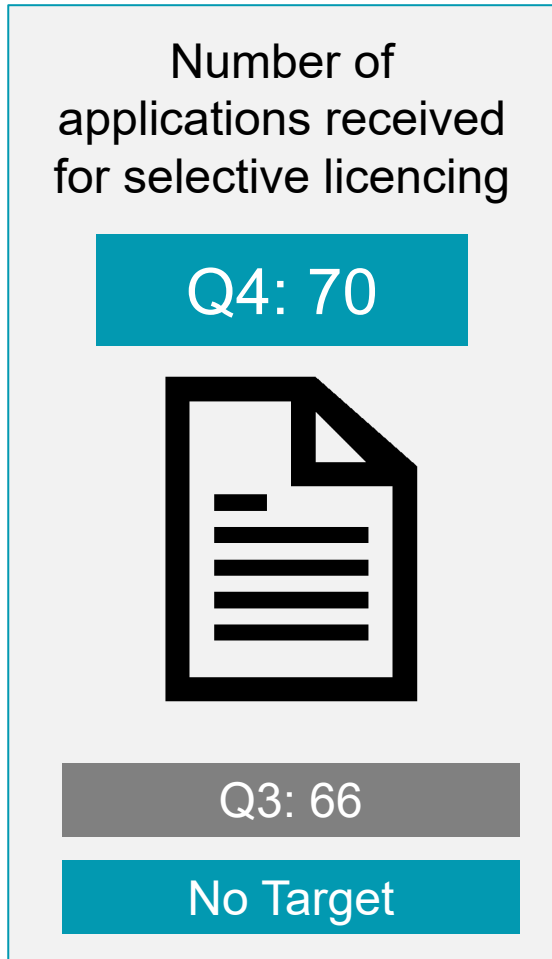
**Officer Contact:** Nasir Dad, Director of Environment

**Service Summary:** consists of 3 main sub-directorates:

- Public Protection
- Highways Engineering & Operations
- Waste, Cleansing & Greenspace

In addition, the Streetlighting Maintenance and Replacement programme sits in the Environment Directorate; each area has their own vision and 2023/27 Business Plan.

# Environment - Key Metrics (against target where set)



# Environment - Successes/Areas for Development

## Successes

Positive resident feedback for the Pest Control service:

*"I have just had the third visit for rat bait boxes. The gentleman who attended on all three occasions was fantastic. He was friendly, courteous, knowledgeable and successful. He is a credit to the council. I'd like to thank him once again".*

*"He was very polite and knowledgeable, explaining his work to us in simple laypersons terms. He even went so far as to lift up one of our small trees that had blown over placing it back into its container. He is a credit to your department."*

*"The officer was very professional, gave clear guidance, and calm approach really helped ease that stress and gave us confidence in how to move forward. He's clearly excellent at what he does, but it's his kind, people-focused approach that really sets him apart. Please do pass on our heartfelt thanks and appreciation to him."*

Env Health update – a number of civil penalties issued for offences under the Housing Act totalling £83,500

# Environment Successes/Areas for Development

## Areas for Development

Large increase in the number of fly tipping service requests from 1271 received in Q3 to 1895 in Q4. (49% increase from Q3 to Q4.) Service review will examine increased resource required to speed up pick up of fly-tipped waste

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q3 Comments: Neil Crabtree, Assistant Director Public Protection

665 Private rented properties are now licensed in phase 1 selective licensing scheme. Ongoing partnership working within the neighbourhoods to identify unlicensed privately rented properties and address neighbourhood issues.

The Env. Health team received 754 service requests during the quarter across all the disciplines from private housing disrepair, noise nuisance, food hygiene complaints and notifications of infectious diseases.

Agency provision has now been secured to ensure delivery of the required number of programmed Food Hygiene inspections of businesses on behalf of the Food Standards Agency.

Most taxis are now compliant with the Clean Air provisions - only 11 non-compliant Hackney Carriages from 85 licenced and only 63 non-compliant from 1885 private hire licenced vehicles. These remaining will become compliant this calendar year when licence is renewed.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Neil Crabtree, Assistant Director - Public Protection

Agency staff now carrying out Food Hygiene inspections with an upturn in numbers being delivered. The service has also completed a successful prosecution of local nursery for food hygiene offences including inadequate cleaning and mouse infestation. This resulted in local and national media coverage.

Excellent positive comments and compliments received for officers working in the Pest Control team – in Q4 the team delivered 769 jobs, each with 3 visits per treatment

Successful issuing of £83,500 of Civil penalties for offences under the Housing Act against private landlords  
Flytipping enforcement – large increase in service requests from Q3 to Q4 (49% increase)

Large increase in Private Hire vehicles and drivers being licensed by the Council – currently 1985 vehicles and 3703 drivers licensed at the Council with another 450 new drivers waiting to be licensed. This gives good local control ensuring better public safety

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q3 Comments: Darren McGrattan, Assistant Director Waste Cleansing and Greenspace

### **Fleet Management:**

The additional MOT bay in the workshop at Moorhey Street Depot which will assist with the additional demand of new taxi vehicles being licenced in the Borough is expected to be operational in the spring.

### **Business Waste:**

The business Waste Collection team are introducing new services and bin sizes late spring, to support businesses in complying with Simpler Recycling.

### **Greenspace:**

The tree planting programme for Winter 24/25 is not drawing close to completion and plans for 25/26 will then start to be drawn up and funding sought.

The Species Survival project at Leesbrook aided by 250k of external funding started in earnest last week with significant woodland improvement works across several hectares of neglected and low-quality woodland.

This will be complemented by habitat creation works, tree planting, invasive weed control, in channel river works to improve fish passage and access and footpath works All over the next 12 months.

### **Play Areas:**

Parks are continuously improved with funding from various sources, including investments in outdoor gym equipment, which are highly utilised. They play a crucial role in supporting healthy lifestyles by offering well-maintained spaces that enhance visitor experiences. Our dedicated staff are trained to horticultural standards, and we actively collaborate with apprenticeships, schools, and volunteers to strengthen community engagement. Partnerships with local groups also introduce recreational and educational activities, increasing participation and promoting well-being.

We carry out 12,960 playground inspections annually to ensure the safety and quality of our play areas

### **Cleansing:**

Street Cleaning teams play a crucial role in maintaining public health, safety, and environmental quality under the banner of 'Don't Trash Oldham.' By removing litter, debris, and hazards from streets and public spaces, they prevent flooding, reduce pest infestations, and enhance the aesthetic appeal of neighbourhoods.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Darren McGrattan, Assistant Director Waste Cleansing and Greenspace

### Waste

The proposal to introduce a charge for recycling bins was recently discussed at Portfolio Briefing with a final decision pending (12 May). Collection calendars are in the process of being finalised / printed ahead of delivery at the end of May.

The service has begun work with IT aiming to enable residents to book/pay for Bulky Waste collections online (current process is through the contact centre).

In Q4, the team have:

- Delivered 1908 domestic waste receptacles (bins/boxes or caddies)
- Exchanged 386 domestic waste receptacles (bins/boxes or caddies)
- Repaired 940 domestic waste receptacles (bins/boxes or caddies)
- Removed 202 contaminated / abandoned bins
- Undertaken 245 bin audits for additional bins
- Processed 97 applications for assisted collection

### Business Waste:

The business Waste Collection team are introducing new services and bin sizes late spring, to support businesses in complying with Simpler Recycling. The new services are priced and businesses keen although there it is taking longer to receive specialist bins than expected.

In Q4, the team have:

- Processed 55 new Business Waste customers
- Delivered 36 Trade bins
- Exchanged 50 Trade bins

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Darren McGrattan, Assistant Director Waste Cleansing and Greenspace

### Bereavement Services:

January to March 2025:

- 459 cremations
- 145 New grave burials / cremated remains burials.

Public grave burial areas in each of the 7 cemeteries has had a donated bench installed.

Evening and Weekend burials (out of hours) continue to be available for residents.

Annual headstone inspection programme is underway with first quarter completed.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Darren McGrattan, Assistant Director Waste Cleansing and Greenspace

### **Arboriculture & Countryside**

The tree planting programme for Winter 24/25 is now completed and the programme for Winter 25/26 is now being drawn up and funders and partners engaged to ensure Oldham Council get as many of these trees funded as is possible.

The Species Survival project at Leesbrook is ongoing until February 2026 and is proving extremely successful.

Ash dieback disease is expected to be a major factor over the summer period. Condition assessments will start in May and continue through the summer months.

### **Parks and Open spaces;**

Parks are vital community hubs promoting healthy lifestyles through well-maintained spaces and popular features like outdoor gyms. 12,960 annual playground inspections ensure safety across 80 sites.

### **Grass Cutting Schedule Changes (Currently in Effect):**

- Highway verges: Now cut every three weeks (previously every two).
- Larger highway verges: Now cut twice yearly with safety strips.
- Parks/high-use spaces: Continue to be cut every two weeks.
- Non-council sites: Council maintenance has ceased.

Expected Benefits: Enhanced biodiversity, improved aesthetics, and efficient resource use.

Ongoing initiatives include footpath/cycleway maintenance, biodiversity enhancements, play area development, horticultural training, and community growing projects.

Focus remains on developing parks and green spaces to promote health, well-being, and community engagement.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Darren McGrattan, Assistant Director Waste Cleansing and Greenspace

### Cleansing:

Street Cleaning teams play a crucial role in maintaining public health, safety, and environmental quality under the banner of 'Don't Trash Oldham.' By removing litter, debris, and hazards from streets and clearing fly tipped waste from public spaces, alleyways to reduce pest infestations, and enhance the aesthetic appeal of local neighbourhoods.

Street cleansing teams commenced in April the boroughwide treatment of weeds to adopted highway footpaths and road channels. Teams are now halfway through the borough and making the most of the recent good weather. Dependent on weather remaining agreeable, we aim to complete the first spray by end of June, with a second spray programmed to begin mid-way through August into early October.

We have seen an increase in service request for both fly tipping 9.7% and littering 48.7% this year over the same period last year. However, waste tonnage over same period has reduced by 17.7%

### **Q4 2024**

Fly tip requests 1608 – Litter request 275 – waste tonnage 303.35 tons

### **Q4 2025**

Fly tip requests 1765 – Litter requests 409 – waste tonnages 249.52 tons

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q3 Comments: Gordon Anderson, Assistant Director Highways Engineering and Operations

Winter Maintenance activities have continued throughout this quarter with the only significant snow so far being over a few very cold days in the New Year following a very mild Christmas Holiday period. The cold snap in the New Year lasted for approximately a week requiring virtually 24hrs a day patrols with gritting / salt spreading of all the 6 primary routes covering over 230 miles of the network, requiring the use of all resources available, including all 7 gritter vehicles. The secondary routes and "lanes" routes were also gritted when resources allow and conditions required. More salt/grit has been recently purchased following this event to keep stocks at the suitable level.

As it was a very sudden "cold snap", although predicted, and was accompanied by a Met Office Amber Warning for cold, ice and snow, it was reported widely on the national news as a matter of possible national health concern – this resulted in the BBC requesting a live interview at the Moorhey St Depot and a segment was broadcast live, interviewing myself live and highlighting the Council's considerable efforts – this seemed to be very positively put forwards by the BBC, it was live on BBC Breakfast, with elements of the interview repeated throughout the day on the BBC News channel and the various national news programmes.

The council's social media accounts will continue to share up to date winter information, including traffic and road closure updates and more details about our winter work are on the council's website - <http://www.oldham.gov.uk/winter>. It features the news on gritting routes, locations of grit bins, and tips on how residents can stay safe and get help and support.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## Q4 Comments: Gordon Anderson, Assistant Director Highways Engineering and Operations

Winter Maintenance activities have continued throughout this last quarter with all crews and vehicles ready for action, but the warmer and drier than expected weather has meant actual gritting activity has been much less than in some years, certainly through March and into April. Nonetheless, in terms of figures there have been 71 full grits of the Primary Gritting Routes (these routes covering over 230 miles of the whole network) over 46 days, with 63 days of actual active operations including patrols – just under 3000 tonnes of salt has been used over this winter period.

In terms of other key figures and volumes within highways, in terms of the planned and risk assessed frequency based highways safety inspections, over the last 12 months 8588 streets have been visited, with both walked and driven inspections totalling a distance of 3750km - the network is over 800km, so many routes according to the detailed risk assessments to national guidelines are visited many times a year, leading to defects being raised and repaired to ensure the roads are kept safe and the Council's statutory defence against claims is maintained.

In terms of proactive carriageway resurfacing works, to ensure potholes can't form in the first place and are minimised in number according to available budgets, over 31000 square meters has been laid using capital funding. Depending on overall assumptions of carriageway widths, approximately 3 to 4 km of carriageway resurfaced in 2024/25.

In terms of permits to work on the highway to allow works of any kind to happen including our own works, nearly 13000 permits were granted, with 12000 being external utility company openings alone. All are assessed, and not automatically approved according to consideration of their effect on the network.

In terms of the gully programme so far over ¼ of the 47500 gullies have been visited for cleaning according to the [programmed list](#) of wards on the website, and we are continuing to monitor the most effective way to deliver this programme according to what we've encountered so far.

# Environment - Summary Comment

## **Q4 Comments: Councillor Chris Goodwin, Cabinet Member for Don't Trash Oldham**

The demands into the environment service continues to increase, overall the teams are doing well to manage the increasing requests for service as well as carrying out business as usual work. Much of the work within the directorate is weather dependent, but thankfully we have made good progress with regards to weed spraying this year, with the first spray almost complete residents should be seeing the difference. We're consistently monitoring the progress of our renewed approach to gulley cleaning ensuring we're being as effective as possible, and this includes more engagement with ward members to ensure vehicles aren't blocking access for the gully cleaning wagons.

And finally, I'm very pleased to see positive feedback received regarding our pest control team after a number of successful visits in Q4.

## **Q4 Comments: Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader & Cabinet Member for Decent Homes**

While the numbers of selective licensing applications and condition audits carried out has remained steady from Q3 to Q4 raising housing standards remains a key priority for this council, the successful issuing of £83,500 of Civil penalties for offences under the Housing Act against private landlords is good progress but there is still much work to do as too many Oldhamers are living in sub-standard housing.

*Signed off: 03/06/2025*

---

# Supplementary Data

Measure	2024/25 Q1	2024/25 Q2	2024/25 Q3	2024/25 Q4	Q4 to Q3 difference	Polarity	Trend
% Major Planning Applications determined within Time	100	100	100	100	0	High is good	No Change
% of major applications decided where appeal was upheld	0	0	0	0	0	Low is good	No Change
% of minor applications decided where appeal was upheld	0	1.7	3.1	3.8	0.7	Low is good	Increasing
% of minor planning applications determined in time	95.6	93.9	92.6	93.4	0.8	High is good	Increasing
Gallery visitor footfall	13931	14181	11829	13482	1653	High is good	Increasing
Library Visitor Footfall (per 1000 population)	3330.59	3407	3508	3540	32	High is good	Increasing
Loans (physical and digital) includes e-books, e-audio, e-magazines and e-newspapers	102879	118386	108266	112229	3963	High is good	Increasing
Number and impact of SARAs	7	2	2	16	14	N/A	Increasing
Number of asylum seekers/refugees engaged and provided with advice and support	228	290	318	219	-99	High is good	Decreasing
Number of asylum seekers/refugees supported to secure accommodation.	55	17	29	52	23	High is good	Increasing
Number of children and young people that engage in formal and informal learning activities (school visits, OTW, under 5's events, SRC, Holiday events)	8228	10463	10119	12373	2254	High is good	Increasing
Number of Community Council and PACT (or similar) meetings attended can be measure	20	7		5	5	High is good	Increasing
Number of Community Councils held (four meetings for each of the five Districts)	0	8	4	4	0	High is good	No Change
Number of community groups supported by the team	61	51	6	35	29	High is good	Increasing
Number of District Marketplace events carried out	0	11	4	4	0	High is good	No Change
Number of domestic abuse sanctuary surveys referrals actioned	54	41	57	54	-3	N/A	Decreasing
Number of environmental and visual audits undertaken	8	22	9	5	-4	N/A	Decreasing
Number of households accommodated in TA	667	707	665	594	-71	Low is good	Decreasing
Number of individuals attending hate crime training and awareness sessions	137	58	143	240	97	High is good	Increasing
Number of places available per holiday period (HAF)	8686	9274	1294			High is good	No Change
Number of pre-application enquiries			25	16	-9	N/A	Decreasing
Number of Problem-solving meetings held (monthly meetings in each District, plus ad-hoc meetings for s		27	65	38	-27	High is good	Decreasing
Number of reported hate incidents and bullying by Oldham Schools.	124	64	149	129	-20	Low is good	Decreasing
Number of residents engaged with the service (Outdoor and Environmental Service)	1675	4800	929	3474	2545	High is good	Increasing
Number of residents supported			4739	6746	2007	High is good	Increasing
Number of strategy/professionals meetings attended	12	87		73	73	N/A	Increasing
Number of Young people engaged with the Service	1130	1565	2162	2744	582	High is good	Increasing
Number of Youth work sessions delivered per year	533	1051	610	2275	1665	High is good	Increasing
Numbers of residents accessing hubs	489	901	1402	1383	-19	N/A	Decreasing
Percentage of successful prevention cases recorded	33.9	42.4	21.8	30.8	9	High is good	Increasing
Percentage of successful relief cases recorded	18.3	15.8		34	34	High is good	Increasing



## Report to CABINET

# Local Authority Housing Fund (LAHF) – Acceptance of Additional Funding

### Portfolio Holder:

Councillor Arooj Shah, Leader and Cabinet Member for Growth

**Officer Contact:** Peter Richards - Assistant Director Planning,  
Transport and Housing Delivery

**Report Author:** Ben Hill – Housing Delivery Team Leader  
**Ext. 5261**

**16<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

---

### Reason for Decision

The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) launched a third round of the Local Authority Housing fund (LAHF) to run over the financial years of 2024-25 and 2025-26.

In October 2024, Oldham Council accepted a funding allocation of £1,506,000 to deliver 16 homes.

In January 2025, an Expression of Interest process was launched by MHCLG for additional funding and Oldham secured a further £372,000 to provide 4 additional homes.

The Council has only received interest from Cromwood Housing to deliver the additional homes, which this report outlines. To deliver the homes, Cromwood require an additional £320,574. Without this additional funding the project would not be deliverable.

As this report demonstrates, a revenue cost from the Council of £40k per annum will achieve a revenue saving of £61k per annum by virtue of a one-off capital investment therefore delivering an annual revenue saving of £21 k.

### Recommendations

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- 
- Have regard to the agreed comments of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board on this item from the meeting on 12<sup>th</sup> June 2025;
  - Note that this item will be exempt from call-in, under Rule 14 of the Constitution, as the report has already been considered by the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board;
  - Approves acceptance of the additional £372,000 grant from MHCLG.
  - Approves a capital grant of £320,574 to be awarded by the Council to Cromwood Housing Limited from the Flexible Housing Fund.
  - Delegates authority to the Director of Economy or their nominee to agree and enter into a grant agreement with Cromwood Housing Limited.
  - Delegates authority to the Borough Solicitor or their nominee to formalise any necessary legal requirements including signing and/or sealing any documentation required to give effect to the recommendations and/or delegations in this report.
  - Delegates authority to the Director of Economy or their nominee to approve the appointment of external legal advisors, as required, to protect the Council's interests and give effect to the recommendations in this report.

## Local Authority Housing Fund (LAHF) – Acceptance of additional funding.

### 1 Background

- 1.1 Oldham Council were offered an initial funding allocation of £1,506,000 as part of The Ministry for Housing, Communities and Local Government's (MHCLG) third round of the Local Authority Housing fund to run over the financial years of 2024-25 and 2025-26 to deliver 16 homes, predominantly for Temporary Accommodation.
- 1.2 An Expression of Interest exercise was launched by MHCLG in January 2025 for Local Authorities to apply for additional funding. The Council submitted a bid for 32 units.
- 1.3 Oldham was only allocated funding for 4 units with a grant allocation of £372,000. The homes should be purchased by Cromwood March 2026. A revised Memorandum of Understanding has been completed between the Council and MHCLG to secure the Grant. The homes will be 2 x 3 bed and 2 x 4 bed properties with no 2 beds. The MoU is not legally binding.

### 2 Current Position

- 2.1 While local authorities (LAs) can deliver LAHF independently, MHCLG encourages LAs to work closely with partners, particularly housing associations, who may be the most appropriate delivery vehicle. An expression of interest was circulated to the Oldham Strategic Housing Partnership (OSHP) and commissioned providers of temporary accommodation in Oldham in February 2025. This included confirmation that the Council could provide additional grant monies to make the project viable and was followed up with direct conversations with partners.
- 2.2 No expressions of interest were received from members of OSHP, but discussions with Cromwood Housing Limited advised that whilst the grant levels did not make the project viable, it could be delivered with supplementary funding from the Council. Cromwood's project proposal can be found at Appendix 3. To deliver the 4 properties (2 x 3 bed and 2 x 4 bed), Cromwood require an additional £320,574 on top of the MHCLG grant allocation (£372,000). As there are no 2-bedroom properties, the pro-rata additional money per unit is higher than with the LAHF 3 proposal. Without this additional funding the project will not be delivered.
- 2.3 In terms of business case for supporting this approach, the average nightly paid provision costs for these 4 properties are listed below along with the anticipated savings from using the Cromwood properties instead of the more expensive nightly paid provision –

Property	Current Average Weekly Cost after	No. of Properties	Annual Average Cost	Cromwood Cost After HB	Total Savings

	<b>HB Recovery</b>				
3-Bed	£262.57	2	£27,382.38	£9,325.25	£18,057.12
4-Bed	£327.67	2	£34,171.39	£7,972.66	£26,198.73
			<b>£61,553.77</b>	<b>£17,297.91</b>	<b>£44,255.85</b>

- 2.4 The total savings assumed are further reduced by the Service's need to repay the prudential borrowing for the £0.320m additional contribution. The revenue repayment charge is £0.023m per annum, further reducing the cost saving from £0.044m to a final annual saving of approximately £0.021m per annum.

### 3. Options/Alternatives

#### **Option 1 – Award grant monies to Cromwood Housing to enable Cromwood to deliver the housing project**

If the Council passported the £372,000 grant monies from MHCLG and it provided Cromwood with additional grant funding of £320,574 from its own budget monies, Cromwood would identify, purchase, refurb, manage and maintain the homes. The homes would be available for letting by December 2025 at the latest. Cromwood have a strong track record of delivery from the previous LAHF Programmes.

#### **Option 2 – Council to Self-Deliver**

If the Council were to retain the MHCLG Grant and self-deliver the programme, this option would require the Council to find an additional £0.5M. The Council would be responsible for finding the home, purchasing, completing refurbishment works and all on-going management and maintenance. The Council would own the properties and retain rental income. Capacity and skills for managing the works outlined above would also need to be identified.

#### **Option 3 - Decline grant**

The Council could decline to accept the MHCLG grant and not take part in the scheme. Any grant received through signing the MoU would be returned to MHCLG.

### 4 Preferred Option

- 4.1 Option 1 is the preferred option for the reasons outlined above.

### 5 Consultation

- 5.1 The Cabinet Member for Decent Homes has been consulted and is supportive.

### 6 Financial Implications

- 6.1 Contained within the PART B Report.

---

**7 Legal Implications**

7.1 Contained with the PART B Report.

**8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**



IAReport\_LAHF\_3.pdf

8.1 Yes

**9 Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

**10 Key Decision Reference**

11.1 ESR-14-25

**12 Background Papers**

12.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act :

File Ref : LAHF 3  
Records held in Economy Department  
Officer Name : Ben Hill  
Contact No : 0161 770 5261

This page is intentionally left blank



## Report to CABINET

# Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper

### **Portfolio Holder:**

Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

**Report Author:** Lauren Hargreaves, Senior Planning Policy Officer  
**Ext. 3843**

**16 June 2025**

---

### **Reason for Decision**

To approve the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication on the council's website, to assist in the interpretation and implementation of existing planning policies in Oldham's Local Plan.

### **Executive Summary**

The Interim Planning Position Paper supports the implementation of policies within Oldham's Local Plan – The Joint Core Strategy and Development Management Development Plan Document, adopted November 2011. The paper supersedes the previous 'Affordable Housing Interim Planning Position Paper' published by the council in March 2022.

The paper sets out the council's updated position in relation to:

- Housing mix – size, type and tenure – including housing mix for affordable housing;
- Affordable housing requirements, including affordable housing thresholds and exceptions (including the application of Vacant Building Credit).
- Housing in the Green Belt including the application of the affordable housing 'Golden Rule'.

---

The paper should be used as guidance for developers in preparing development proposals and as a material consideration when assessing planning applications and development proposals for residential development.

It must be read alongside PfE and the Local Plan as a whole, but in particular - PfE policy JP-H2 'Affordability of New Housing', JP-H3 'Type, Size and Design of New Housing' and also policy 3 'Address of Choice', policy 10 'Affordable Housing' and policy 11 'Housing' of Oldham's Local Plan.

The paper is informed by the council's Local Housing Needs Assessment (LHNA) (2024). The LHNA is a key evidence base document and sets out information on local housing needs of different groups (including affordable housing, provision for older people and disabled people), housing mix – including size, tenure and type, and sets out recommendations and policy guidance.

The council's approach to updated national guidance and local evidence will be considered further and inform policy preparation as part of the Local Plan Review.

## **Recommendations**

- i. To have regard to the agreed comments of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board on this item from the meeting on 12th June 2025;
- ii. To note that this item will be exempt from call-in, under Rule 14 of the Constitution, as the report has already been considered by the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board; and
- iii. To approve the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication on the council's website, to assist in the interpretation and implementation of existing planning policies in Oldham's Local Plan.

## Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper

### 1 Background

- 1.1 The Interim Planning Position Paper supports the implementation of policies within Oldham's Local Plan – The Joint Core Strategy and Development Management Development Plan Document (Joint DPD), adopted November 2011. This paper supersedes the previous 'Affordable Housing Interim Planning Position Paper' published by the council in March 2022.
- 1.2 The paper sets out the council's position in relation to housing mix – size, type and tenure; and affordable housing requirements, including affordable housing thresholds and exceptions (such as the application of Vacant Building Credit).
- 1.3 The paper also explains, in the context of Oldham, recent updates to National Planning Policy (as revised in December 2024) and Planning Practice Guidance, particularly in relation to housing in the Green Belt and applying the affordable housing 'Golden Rule'.
- 1.4 The paper will be used when assessing planning applications and development proposals for residential development against policy 3 'Address of Choice', policy 10 'Affordable Housing' and policy 11 'Housing' of Oldham's Local Plan. It must also be read alongside Places for Everyone (PfE) policies JP-H2 'Affordability of New Housing', JP-H3 'Type, Size and Design of New Housing'.
- 1.5 The paper is informed by the council's LHNA which was updated in 2024<sup>1</sup>. The LHNA is a key evidence base document and sets out information on local housing needs of different groups (including affordable housing, provision for older people and disabled people), housing mix – including size, tenure and type, and sets out recommendations and policy guidance.
- 1.6 The paper provides updated evidence to inform the interpretation and implementation of the policies in Oldham's Local Plan. It is a material consideration and should be used in decision making as appropriate. The positions set out within this paper are summarised below.
- 1.7 In terms of housing mix and implementation of Local Plan policy 11 this paper sets out that in line with the findings and recommendations of the LHNA, all new residential development should be informed by the recommended mix set out in Table 1 overleaf, as appropriate to the tenure of development proposed (market sale, affordable/ social rent and affordable home ownership). The table shows a recommend split for market sale homes, affordable/ social rent homes and affordable home ownership, as follows:
- Market sale: 70-75% houses, 2-5% flats and 25-30% bungalows/ level-access. 30-35% 1-2 bedroomed, 40-45% 3 bedroomed and 25-30% 4+ bedroomed.

---

<sup>1</sup> [Link to online document to be inserted when available]

- Affordable/ social rent: 35-40% houses, 30-35% flats and 30-35% bungalow/ level-access. 70-75% 1-2 bedroomed, 20-25% 3 bedroomed and 5-10% 4+ bedroomed.
- Affordable home ownership: 65-70% houses, 15-20% flats and 15-20% bungalow/ level-access. 35-40% 1-2 bedroomed, 40-45% 3 bedroomed and 20-25% 4+ bedroomed.

1.8 This will ensure that new housing can support local housing needs.

1.9 In addition, PfE policy JP-H4 requires that all new dwellings should comply with nationally described space standards and should be built to 'accessible and adaptable' standard.

*Table 1 - Summary of Overall Dwelling Type/ Size and Mix by Tenure<sup>2</sup>*

Dwelling type/size	Market	Affordable/ social rented	Affordable home ownership	Total
<b>Overall % split</b>	<b>80%</b>	<b>12%</b>	<b>8%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Dwelling type</b>				
House	70-75%	35-40%	65-70%	60-65%
Flat	2-5%	30-35%	15-20%	10-15%
Bungalow/level-access	25-30%	30-35%	15-20%	25-30%
<b>Size (bedrooms)</b>				
1-2	30-35%	70-75%	35-40%	40-45%
3	40-45%	20-25%	40-45%	35-40%
4+	25-30%	5-10%	20-25%	20-25%

1.10 In terms of seeking affordable housing as part of new development, this paper sets out the policy position in line with paragraph 65 of NPPF and considering the evidence of affordable housing need set out in the LHNA. The position is that the council considers it appropriate to continue to apply Oldham Local Plan policy 10 in securing the provision of affordable housing and that this should be on developments of 10 homes or more (in line with the definition of 'Major Development' set out in Annex 2 of NPPF). This position reflects the updates to national planning policy and evidence of local need since the adoption of the Local Plan in 2011.

1.11 In terms of affordable housing tenure, in the application of Local Plan policy 10 and 11, this paper sets out a recommended split for new affordable housing delivery of 65% social/ affordable rent and 35% affordable home ownership. This position is in line with NPPF paragraph 66 and the evidence of affordable housing needs set out in the LHNA. The recommended tenure split will be used as guidance for new affordable housing development, until the policy is reviewed in the new Local Plan.

1.12 The paper also clarifies the council's position in relation to applying Vacant Building Credit (VBC) as an exception to providing affordable housing (in part or in full), in line with NPPF. The criteria for application are set out within the paper.

<sup>2</sup> Adapted from Table 5.1 of the LHNA (2024).

- 
- 1.13 Finally, in line with the revised NPPF, this paper clarifies the application of the affordable housing 'Golden Rule' as applies to residential development within the Green Belt. Golden Rule a) (affordable housing) will be sought in conjunction with policy 10 of the Local Plan.
  - 1.14 In calculating the number of affordable homes required under this Golden Rule, 15 percentage points will be added to the proportion of the development site capacity that is the equivalent of 7.5% of the total (gross) development sales value (GDV) (the existing policy as set out in policy 10 of the Local Plan). An example is provided within the paper to assist in application.
  - 1.15 The council's approach to updated national guidance and local evidence will be considered further and finalised as part of the Local Plan Review. Further details about the Local Plan Review can be found online<sup>3</sup>.

## 2 **Current Position**

- 2.1 The Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper supports the interpretation and implementation of policies within Oldham's Local Plan – The Joint Core Strategy and Development Management Development Plan Document (Local Plan), adopted November 2011. It sets out evidence of local housing need and provides guidance on key housing issues related to planning policy, to assist in planning application decision-making. The paper sets out the council's current position until relevant policies are reviewed as part of the new Local Plan.

## 3 **Options/Alternatives**

- 3.1 Option 1 - To approve the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication on the council's website, to assist in the interpretation and implementation of existing planning policies in Oldham's Local Plan.

Advantages – approving the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication will ensure effective and consistent decision-making which is in line with local evidence and local and national planning policy. It will provide guidance to developers and planning officers on the interpretation and implementation of housing policies within the current Local Plan.

Disadvantages – there are no disadvantages to approving the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication.

- 3.2 Option 2 – To not approve the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication on the council's website.

Advantages – there are no advantages to not approving the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication.

Disadvantages – not approving the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication could lead affect consistent decision-making and impact the effective implementation of local planning policy.

## 4 **Preferred Option**

---

<sup>3</sup> Oldham's Local Plan Review: [https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local\\_plan\\_review](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/info/201233/local_plan_review)

---

4.1 Option 1 is the preferred option - to approve the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper for publication on the council's website, to assist in the interpretation and implementation of existing planning policies in Oldham's Local Plan. This will support consistent decision-making and the effective implementation of local planning policy.

5 **Consultation**

5.1 Formal consultation on Interim Planning Position Papers is not required, however relevant internal officers have been consulted as part of the preparation of the paper.

6 **Financial Implications**

6.1 The Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper will be published on the council's website. Therefore, no additional revenue costs will be charged to the service.

(Mohammed Hussain)

7 **Legal Implications**

7.1 Interim Planning Papers provide further advice and guidance on applicable planning policy matters which may have arisen since the relevant statutory planning document was adopted by the Council. They are not part of the statutory Local Plan but they are a relevant material consideration in the determination of planning applications, albeit with limited weight. (A Evans)

8 **Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

8.1 The completed Oldham Impact Assessment can be found below:



IAReport\_Housing  
Delivery Interim Plan

8.2 In terms of the equality characteristics the tool identifies that the Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper is very likely to have a moderate positive impact on care leavers and a strong positive impact on age and disability. The impact on the remaining characteristics is neutral. The planning position paper was found to have a moderate positive impact on the councils Corporate Priority of 'Green and Growing' and a strong positive impact on 'A Great Place to Live' and 'Happier Healthier Lives'.

9 **Key Decision**

9.1 Yes

10 **Key Decision Reference**

11.1 ESR-09-25

12 **Background Papers**

12.1 There are no background papers for this report.

13 **Appendices**

13.1 Appendix 1 – Housing Delivery Interim Planning Position Paper



This page is intentionally left blank



## Report to CABINET

# Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025

### Portfolio Holder:

Councillor Arooj Shah, Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Growth, and Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton (Deputy Chief Executive of Place)

**Report Author:** Abigail Bailey (Housing Delivery)  
**Ext.**

---

**16<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

---

### Reason for Decision

To seek approval for the publication of Oldham Council's Housing Delivery Test Action Plan (2025 update).

### Executive Summary

This report provides an update on the Housing Delivery Test (HDT) position in respect of Oldham. It also sets out an updated position to the previous Housing Delivery Test Action Plan published in July 2024.

The HDT was introduced by the Government as a monitoring tool to demonstrate whether local areas are building enough homes to meet their housing need. The HDT measures net additional dwellings provided over the past three years against the homes required over the same period. The thresholds for consequences for under-delivery remain as per the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

The latest HDT results (and which will be reported in the HDT Action Plan 2025)<sup>1</sup> were published 19 December 2024<sup>2</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> Note - the HDT results are usually published in January of each year and look back over the previous three full financial years. Due to the preparation of an amended NPPF (September 2023), the publication of the HDT measurement for 2023 was delayed until December 2024. The 2023 measurement assesses housing delivery over the period of 2020/21-2022/23.

<sup>2</sup> [Housing Delivery Test: 2023 measurement - GOV.UK](https://www.gov.uk/government/news/housing-delivery-test-2023-measurement)

---

As per the latest measurement, Oldham has delivered 91% of its housing need over the past three years (2021/22 to 2022/23). This is the same as the 2021 and 2022 measurement result (91%) and an improvement from the 2020 result of 80%.

The pass rate for the HDT is now 95%. There are consequences of not achieving 95% in the HDT that require some form of action, as set out in the NPPF.

As Oldham has delivered 91% of the housing required, we are required to prepare an Action Plan to address housing delivery. Oldham's previous Action Plan was published in July 2024, as such it is proposed to update the Action Plan as required. Action Plans should be published within six months from the measurement publication date.

This is Oldham Council's fifth Action Plan, drawn up in response to the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement, published December 2024. It provides an update on previously published Action Plans and includes information on:

- the root causes for housing under-delivery within Oldham (contained in Part 1); and
- how the council intends to improve delivery (contained in Part 2).

## **Recommendations**

- i. To have regard to the agreed comments of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board on this item from the meeting on 12th June 2025;
- ii. To note that this item will be exempt from call-in, under Rule 14 of the Constitution, as the report has already been considered by the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board; and
- iii. To approve the Housing Delivery Action Plan 2025 (Part One and Part Two) for publication in line with the requirements of the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement results.

## Housing Delivery Test Action Plan (2025)

### 1 Background

1.1 The HDT was introduced by the Government following the publication of the Housing White Paper in 2017 and with further details set out in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF). The HDT is an annual measurement of housing delivery (net additional dwellings) compared to the number of homes needed for an area (local housing need). The methodology for applying the HDT is shown below.

$$\text{Housing Delivery Test (\%)} = \frac{\text{Total net homes delivered over three year period}}{\text{Total number of homes required over three year period}}$$

1.2 The test measurement is a 'delivery rate' percentage of the number of homes built against the number of homes needed for an area (see above). The pass rate for the HDT is now 95%<sup>3</sup>.

1.3. The consequences of failing the Test are set out in the revised National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF):

- less than 95% - an Action Plan must be prepared;
- less than 85% - the LPA must identify a 20% buffer of additional deliverable sites for housing on top of their existing 5-year housing land supply. This is in addition to an Action Plan but can form part of the 6-10 and 10 years plus supply, moved forward.
- less than 75% - the presumption in favour of sustainable development must be applied. This is in addition to the 20% buffer and Action Plan.

1.4 The latest HDT results were published on 19 December 2024<sup>4</sup>, by the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) using the previous three complete financial years of 2020/21, 2021/22 and 2022/2023. The results for Oldham are shown in the table below.

Table 1: Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement (published December 2024)

	<b>Total number of homes required (2020-2023)</b>	<b>Total number of homes delivered (2020-2023)</b>	<b>Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Result</b>	<b>Housing Delivery Test 2023 Consequence</b>
Oldham	1,542	1,406	91%	Action Plan

1.5 The number of homes required in 2020/21 was 461. The number of homes required in 2021/22 was 677. The number of homes required in 2022/23 was 404. Therefore, the total number of homes required for 2020-2023 was 1,542 homes.

1.6 It is important to note that the impact of Covid-19 on housing delivery has been considered and is reflected in the 2023 results. As such, the 'number of homes required' was reduced

<sup>3</sup> In previous years, transitional arrangements have applied which allowed a lower 'pass rate' to allow for the test to bed-in. These no longer apply.

<sup>4</sup> HDT Results 2023: [Housing Delivery Test: 2023 measurement - GOV.UK](#) (Published 2024)

---

within the 2020 to 2021 year by 4 months. The thresholds for consequences for under-delivery have been maintained, as set out in NPPF (see paragraph 1.3).

- 1.7 Oldham Council has delivered 91% of the homes required over the measurement period. As a result, considering the HDT consequences, the council is therefore required to prepare an Action Plan to assess the cause of under-delivery and identify actions to increase delivery in future years. National planning guidance requires action plans to be in place within 6 months of publication of the HDT measurement.
- 1.8 An Action Plan is intended to be a practical document, focused on effective measures aimed at improving delivery within an area underpinned by local evidence and research of key issues. This Action Plan (2025) updates the previous Action Plan published in December 2024 and is Oldham's fifth plan.

#### Previous HDT Results

- 1.9 Since the introduction of the Housing Delivery Test in 2018, Oldham's housing delivery has improved. The results for this year compared to previous years are set out in table 2 below.

Table 2: Oldham's Housing Delivery Test Results (2018-2023)

<b>HDT Measurement Year<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>Delivery Rate % (HDT Result)</b>
2018	64%
2019	65%
2020	80%
2021	91%
2022	91%
2023	91%

- 1.10 As shown in table 2, on average housing delivery has increased by 27% since the 2018 measurement.

#### Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025

- 1.11 The Action Plan is produced in two parts. Part One provides an analysis of housing needs, delivery and supply, and sets out a summary of findings and key issues related to housing delivery.
- 1.12 Informed by Part One, Part Two identifies key actions and responses for improving housing delivery. The actions, aimed at increasing delivery across the borough, are structured around the following themes:
- Improving capacity and processes.
  - Increasing the delivery of sites within our housing land supply, particularly on brownfield land.
  - Delivery of the council's ambitions to improve and increase the housing offer within Oldham.
- 1.13 It also includes a progress update to actions set out within previous Action Plans, and new actions are added as appropriate.

---

<sup>5</sup> Measuring housing delivery compared to housing required over the previous three years. I.e. the 2023 measurement looks at housing delivery over the years 2020-2023.

---

### Housing Crisis

- 1.14 In February 2024, at a Housing Roundtable event, Oldham Council declared a housing crisis<sup>6</sup>. The national housing crisis is having a local impact within Oldham. There are several components of the national housing crisis, including a significant under-supply of housing, worsening affordability (and a lack of affordable housing options), an ageing population and the increased cost of living. To a differing extent, these issues are having an impact within Oldham.
- 1.15 Currently there is a shortage of affordable housing to meet the demand on Oldham's Housing Needs Register (currently 8,164 homes are needed but only 1,211 homes are available). There are also increasing numbers of people in temporary accommodation – between June 2020 and March 2025 the number of people in temporary accommodation increased by over 200% (219 households in June 2020 to 642 households in February 2025). In addition, it is important that we have suitable housing options for older people and those with specialist needs, to meet growing demand. Further analysis of Oldham's housing issues and needs is provided in part 1 of the Action Plan.
- 1.16 At the Roundtable event senior representatives from all of Oldham's major social housing providers, private landlords, letting agents, developers and housebuilders and charities, met to discuss Oldham's housing crisis and how partners can work together to tackle it. Several important actions and commitments came out of the event which have informed this Action Plan, including a commitment by the council and its partners, to delivering 500 social homes by 2029.
- 1.17 In addition to the commitment to deliver social homes, our response to the housing crisis includes a series of other priorities which are aimed at meeting local housing needs, including tackling empty homes - bringing them back into use, and identifying a residential pipeline of future housing sites across the borough and supporting their delivery for a range of housing types.
- 1.18 This Action Plan is framed in the context of Oldham's housing crisis declaration and specific actions within the Action Plan (contained in part 2) are directly related to meeting Oldham's local housing needs.

### Engagement

- 1.19 Stakeholder engagement is important to understand issues with delivery as stakeholders, such as developers and registered providers, directly impact the rate of delivery. This Action Plan has been informed by several forms of engagement, including the council's Housing Roundtable event in 2024.
- 1.20 Future engagement events are being planning, with a further Roundtable event planned for Spring 2025.
- 1.21 In addition, regular engagement with key housing delivery stakeholders, such as housing providers and developers, is carried out through the Strategic Housing Group, who meet to discuss issues and actions related to housing delivery.

---

<sup>6</sup> Oldham Council Housing Roundtable Event, February 2024:  
[https://www.oldham.gov.uk/news/article/2618/tackling\\_the\\_housing\\_crisis\\_500\\_new\\_social\\_homes\\_coming\\_to\\_oldham\\_announced\\_at\\_oldham\\_housing\\_roundtable\\_event](https://www.oldham.gov.uk/news/article/2618/tackling_the_housing_crisis_500_new_social_homes_coming_to_oldham_announced_at_oldham_housing_roundtable_event)

- 
- 1.22 Furthermore, as part of the engagement carried out for previous HDT Action Plans (including a developer questionnaire), several reasons for the under-delivery of housing were found and potential solutions identified. Many of these are still applicable and the evidence continues to inform actions identified for improving housing delivery within this Action Plan (as identified in part 2).

### Looking Forward

- 1.23 Although not included within the 2023 HDT measurement, the housing completions for 2023/24 were 420 homes and for 2024/25 were 578 homes. These figures will contribute to future HDT measurements and in the 2025 HDT measurement, based on these figures, it is expected that Oldham will have delivered more than the required number of homes (over the three-year monitoring period – 2022/23 to 2024/25).
- 1.24 Oldham’s housing requirement within PfE increases from 404 homes per year (2022-2025) to 680 homes per year (2025-2030), as such it remains important to support the delivery of housing, especially the delivery of the identified medium-term sites within the housing land supply, as set out in the HDT Action Plan.

### Conclusions

- 1.25 The HDT Rule Book requires authorities whose housing delivery is below 95% of their identified housing need to publish an Action Plan. This is also set out in NPPF.
- 1.26 This is Oldham Council’s fourth Action Plan, drawn up in response to the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement, published December 2024. The Action Plan is contained in two parts:
- Part One contains an analysis of housing needs, delivery and supply;
  - Part Two sets out actions to address housing delivery issues and improve housing delivery.

## **2 Current Position**

- 2.1 The HDT Rule Book requires authorities whose housing delivery is below 95% of their identified housing need to publish an Action Plan. This is also set out in NPPF. Authorities are required to publish an Action Plan within 6 months of the publication of the measurement.
- 2.2 This is Oldham Council’s fifth Action Plan, drawn up in response to the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement, published December 2024.

## **3 Options/Alternatives**

- 3.1 Option 1 – To approve the Housing Delivery Action Plan 2025 for publication in line with the requirements of the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement results (published December 2024).
- 3.2 Option 2 – To not approve the Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025 for publication. This would not comply with the requirements of the Housing Delivery Test Rule Book and the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement results (published December 2024).

## **4 Preferred Option**

---

4.1 The HDT Rule Book requires authorities whose housing delivery is below 95% of their identified housing need to publish an Action Plan. This is also set out in NPPF.

4.2 As such, option one is the Preferred Option - To approve the Housing Delivery Action Plan 2025 (Part One and Part Two) for publication in line with the requirements of the Housing Delivery Test: 2023 Measurement results (published December 2024) – to comply with national planning policy requirements.

## 5 Consultation

5.1 Internal consultation with relevant officers has been carried out as appropriate. Public consultation is not required as this is a technical document which is required to be produced in response to national planning policy requirements.

## 6 Financial Implications

6.1 There are no direct financial implications from approving the Housing Delivery Action Plan for publication. The number of new homes delivered within Oldham will impact on the overall Council Tax base. Any implications will be reflected in the calculation of the Council Tax Base for future financial years. The Tax Base is prepared and presented to Cabinet for approval on an annual basis prior to consideration of the Council's Revenue Budget and Medium-Term Financial Strategy

(Mohammed Hussain)

## 7 Legal Implications

7.1 Paragraph 79 of the National Planning Policy Framework requires local planning authorities to monitor progress in building out sites that have planning permission and where the Housing Delivery Test indicates that delivery has fallen below 95% of the local planning authority's housing requirement over the previous three years, the authority should prepare an action plan to assess the causes of under delivery and identify actions to increase delivery in future years. The Council is therefore required to produce an action plan. (A Evans)

## 8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

8.1 Yes



IAReport\_Housing  
Delivery Test Action P

The tool identified that the Housing Delivery Test Action Plan had neutral effects on the equality characteristics. There were some moderate positive effects on the council's corporate priorities of green and growing, happier and healthier lives and a great place to live. The HDT was found to have strong positive effects on the future housing provision in the borough and supporting the corporate priority, a great place to live.

## 9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes

## 10 Key Decision Reference

---

11.1 ESR-10-25

## 12 **Background Papers**

12.1 The following is a list of background papers on which this report is based in accordance with the requirements of Section 100(1) of the Local Government Act 1972. It does not include documents which would disclose exempt or confidential information as defined by the Act:

- Housing Delivery Test Measurement 2023:  
[Housing Delivery Test: 2023 measurement - GOV.UK](#)

## 13 **Appendices**

13.1 Appendices for this report are as follows:

- Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025 - Part One – Oldham’s Housing Delivery
- Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025 - Part Two – Action Plan
- Housing Delivery Test Action Plan 2025 – Part Two – Appendix 2 Key Housing Sites



**Report to CABINET**

## **Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan**

**Portfolio Holder:**

Councillor Chris Goodwin, Cabinet Member for Highways and Transport

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive – Place

**Report Author:** Peter Richards, Assistant Director for Planning, Transport & Housing Delivery

**16<sup>th</sup> June 2025**

---

### **Reason for Decision**

To adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan.

### **Executive Summary**

The Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan sets out the future direction for EVCI in Oldham. It ensures our plans will align with relevant national, regional and local policies, as well as Oldham's goals to decarbonise the borough by 2030.

The strategy outlines how Oldham Council is committed to making EVCI more accessible, appropriate and available for our residents - a significant step in overcoming the barriers to EV ownership and helping to make the borough a more attractive place to live and work.

The Action Plan outlines a phased approach over the next three years of smaller work packages that lay the foundations for larger, more ambitious schemes. Each action works towards the overall vision of the strategy and will utilise grant funding where available, whilst acknowledging the role commercial chargepoint operators will also play.

---

The Oldham EVCI Strategy and Action Plan will support the borough's ambitions for growing the EVCI network across the borough, with key actions set out over the next three years to support this.

### **Recommendations**

- 1) To have regard to the agreed comments of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board on this item from the meeting on 12<sup>th</sup> June 2025;
- 2) To note that this item will be exempt from call-in, under Rule 14 of the Constitution, as the report has already been considered by the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board;
- 3) To adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan for the borough;
- 4) To use the strategy and action plan to guide us towards our vision of making EVCI more accessible, appropriate and available for our residents; and
- 5) To use currently available and future grant funding opportunities to improve the EVCI offer across Oldham.

---

## Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan

### 1 Background

- 1.1 The need to develop an Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) strategy and action plan for Oldham was identified to assist us in establishing a clear vision, focus and action plan to support the roll-out of EVCI in the borough. This piece of work was commissioned in Autumn 2024.
- 1.2 The Strategy will guide the provision of a sustainable, inclusive and accessible network that aligns with national, regional and local policy directives including those set out in Oldham's Green New Deal Strategy and the Transport Strategy.
- 1.3 The Action Plan focuses on the necessary tasks over the next 3 years to progress from the current position towards the vision outlined, utilising available and future grant funding and drawing in additional private investment alongside this.
- 1.4 The current EVCI network in Oldham includes several publicly accessible and privately operated charging points, but gaps have been identified that require addressing to meet the increasing demand for electric vehicle charging.
- 1.5 The Vision Statement of the EVCI Strategy is as follows:

*Within the next three years Oldham will develop an accessible EVCI network, providing residents access to public EVCI within a 10-minute walk.*

*By embracing a mix of EV charging solutions, Oldham aims to create a sustainable and inclusive network that supports the Borough's journey towards carbon neutrality and a cleaner, greener future.*

### 2 Development of the EVCI Strategy and Action Plan

- 2.1 The strategy has been developed in close collaboration with key stakeholders, including Transport for Greater Manchester (TfGM), Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA), elected members and Council officers across highways, strategic transport, property and estates and policy.
- 2.2 The Strategy aims to fulfil the following primary objectives:
  - Set out a clear vision and focus for Oldham's EVCI network over the next 3 years, supported with a clear action plan.
  - Set out where EVCI is needed in Oldham and locations that are more commercially viable.
  - Produce criteria to prioritise locations where EVCI is not commercially viable.
  - Identify Council land that could be utilised for Oldham's EVCI network and could act as a potential revenue stream for the Council.
  - Set out which locations will utilise the current grant funding available to Oldham for installation of EVCI.

- Set out a monitoring and evaluation framework to assess Oldham’s progress in development of EVCI network over the next 3 years.

2.3 Following a review of national, regional and local policy, a comprehensive review of baseline conditions in Oldham for EVCI was undertaken to inform strategic planning and decision-making.

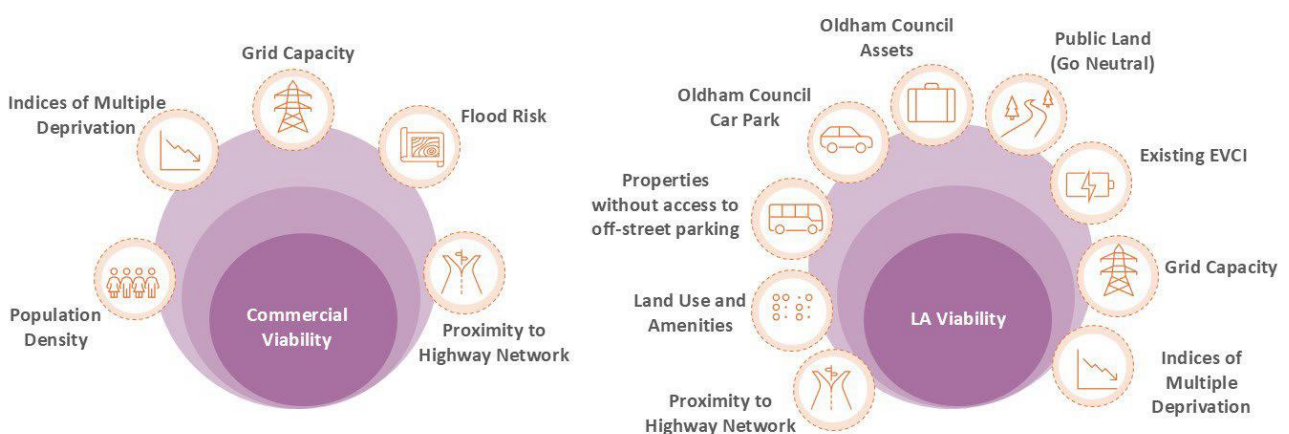
2.4 This review looked at existing data to visualise and assess existing EVCI infrastructure, reliance on on-street parking, local land use, amenities and local authority assets.

2.5 This identified gaps in the existing network and potential opportunities for enhancing EVCI coverage. These insights served as the basis for the viability assessments to identify areas with the highest potential for EVCI implementation. A methodology was developed to assess areas most suitable for commercial and local authority investment for EVCI rollout.

2.6 The commercial viability assessment will determine sites with the potential to attract private sector investment – those sites with high profitability and low risk.

2.7 The local authority viability assessment will determine sites where public sector investment is necessary to support infrastructure deployment in areas less attractive to private investors. The sites identified using the local authority viability assessment will provide an opportunity for Oldham Council to utilise grant funding available for the installation of publicly accessible EVCI. Having both these assessments in place ensures equitable access to charging infrastructure.

2.8 The following graphic shows the datasets assessed in each of the viability assessments. Each data set across both viability assessments was assigned a weighting relating to its importance, as agreed with stakeholders, in the overall assessment of sites.



2.9 Following the application of the viability assessments across all areas of the borough, ‘heatmaps’ were produced that highlight potential areas for EVCI development.

- 2.10 In terms of the Commercial Viability Heatmap, the highest-priority areas for EVCI development are concentrated in and around the central parts of Oldham as well as near A627 Ashton Road, A62 Manchester Road and neighbourhoods such as Chadderton, Busk, Coldhurst, Clarksfield, Sholver and Lees.
- 2.11 In terms of the Local Authority Viability Heatmap, the highest-priority areas for EVCI deployment and exhibiting significant potential included areas in and around central parts of Oldham as well as Higginshaw, Lees, Chadderton, Royton, Shaw, Delph, Uppermill and Greenfield.
- 2.12 Following this, council-owned land was identified to generate a prioritised list of potential sites for the rollout of EVCI in Oldham through both the commercial and local authority viability assessments (contained within Appendix 1). Council-owned land can serve as a potential revenue stream and could be offered to private operators, enabling revenue generation through lease agreements or partnerships. Alternatively, for sites with low commercial viability, the Council can develop EVCI on its own assets to ensure network coverage and support equitable access to charging facilities.
- 2.13 Considering the findings from the policy review, baseline context, local authority and commercial viability assessment, an action plan was developed which outlines work packages over the next three years that lay the foundations for larger more ambitious schemes and programmes. The graphic below illustrates how the actions are interconnected and can be progressed to further Oldham’s ambitions for EVCI.



---

### **3 Engagement**

3.1 Engagement has been undertaken with key internal and external partners and stakeholders in the preparation and development of the EVCI strategy and Action Plan, including:

- Oldham Council officers working in highways, strategic transport, policy, planning and property and estates
- Oldham Council Elected Members
- Transport for Greater Manchester
- Greater Manchester Combined Authority

3.2 Future EVCI investment will be focused in areas where there are high numbers of properties without potential for off-street parking (i.e. driveways). The sites would require that the footway be wide enough to ensure that any charging posts leave sufficient width to remain accessible for pedestrians and wheelchair users, and in locations where it is suitable to park and charge a vehicle (e.g. away from junctions and crossing places). Any sites will also require an assessment from Electricity North West to ensure there is adequate capacity for charging.

### **4 Options/Alternatives**

#### **4.1 Option 1:**

- To adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan for the borough.
- To use the strategy and action plan to guide us towards our vision of making EVCI more accessible, appropriate and available for our residents.
- To use currently available and future grant funding opportunities to improve the EVCI offer across Oldham.

#### **4.2 Option 2:**

- Do not adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan for the borough.
- Do not use the strategy and action plan to guide us towards our vision of making EVCI more accessible, appropriate and available for our residents.
- Do not use currently available and future grant funding opportunities to improve the EVCI offer across Oldham.

### **5 Preferred Option**

5.1 Option 1 is the preferred option. This allows Oldham to move towards the vision outlined in the Strategy of an accessible EVCI network for our residents within the next three years, making an EV a real choice for our residents and creating a sustainable and inclusive network that supports Oldham's journey towards carbon neutrality and a cleaner, greener future.

---

## **6 Consultation**

- 6.1 As above engagement and consultation has been undertaken with key internal and external partners and stakeholders in the preparation and development of the EVCI strategy and Action Plan.
- 6.2 In addition, the Cabinet Member for Don't Trash Oldham and the Deputy Cabinet Member for Bee Network Delivery have been involved in the development of the strategy and action plan and fully briefed on its content and implications.
- 6.3 The prioritised lists of potential sites for the rollout of EVCI in Oldham generated across both the commercial and local authority viability assessments have been the subject of detailed discussions between colleagues in property and estates and other officers.
- 6.4 A 'long list' of up to 40 sites which scored highly in the commercial and local authority viability assessments will be provided to bidders for the Green New Deal (GND) Delivery Partner who can then confirm via their bids how many of these sites they propose to develop with EVCI.
- 6.5 The current timescales for this procurement are going out to Market Engagement in April with the full tender published in June.
- 6.6 This procurement and subsequent delivery of EVCI has the potential to generate revenue for the Council by using Council-owned sites.

## **7 Financial Implications**

- 7.1 There are no financial implications to adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan. (Mohammed Hussain, Accountant)

## **8 Legal Implications**

- 8.1 Further legal input will be required when specific Council-owned sites are identified for EVCI. (Alan Evans, Group Solicitor - Environment)

## **9 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People**

- 9.1 Yes – see Appendix 3

## **10 Key Decision**

- 10.1 Yes

## **11 Key Decision Reference**

- 11.1 RBO-01-25

---

## **12 Background Papers**

12.1 None

## **13 Appendices**

13.1 Appendix 1: EVCI Strategy – Oldham Council

Appendix 2: Oldham EVCI Strategy and Action Plan (Public Facing Document / Summary)

Appendix 3: EVCI Strategy & Action Plan Impact Assessment

# EVCI Strategy

Oldham Council

Document Ref: 30240933-ARC-XX-XXX-RP-MD-0001 Oldham EVCI Strategy

Revision: P04

---

March 2025



## Contacts



**DANIEL PARR**  
Technical Director

m +44 7769 877 484

e [daniel.parr@arcadis.com](mailto:daniel.parr@arcadis.com)

Suite 1A,  
4 Piccadilly Place,  
Manchester  
M1 3BN



**KARL LEUNG**  
Senior Consultant

m +44 7557 675 670

e [karl.leung@arcadis.com](mailto:karl.leung@arcadis.com)

Suite 1A,  
4 Piccadilly Place,  
Manchester  
M1 3BN

# EVCI Strategy

## Oldham Council EVCI Strategy

Author CM, OB, HR and ND

Checker Karl Leung

Reviewer Roisin Naughton

Approver Daniel Parr

Document Ref. 30240933-ARC-XXX-RP-MD-0001

Date February 2025

## Revision Control

Revision	Date	Author	Checker	Reviewer	Approver	Changes
P01	Feb 2025	CM, OB, HR and ND	KL	RN	DP	First Issue
P02	Feb 2025	KL, CM, OB and HR	KL	DP	DP	Revised to client comments
P03	March 2025	KL	KL	DP	DP	Revised to client comments
P04	March 2025	KL	KL	DP	DP	Revised Table 5-2 and 5-4 to client comments

This report dated 04 February 2025 has been prepared for Oldham Council (the “Client”) in accordance with the terms and conditions of appointment dated 09 October 2024(the “Appointment”) between the Client and (“Arcadis”) for the purposes specified in the Appointment. For avoidance of doubt, no other person(s) may use or rely upon this report or its contents, and Arcadis accepts no responsibility for any such use or reliance thereon by any other third party.

## Contents

Contents .....	4
1 Introduction.....	6
2 Legislation, Policy and Background .....	7
3 Baseline Review.....	11
4 Vision and Focus .....	25
5 Viability Assessment .....	27
6 Action Plan.....	39
7 Monitoring and Evaluation Framework .....	40
8 Conclusion .....	41

## Tables

Table 3-1 Energy capacity analysis for Oldham Region .....	19
Table 3-2 Summary of current grant funding opportunities that Oldham can apply for EVCI as of January 2025 .....	22
Table 5-1 Table showing weightings applied in the commercial viability assessment .....	29
Table 5-2 Table showing suggested priority list of commercially viable sites for EVCI rollout .....	33
Table 5-3 Table showing weightings applied in the Local Authority viability assessment .....	34
Table 5-4 Table showing suggested priority list of LA viable sites for EVCI rollout.....	38
Table 7-1 Evaluation of objectives and methods .....	41

## Figures

Figure 1 Summary of National and Regional Policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI .....	8
Figure 2 Summary of Greater Manchester policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI .....	9
Figure 3 Summary of Oldham Council policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI .....	10
Figure 4 Map showing existing EVCI network data from Zapmap .....	12
Figure 5 Map showing properties without potential access to on-street parking .....	13
Figure 6 Heatmap showing areas of properties without potential access to on-street parking .....	14
Figure 7 Map showing location of assets owned by Oldham Council .....	15

Figure 8 Map showing locations identified by Oldham Council Public Land - Go Neutral .....	16
Figure 9 Map showing locations of existing car parks owned by Oldham Council.....	17
Figure 10 Map showing location of land owned by Oldham Council .....	18
Figure 11 RAG Assessment and location of primary substations within Oldham Council .....	20
Figure 12 – Oldham taxi EV uptake survey analysis.....	21
Figure 13: Key phrases identified in the Vision Development Workshop.....	25
Figure 14 Graphic showing layers used in the viability assessment.....	27
Figure 15 Viability assessment methodology.....	28
Figure 16 Commercial viability heatmap .....	31
Figure 17 LA viability heatmap.....	37
Figure 18 –Summary of Oldham’s EVCI Strategy Action Plan for 2025 - 2027 .....	39

## Appendices

### Appendix A

Results of Stakeholder Workshop Mentimeter

### Appendix B

Commercial Viability

### Appendix C

LA Viability

### Appendix D

Action Plan

### Appendix E

Monitoring and Evaluation

# 1 Introduction

- 1.1.1 This Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) strategy has been commissioned by Oldham Council. It aims to establish a clear vision, focus and action plan to support the use of EVCI in the borough over the next three years.
- 1.1.2 The strategy is intended to guide the provision of a sustainable, inclusive and accessible network that aligns with national, regional and local policy directives including those set in local initiatives such as the Oldham Green New Deal Strategy and the Oldham Transport Strategy.
- 1.1.3 The current EVCI network includes several publicly accessible and privately operated charging points, but gaps have been identified that require addressing to meet the increasing demand for electric vehicle charging.

## 1.2 Strategy Vision, Aims and Objectives

- 1.2.1 The strategy aims to fulfil the following primary objectives:
- Set out a clear vision and focus for Oldham’s EVCI network over the next 3 years, supported with a clear action plan
  - Set out where EVCI is needed in Oldham and locations that are more commercially viable. Produce criteria to prioritise locations where EVCI is not commercially viable
  - Identify Council land that could be utilised for Oldham’s EVCI network and could act as a potential revenue stream for the Council.
  - Set out which locations will utilise the current grant funding available to Oldham for installation of EVCI.
  - Set out monitoring and evaluation framework to assess Oldham’s progress in development of EVCI network over the next 3 years.

## 1.3 This Document

- 1.3.1 The EVCI strategy has been developed in close collaboration with key stakeholders including various departments at Oldham Council, Transport for Greater Manchester (TfGM) and the Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA). Two stakeholder workshops were conducted during the study to ensure a comprehensive and inclusive development process, in particular the development of the vision and the action plan.
- 1.3.2 It is understood that this study alongside the associated methodology, will serve as a foundation for future EVCI studies within Greater Manchester, ensuring a consistent and scalable approach to EVCI development.
- 1.3.3 This EVCI strategy is supported by a public facing document that outlines the strategy, vision and action plan for residents, visitors and businesses.

## 2 Legislation, Policy and Background

### 2.1 Overview

2.1.1 In this section, we explore a range of national, regional and local policies that align with the vision of this strategy *to support the rollout of EVCI across Oldham*.

- **National policies** play a significant role in decarbonising the transport sector with electric vehicles, by removing charging infrastructure as both a perceived, and a real, barrier to the adoption of electric vehicles. This can include guidance and funding to assist regional and local authorities in chargepoint delivery.
- **Regional policies** like those implemented by Sub-national Transport Bodies (STBs) such as Transport for the North (TfN), can complement national efforts by tailoring strategies to local needs and assist on infrastructure development. TfN set out further SMART targets in order to reach national objectives which consider regional challenges and disparities and offer a comprehensive but also digestible approach to electric vehicle (EV) infrastructure rollout.
- **Local policies** (such as Greater Manchester and Oldham) are crucial in decarbonising the transport sector with electric vehicles (EVs) due to their direct impact on shaping transportation within communities. Local Authorities (LAs) determine ownership and resourcing of the planning and delivery of EV charging infrastructure rollout on public land and on-street.

2.1.2 We have reviewed national, regional and local policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI, these are categorised and described below.



#### Decarbonising Transport Commitments

Transport is the largest greenhouse gas emitting sector in the UK, contributing to 26% of the total emissions in 2021. Decarbonising transport commitments are promises to reduce carbon emissions from the transportation sector through the adoption of cleaner fuels, modes of transport, and sustainable practices.



#### Health and Well-being Commitments

In 2021, transport contributed 32% of nitrogen oxides and 14% of PM2 air pollutants to the UK's domestic total. Health and well-being commitments involve efforts to prioritize and promote initiatives that enhance physical, mental, and social well-being, aiming to improve overall quality of life and longevity.



#### Climate Change Commitments

The UK is committed to net zero by 2050. Climate change commitments encompass actions and initiatives undertaken by various stakeholders to mitigate global warming, adapt to its effects, and work towards a sustainable and resilient future for the planet.



#### Electric Vehicle Commitments

The UK is committed to a path of net zero emission vehicles by 2035. EV commitments represent pledges to transition towards using electric vehicles, aiming to reduce carbon emissions and combating climate change.

## National & Regional Policies

### Government Vision for the Rapid ChargePoint Network in England (2020)

This policy paper outlines the government's commitment to significantly expanding the rapid charging infrastructure for EVs across England. The vision aimed to have at least 6 high powered, open access charge points (150 - 350 kilowatt capable) at motorway service areas in England by 2023, with some larger sites having as many as 10-12.

### Net Zero Strategy: Build Back Greener (2021)

This policy paper aims to set forth a comprehensive roadmap for the UK to achieve net-zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050. The government has committed an additional £620 million of funding to support the transition to EVs. This commitment includes ensuring the reliability, accessibility, and responsiveness of the UK's charging infrastructure network to meet the needs of all motorists. Furthermore, the document highlights plans to support the delivery of 4,000 new zero-emission buses, along with the necessary infrastructure to accommodate them.

### Transitioning to Zero Emission Cars and Vans: 2035 Delivery Plan (2021)

This paper provides a detailed plan for transitioning to zero-emission cars and vans by 2035 and sets out the end of sale of all new petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2030. The plan focuses on key strategies such as infrastructure development, incentives for consumers and businesses, regulatory measures, and industry partnerships. This includes investing £1.3 billion to accelerate the rollout of charging infrastructure on motorways, streets, homes and workplaces.

### Transport for the North Transport Decarbonisation Strategy (2021)

This paper is a plan to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from surface transport in the North of England by 2045. This includes recommendations for local actions towards Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEVs), focusing on developing a model for the delivery and maintenance of EVCI, including rapid hubs, on-street charging, public parking spaces, and council fleets.

### Taking Charge: The Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Strategy (2022)

This plan aims to develop and enhance the EVCI nationwide, with an expectation of 300,000 public chargepoints as a minimum by 2030. It includes recent investment commitments from providers for the deployment of charging points, focusing on rapid charging, as well as destination and on-street charging solutions. By detailing these initiatives, the paper underscores the collective effort to expand and improve the charging infrastructure to cater to the increasing demand for EVs across the country.

### Draft Socially Inclusive Transport Strategy (2022)

This paper emphasises the need for a transport system that is accessible, affordable, and inclusive for all members of society. It highlights that a decarbonisation strategy heavily focuses on private EVs without implementing measures to promote public transport and active travel could exacerbate inequalities and social exclusion.

### Transport for the North Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure Framework (2022)

This strategy outlines a plan to decarbonise transport in the Northern regions of England by setting ambitious targets for charging infrastructure. Looking ahead, by 2025 the region will require between 27,500 to 48,000 non-rapid public charge points, and by 2030 this number will increase to 985,000 to 1,000,000. Additionally, by 2025, between 12,000 to 26,000 en route public charge points will be necessary, escalating to a range of 33,000 to 61,200 en route public charge points by 2030.

### Zero Emission Vehicle (ZEV) Mandate Consultation (2023-2025)

The ZEV Mandate consultation seeks feedback on a proposed mandate to establish targets for a percentage of manufacturers' annual new car and van sales to be zero-emission vehicles. It sets out 80% of new cars and 70% of new vans sold in Great Britain will be zero emission by 2030 and 100% of new cars and vans sold in Great Britain will be zero emission by 2035. Additionally, the UK government has committed to a Rapid Charging Fund and provided additional LEVI funding announced in March 2023.

\*In the 2024 General Election manifesto, the Labour Party committed to reinstating the 2030 ban on the sale of new petrol and diesel cars. The ZEV Mandate is currently out for consultation which will have implications for the targets.

### Transport for the North Strategic Transport Plan: Transforming the North (2024)

The plan outlines a forward-looking vision for transportation infrastructure in northern England, focusing on creating an integrated, sustainable, and efficient transport network to stimulate economic growth, enhance connectivity, and improve residents' quality of life in the region. TfN recognises its role in contributing 6% of total UK emissions and 23% of UK road emissions. The strategy underscores that adopting low-carbon technologies like electric vehicles will play a vital role in reducing emissions from road transport as the proportion of low and zero-emission vehicles in the fleet increases.



Figure 1 Summary of National and Regional Policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI

## Greater Manchester Policies

### Greater Manchester Climate Action Plan (2020)

In July 2019, Manchester declared a climate emergency. Greater Manchester has a target of achieving carbon neutrality by 2038 (12 years earlier than the national 2050 target).



### Greater Manchester Clean Air Plan (2021)

This paper presents a comprehensive plan to address air quality issues in Greater Manchester, aiming to reduce pollution and enhance air quality. Greater Manchester has secured over £120 million in government funding to assist individuals, businesses, and organisations in the region. The funding includes the £87.9 million Clean Commercial Vehicle Fund, divided into allocations for different vehicle types such as LGVs, HGVs, coaches, and minibuses. Additionally, there is the £21.4 million Clean Taxi Fund for private hire and hackney carriages.

\*In 2025, the UK government approved an updated clean air plan for Greater Manchester. This will result in drivers not facing additional charges, instead benefit from 117 new lower and zero-emission buses in the area. In addition, £5 million has been allocated for traffic management measures and £8 million to support moving Greater Manchester's taxi fleet to cleaner vehicles.



### Greater Manchester EVCI Strategy (2021)

This strategy outlines how over the next five years, Greater Manchester will support the shift to electric vehicles and enhance the accessibility, reliability, and coverage of charging points in the GM area. It details the EV Charging Infrastructure Service Provider (EVCISP) are tasked with delivering a variety of EVCI solutions through a 7-year contract to expand, upgrade, re-brand, and maintain the region's existing publicly owned charging infrastructure. Further planned phases of work will include the implementation of additional publicly funded EVCI projects, and the possibility of EVCISP to finance and install their own chargepoints.



### Greater Manchester Local Energy Market (2022)

The envisioned Local Energy Market (LEM) suggests opportunity to optimise approximately 1 million low-carbon assets, including EV charging infrastructure, along with implementing Vehicle-to-Grid (V2G) technology. A key component of the LEM's revenue model is centred on 'embedded flexibility' which involves shifting energy consumption away from periods of peak demand, offering benefits beyond cost-effective wholesale electricity.



### Five Year Environment Plan 2025-2030 (2024)

This Five-Year Environment Plan (2025-2030) creates a framework for all decision makers to take the next actions required to become a carbon neutral city region by 2038. One aim is to create a transport system which enables sustainable travel by supporting the transition to electric mobility, enabled by the deployment of electric charge points across the region. Specific actions have been correlated with this objective to support electric mobility including developing a fleet decarbonisation plan, working with electricity suppliers and network operators to assess demand and capacity, and an aim for 100% of company cars to be EV. To increase the deployment of EVCP across the region, actions include delivering on programmes for publicly accessible EV chargers and installing EV charger in all company car parks.



### Greater Manchester Transport Strategy 2040 (2021)

This strategy aims to outline a long-term vision for the transportation system in Greater Manchester, projecting developments up to the year 2040. Additional expansion and upgrades to the Greater Manchester Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure network (GMEV) are in the pipeline. The region is actively collaborating with international partners and has pledged commitments to three key agreements on climate change. Moreover, the rollout of proposals from the Greater Manchester Clean Air Plan Full Business Case (FBC) is planned to unfold progressively in the upcoming years.



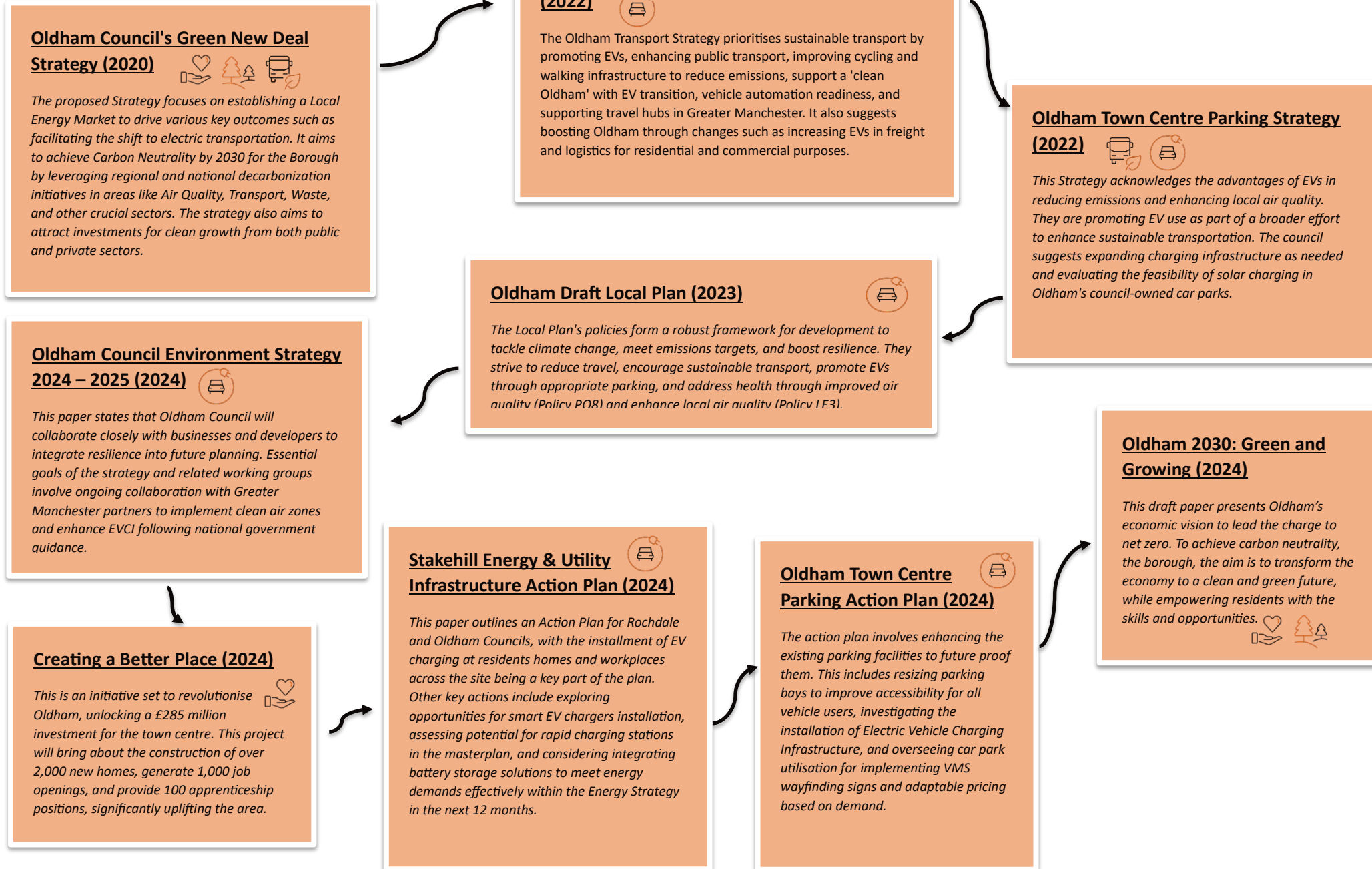
### Bee Network Committee on Electromobility: Zero Emission Travel (2024)

A report was produced for The Bee Network Committee that provided an overview of the current situation relating to Electromobility in Greater Manchester. It stated that over 23,000 public chargepoint connections are required in Greater Manchester by 2035. This will be a mix of private and publicly owned chargepoints. The EV programmes to support this were outlined, including LEVI and CRSTS funding opportunities, dedicated taxi EVCI, and electrification of the bus fleet. By the end of 2025, additional Zero Emission Buses (ZEBs) are scheduled to be introduced in Greater Manchester, bringing the total electric fleet to to approximately 25%. Greater Manchester is expected to have a fully electrified bus fleet by 2032.



Figure 2 Summary of Greater Manchester policies in relation to direct and indirect EVCI commitments that support the rollout of EVCI

# Oldham Council Policies



## 2.2 Policy Summary

- 2.2.1 National government suggests that LAs should publish a local EV strategy with a commercial and cross-sector approach that integrates into broader local transport plans. Therefore, there is a clear rationale to thoroughly review EVCI policies at both national and regional levels to shape the strategy, aligning it with the transport and environmental policy landscape in Oldham.
- 2.2.2 The policy review identified a range of climate change, decarbonising transport, health and wellbeing, and EV commitments at local, regional and national scale. By considering policies comprehensively, Oldham Council can ensure a holistic and integrated approach to EV infrastructure development that maximises impact and benefits the community.

## 3 Baseline Review

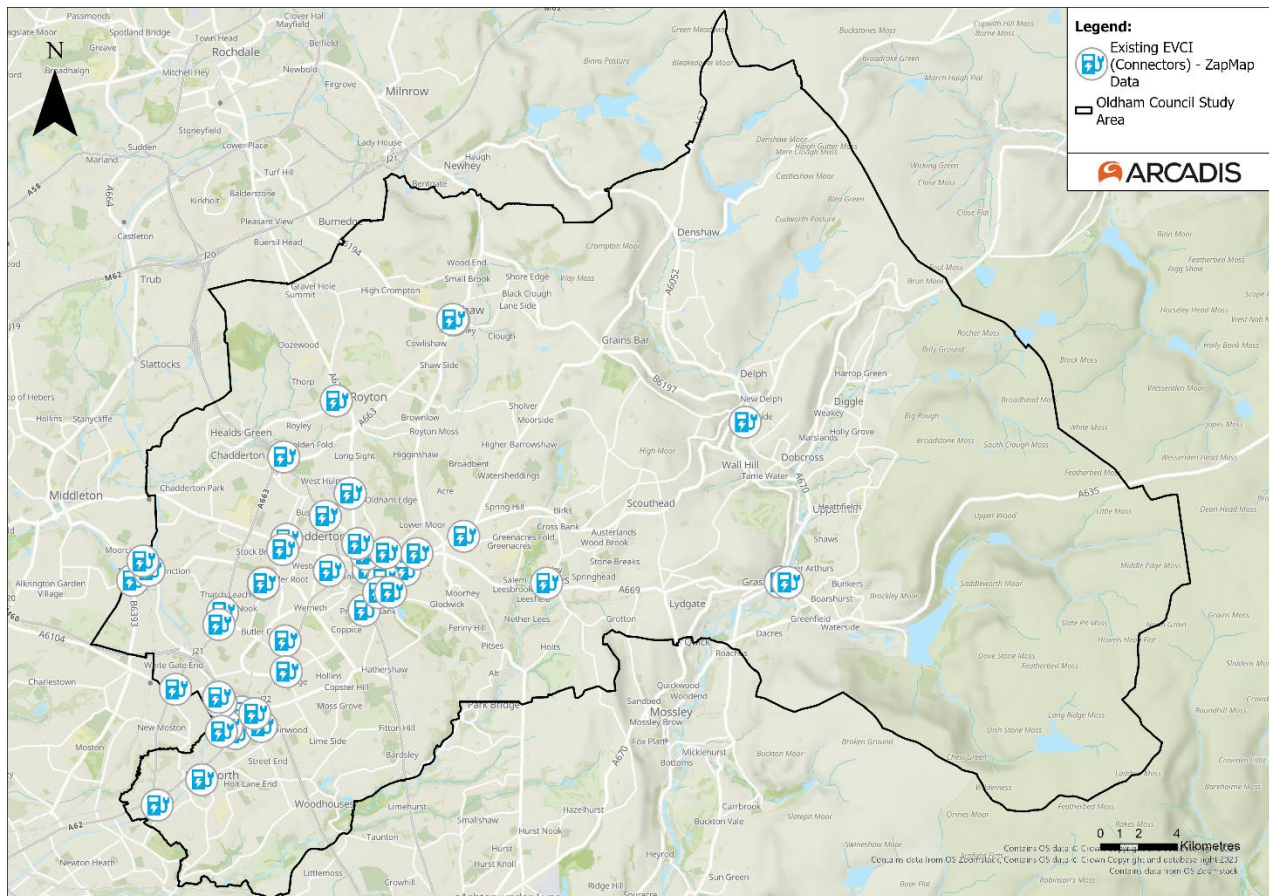
### 3.1 Overview

- 3.1.1 This section provides a comprehensive overview of baseline conditions in Oldham for EVCI to inform strategic planning and decision-making.
- 3.1.2 Using existing data provided by Oldham Council and through online available data detailed maps have been developed to visualise and assess the below datasets.
- Existing EVCI infrastructure
  - Reliance on on-street parking
  - Land use, amenities, and LA assets.
- 3.1.3 The analysis provides insights into spatial distribution patterns, gaps in the existing network, and potential opportunities for enhancing EVCI coverage. The insights gained from this baseline analysis will serve as a foundation for viability assessment to identify areas with the highest potential for EVCI implementation.

## 3.2 Existing EVCI Network

3.2.1 Existing Zapmap data of EVCI network provided by Oldham Council is represented in Figure 4. Public charging infrastructure refers to charging points that are accessible to the general public, typically located in areas such as highways, city centres, retail hubs, and transport interchanges. In contrast, private chargers, such as those installed at workplaces or residential properties, have restricted access and are not available for general public use.

Figure 4 Map showing existing EVCI network data from Zapmap

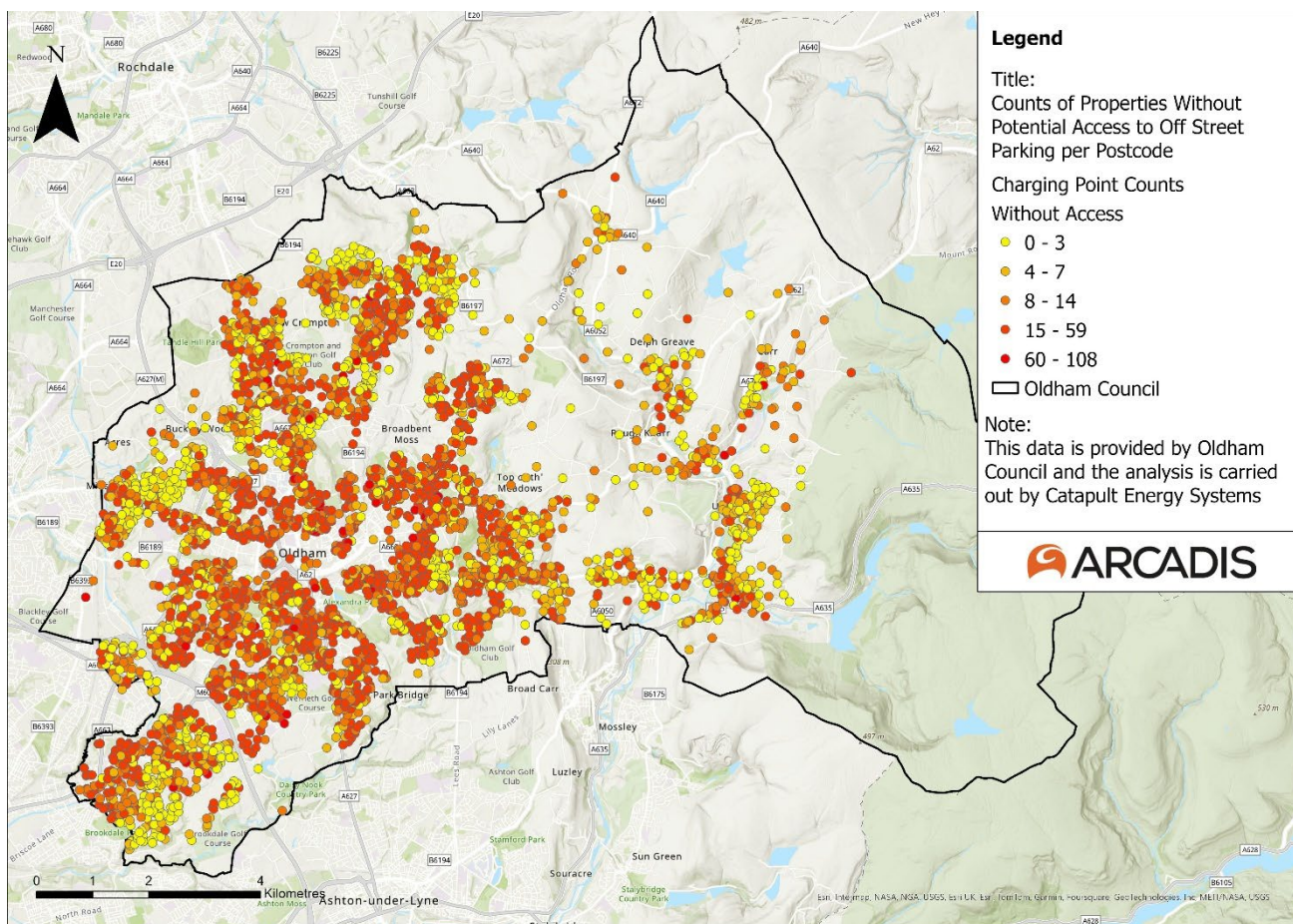


## 3.3 Reliance on on-Street Parking

3.3.1 Figure 5 illustrates the number of properties without access to off-street parking by postcode provided by Oldham Council. These datasets have been selected to assess public charging demand, considering factors such as reliance on on-street parking. Households with private driveways typically charge at home due to cost advantages, whereas those without off-street parking depend on public infrastructure, making its availability and distribution critical for EV adoption. The parking data has been calculated using the Catapult Energy Systems Off-street Parking Tool which identifies, for each building if there is available space between the house and the road for off-street parking.<sup>1</sup>

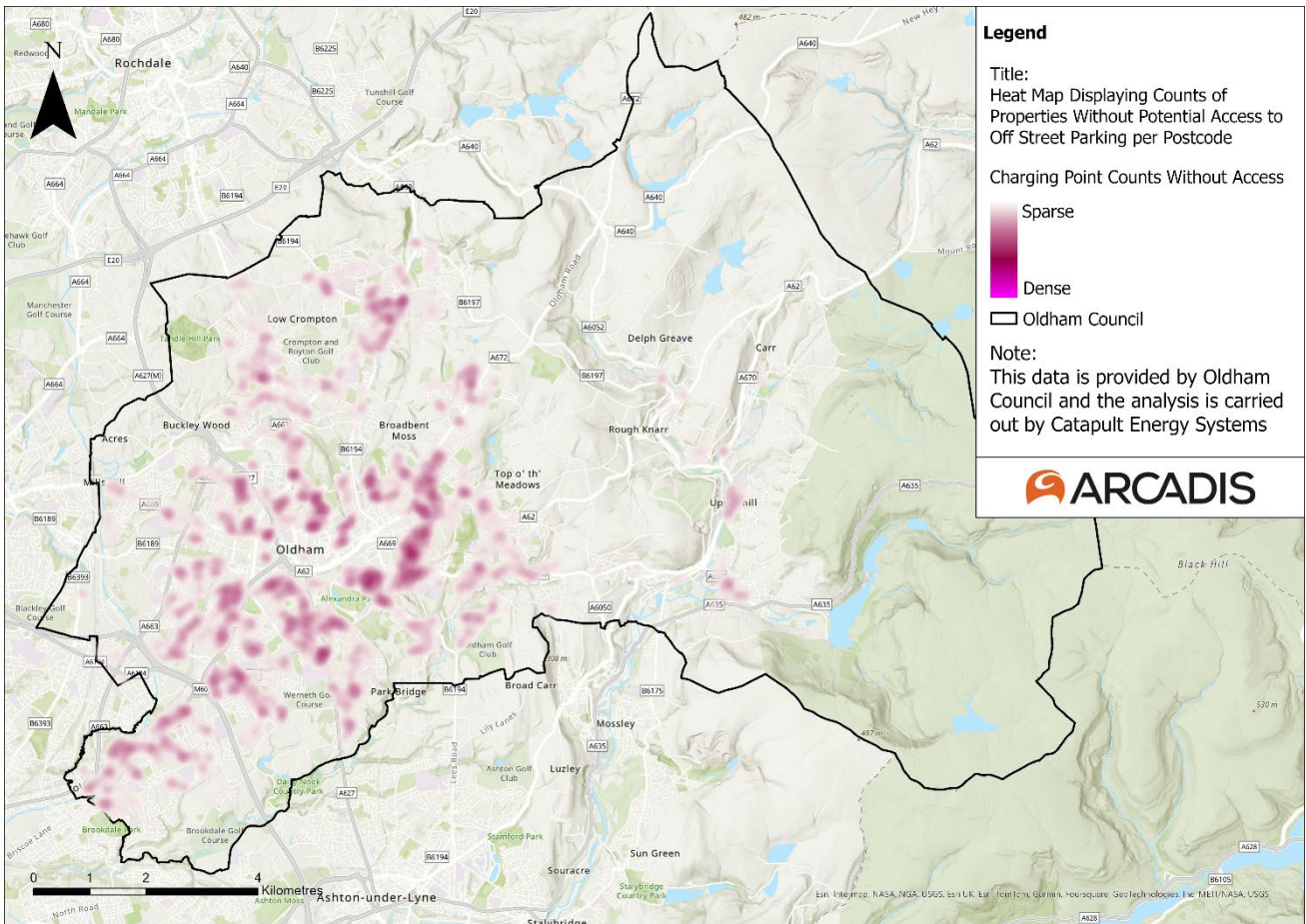
3.3.2 Areas with higher density indicate a greater number of properties with limited potential access to off-street parking. This indicates a significant dependency on on-street parking for these areas due to limited off-street parking, such as private driveway, availability. It is crucial to note that this data only highlights the possibility of off-street parking availability based on spatial capacity, rather than confirming the existence of any actual parking provision. Additionally, this analysis does not incorporate specific design or planning considerations, meaning that, despite available space, off-street parking may not be feasible at all identified locations. The counts have been rounded to whole numbers for the purpose of this analysis, for example rounding up from 15.5 addresses per postcode.

Figure 5 Map showing properties without potential access to on-street parking



<sup>1</sup> Data provided by Oldham Council and analysed using tools and methodology developed by Catapult Energy Systems. This analysis was conducted entirely by Catapult.

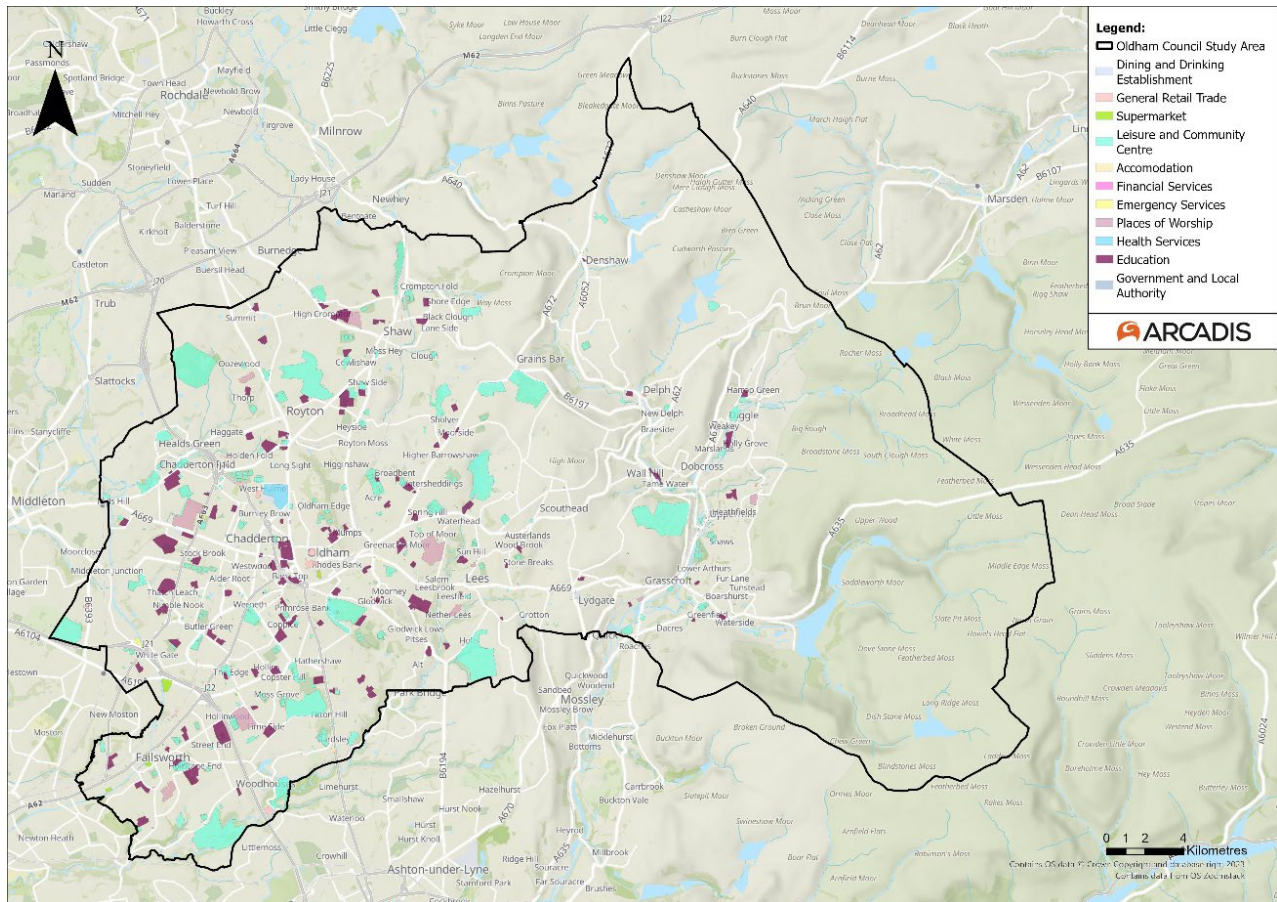
Figure 6 Heatmap showing areas of properties without potential access to on-street parking



### 3.4 Land Use, Amenities and LA Assets Review

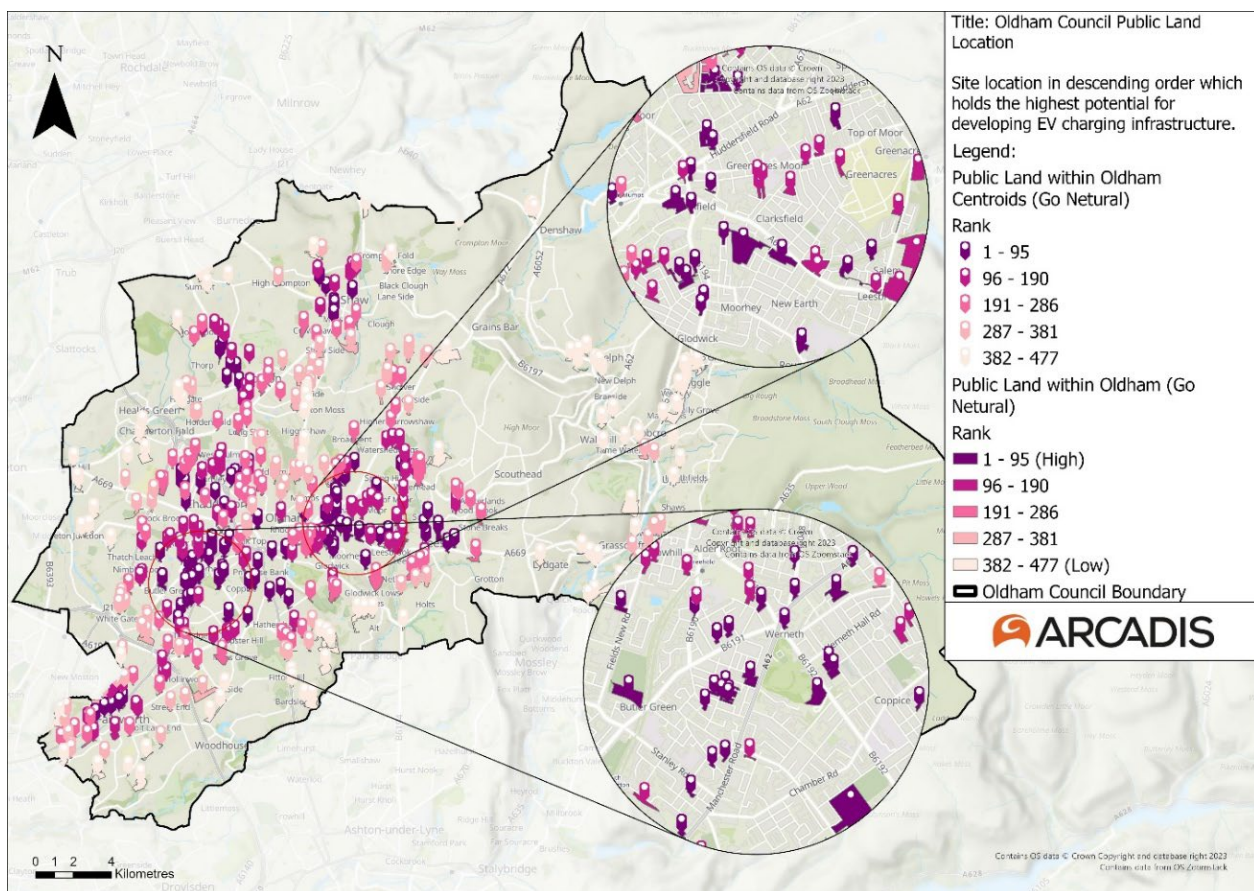
3.4.1 This section presents a high-level overview of the existing land use amenities and local assets within Oldham Council. Using spatial data provided by the council, the current baseline situation was mapped to identify the locations most suitable for future EVCI development.

Figure 7 Map showing location of assets owned by Oldham Council



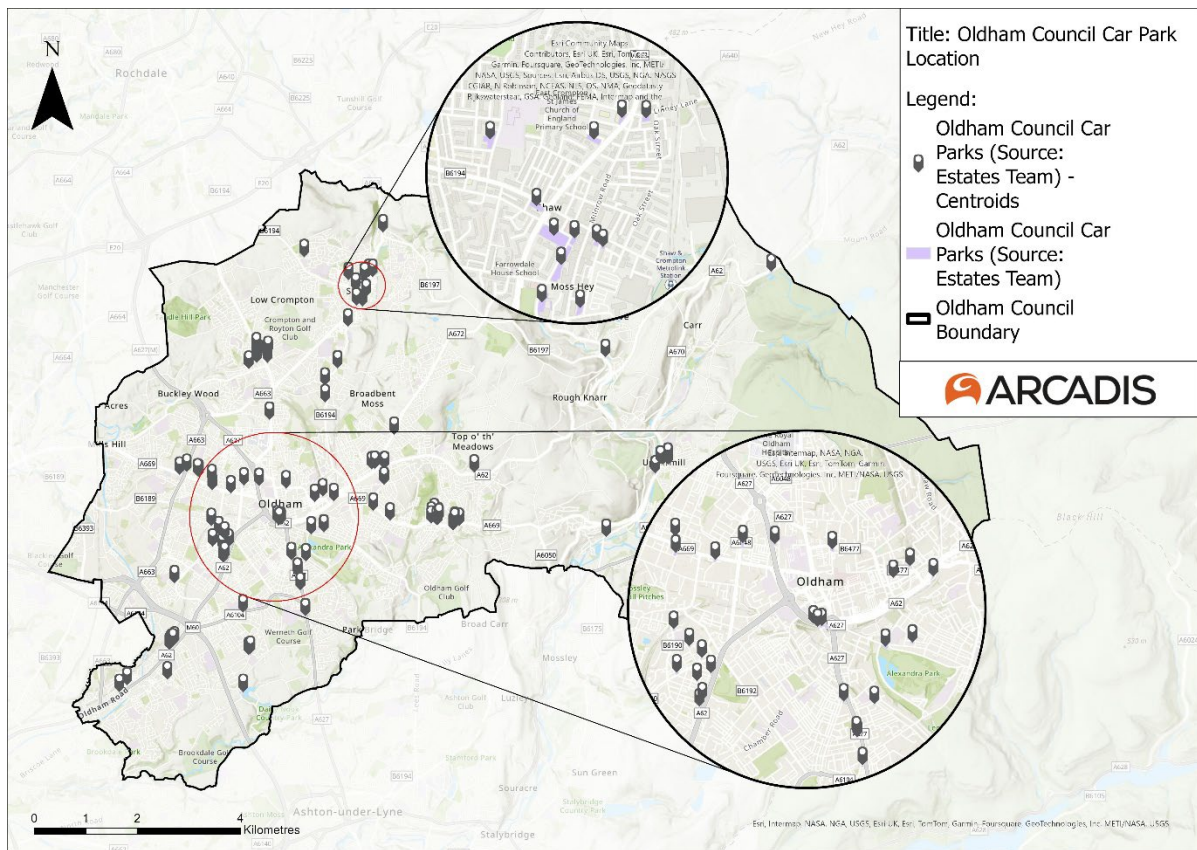
- 3.4.2 Figure 8 represents the public land data shared by Oldham Council to support identification of potential locations for EV charging hub sites based on unoccupied buildings and public land data.<sup>2</sup> These areas were identified through a review of unused land, brownfield sites, and unallocated buildings, particularly those that could be acquired by local authorities for conversion into EV infrastructure.
- 3.4.3 To identify the desirable locations, public land located in areas that may be undesirable for users to leave their vehicles, such as isolated or very quiet areas, were given a lower score. This factor helps ensure that selected sites offer a safe, secure environment and an overall positive experience for users.
- 3.4.4 It is important to note that to ensure each location can accommodate a reasonable number of EVs, public land smaller than 420 square meters were excluded from the dataset. This threshold was set based on anticipated demand for charging spaces and the need for adequate site infrastructure. This prioritisation allowed for an organised ranking of public land locations, visualised in Figure 8, showing each site's relative suitability for EV charging hubs.
- 3.4.5 The prioritisation model identifies public land and optimal locations for potential EV charging hubs within Oldham Council and considers factors that promote user convenience, site safety, and sufficient capacity.

Figure 8 Map showing locations identified by Oldham Council Public Land - Go Neutral



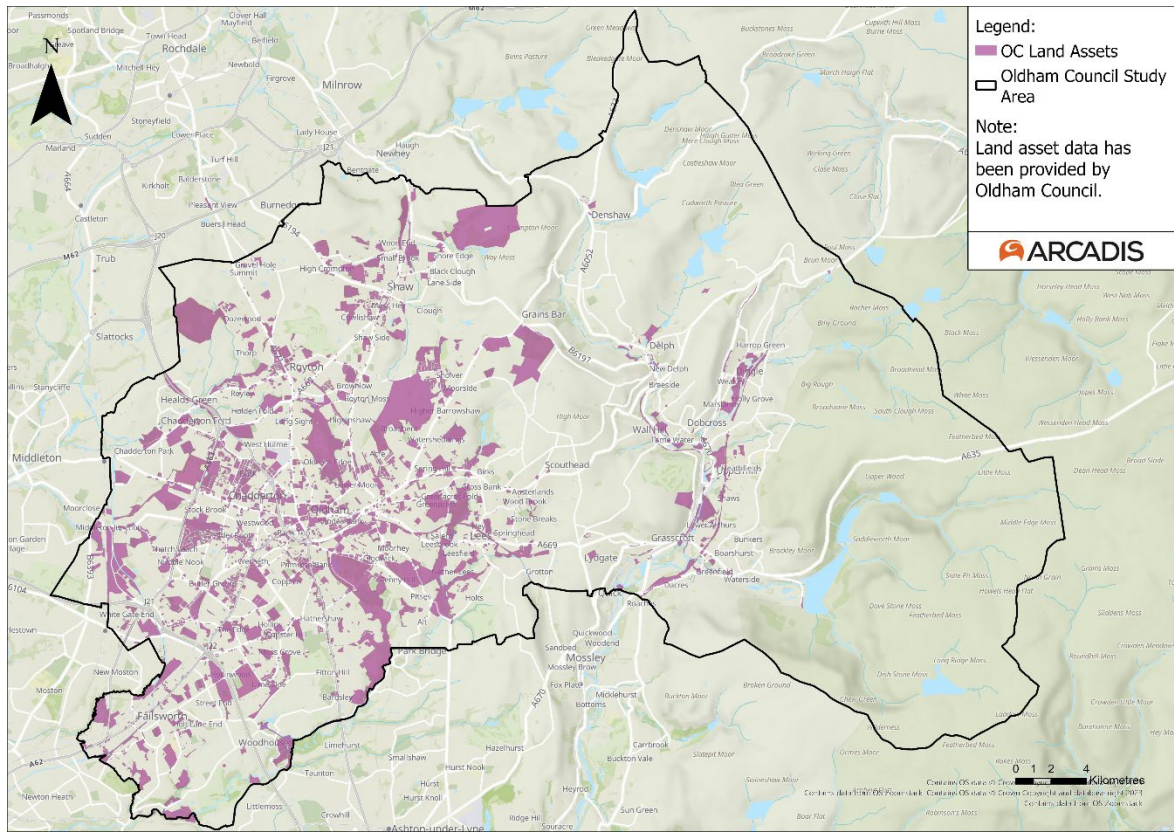
3.4.6 Figure 9 and Figure 10 represents the existing car park locations and council asset location shared by Oldham Council.

Figure 9 Map showing locations of existing car parks owned by Oldham Council



<sup>2</sup> This data is provided by Oldham Council and analysed by the Catapult Energy Systems.

Figure 10 Map showing location of land owned by Oldham Council



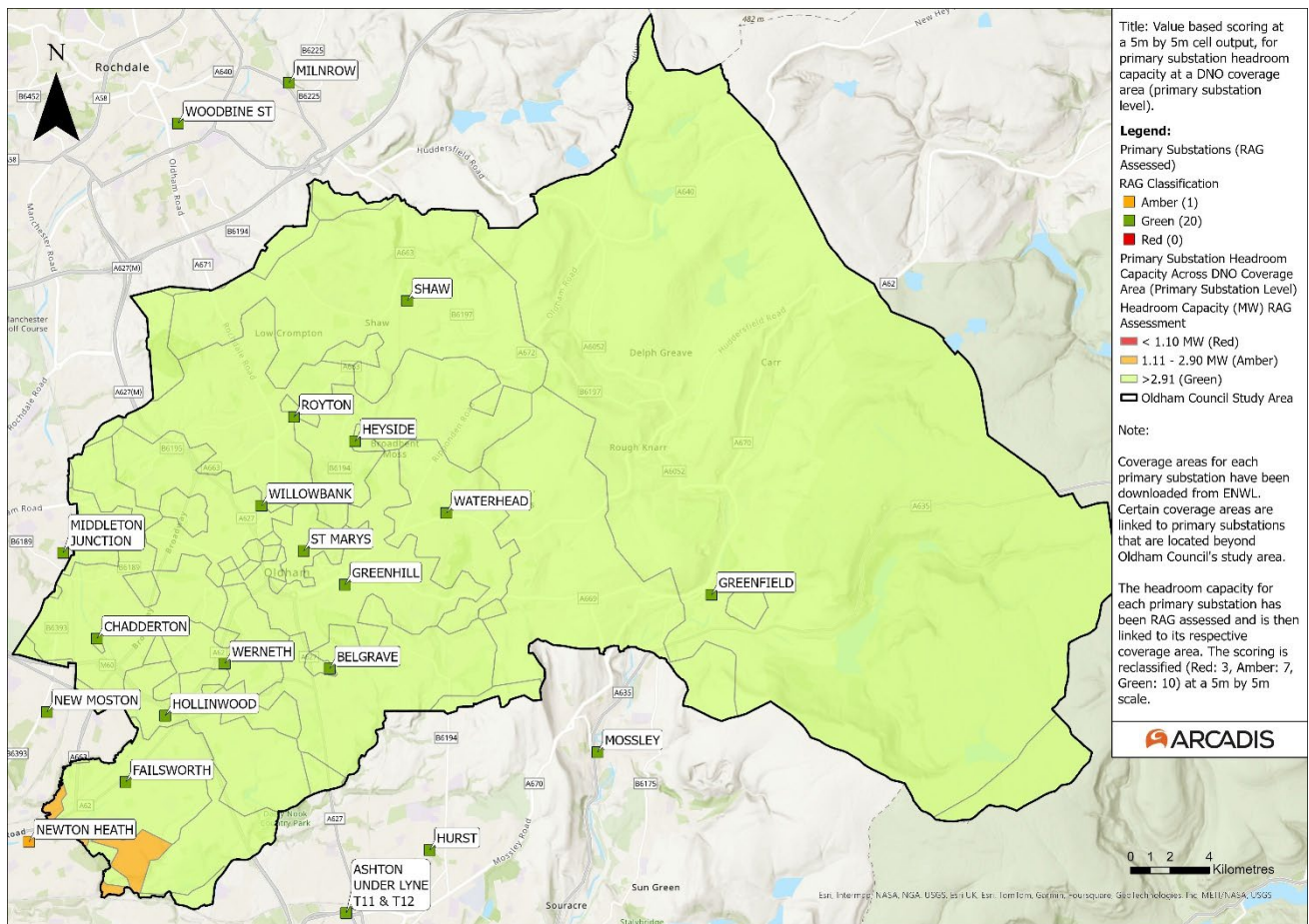
## 3.5 Primary Substation Assessment

- 3.5.1 The following section outlines the existing electrical infrastructure in the region including the headroom capacity available at each site.
- 3.5.2 To determine the substation capacity for EVCI installation, each primary substation within Oldham Council has been assigned a Red-Amber-Green (RAG) status based on available headroom capacity. The RAG classification for primary substations is informed by industry expertise in delivering charging infrastructure across the UK.
- 3.5.3 Headroom capacity is evaluated through total current demand relative to the substation's total capacity, RAG status' were assigned as per the ranges detailed in Table 3-1 .
- 3.5.4 To analyse the headroom capacity within Oldham and potential EVCI coverage, data was extracted from Electricity North West Limited's (ENWL) Primary Headroom dataset, accessed via ENWL's Data Portal. The EVCI coverage areas were determined by ENWL's designated coverage regions. To isolate EVCI coverage within Oldham, ENWL's broader coverage areas were spatially clipped to fit within the Oldham boundary. This approach has facilitated a clear visualisation of the prospective EVCI coverage areas within Oldham, highlighting areas with available headroom capacity that could potentially support EV infrastructure deployment.
- 3.5.5 Figure 11 illustrates the results of this grid capacity assessment. The analysis shows there is capacity at all primary substations in the study area. Polygons coloured in green indicate primary substations with more than 2.90 MV capacity. Green polygons suggest a higher likelihood of available capacity, though any EVCI installation must consider potential limitations at the downstream, secondary substation level. Early engagement with the Distribution Network Operator (DNO) is recommended when assessing EVCI at these potential locations.

Table 3-1 Energy capacity analysis for Oldham Region

MW Categories	RAG	Comments	No. primary substations within the OC Study Area with Headroom Capacity to Support X EVCI
> 2.90 MW	Green	No Upgrades Required	13
1.10 - 2.90 MW	Amber	No Immediate Upgrades Required	0
< 1.10 MW	Red	Futureproofing Upgrades Required	0
Demand headroom not stated	Grey	Further Investigation Required	0
Total			13

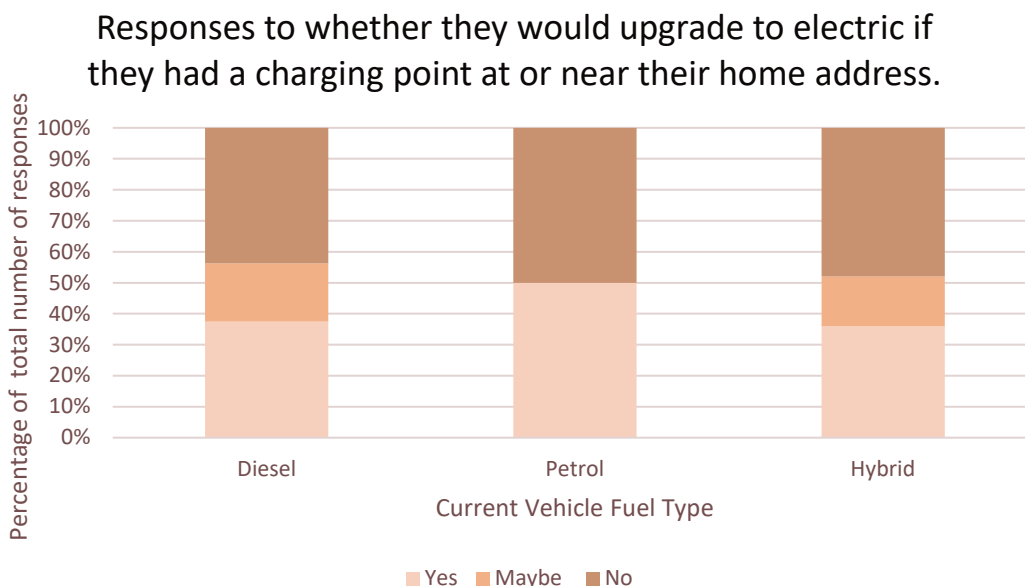
Figure 11 RAG Assessment and location of primary substations within Oldham Council



### 3.6 Oldham Taxi EV Uptake Survey

3.6.1 In June 2024, Oldham Council carried out a survey with 45 registered taxi and private hire license holders in the borough. It investigated perceptions towards transitioning to EVs and the results are shown in Figure 12 below. There was generally a 50/50 split towards EV interest, with current vehicle fuel type not significantly influencing the interest towards switching to an EV. Although this is not representative of all taxi and private hire license holders in Oldham, these results highlight the potential barriers Oldham faces towards EV uptake, with a significant proportion of taxi drivers having no interest in transitioning to an EV. This is reflective across all areas of Greater Manchester, there is a regional piece of work to drive utilisation of chargers for taxis.

Figure 12 – Oldham taxi EV uptake survey analysis



## 3.7 Funding Opportunities

3.7.1 There are various funding opportunities available to support this strategy. This includes grants and revenue generated through council involvement, with opportunity for different models of EVCI ownership to allow Oldham to utilise revenue returns. The below table outlines a selection of grant options. Most of these grants are offered by the UK government through the Office for Zero Emission Vehicles (OZEV).

3.7.2 It is important to note that various funding options are currently available, however the availability of these funding sources may vary over time due to the closure of application deadlines and the introduction of new funding opportunities. It is recommended to conduct a thorough review of all available funding options prior to submitting any applications to ensure the most suitable and up-to-date opportunities are pursued.

Table 3-2 Summary of current grant funding opportunities that Oldham can apply for EVCI as of January 2025

Grant	Provider	Who can apply	Description	Application Deadline
City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement	UK Government	A programme that provides funding to invest in public and sustainable transport infrastructure in eight of England's largest city regions. Oldham Council received an allocation of approximately £690,000.	<p>A five-year grant programme that aims to improve transport networks in England. The programme is funded by the UK Department for Transport (DfT) and is a partnership between local authorities and Combined Authorities.</p> <p>For this funding opportunity, TfGM has advised that Oldham Council has approximately 110k for staffing and the remaining fund (approx. £690,000) has been allocated by Oldham Council to further support and enhance delivery of EVCI with LEVI funding.</p>	Future funding opportunities may come with CRSTS 2 announcement
	Link: <a href="#">City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements: guidance for mayoral combined authorities - GOV.UK</a>			
Electric Vehicle Charge point Grant for Households with On-Street Parking	UK government	Owner or renters of a residential dwelling that will install a cross-pavement charging solution alongside the charge point. This is a residential grant funding initiative	The grant provides EV drivers with support towards the costs of the purchase and installation of EV charge points at residential properties if they are also installing a cross-pavement charging solution (e.g. a cable channel). An EV charge point grant can help towards the cost of installing an electric vehicle charge point socket at your property. Residents can get 75%	March 2025
	Link: <a href="#">Electric Vehicle Chargepoint Grant for Households</a>			

Grant	Provider	Who can apply	Description	Application Deadline
	<a href="#">with On-Street Parking - GOV-UK Find a grant</a>		off the cost to buy and install a socket, up to a maximum of £350. Additionally, Greater Manchester is currently developing a GM-wide approach to pavement channel solutions, with Manchester trialling some of these solutions and set to provide feedback to inform the wider strategy.	
Electric vehicle chargepoint grant for renters and flat owners	UK Government	Individuals who either own and reside in a flat or rent a residential property, including those under shared ownership schemes. The property must have a private off-street parking space, and applicants must own a qualifying electric vehicle. This is a residential grant funding initiative.	This grant provides financial support to assist with the cost of installing an EV charge point socket at a residential property. The grant covers 75% of the cost of purchasing and installing a charge point, up to a maximum of £350.	March 2025
	<a href="#">Link: Electric vehicle charge point grant for renters and flat owners - GOV-UK Find a grant</a>			
LEVI Funding	UK Government	Tier 1 local authorities in England, including county councils, unitary authorities, or combined authorities, who must lead partnerships or consortia in the region.  LEVI funding is primarily targeted at addressing the need for EV charging in areas with lower levels of residential off-street parking, as EV owners who park on-street will need to rely more heavily on the public charging network.	This fund is available to tier 1 local authorities, combined authorities, and partnerships or consortia led by a tier 1 local authority in England. Greater Manchester was awarded a £16.158m allocation of this fund.	The deadline for local authorities in Tranche 2 is yet to be announced.
	<a href="#">Link: Apply for Local Electric Vehicle Infrastructure (LEVI) funding - GOV.UK</a>			

Grant	Provider	Who can apply	Description	Application Deadline
Workplace Charging Scheme	UK Government	A business has to have a Companies House reference number. Applicants must own the business premises or have the permission from the landlord to install the chargers. This is a commercial grant funding initiative.	A voucher-based scheme that contributes towards the installation of an electric charger. It covers up to 75% of the cost, up to a maximum of £350 for each socket (up to 40 sockets).	March 2025
	Link: <a href="#">Workplace Charging Scheme - GOV-UK Find a grant</a>			
Electric vehicle infrastructure grant for staff and fleets	UK Government	This grant is for small and medium-sized businesses. This is a commercial grant funding initiative.	The grant covers 75% of the cost of the work, up to a maximum of £15,000. You can get up to £350 per charge point socket installed and up to £500 per parking space enabled with supporting infrastructure.	March 2025
	Link: <a href="#">Electric vehicle infrastructure grant for staff and fleets - GOV-UK Find a grant</a>			
Plug-in vehicle grants	UK Government	This grant available for electric taxis, vans, trucks, motorcycles, mopeds and wheelchair accessible vehicles. These grants are designed to support both residential and commercial purposes, depending on the type of vehicle being purchased and its intended use. The seller incorporates the grant in the reduction in the purchase price	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vans: The OZEV Plug-In Van Grant offers up to £5,000 off the price of an electric van, with a maximum of 35% off. Vans must have emissions of 50g/km or less and a range of at least 60 miles.</li> <li>- Trucks: Some trucks can be sold at a 20% discount.</li> <li>- Taxis: Some taxis can be sold at a 20% discount.</li> <li>- Motorbikes: Some motorcycles can be sold at a 35% discount</li> </ul>	<p>March 2025</p> <p>The plug-in car grant scheme ended on June 14, 2022.</p>
	Link: <a href="#">Low-emission vehicles eligible for a plug-in grant: Overview - GOV.UK</a>			

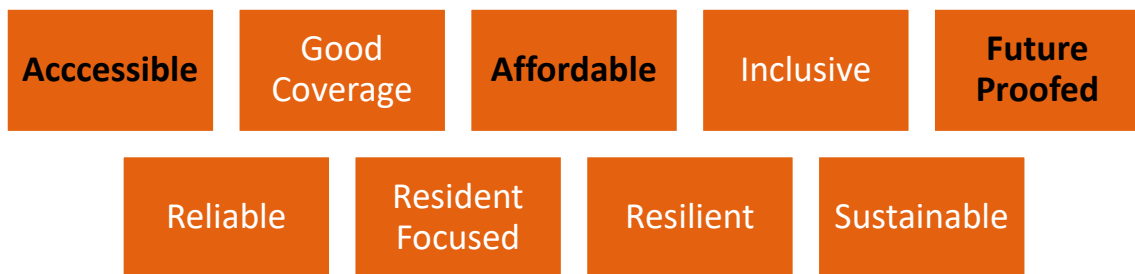
## 4 Vision and Focus

### 4.1 Vision Development

Considering the findings from the policy review and baselining, a vision has been developed for the EVCI strategy over the next three years. On 6th November 2024, a stakeholder workshop was held, bringing together representatives from Arcadis, Oldham Council, Oldham Councillors and TfGM to collaboratively discuss a vision statement, which forms a key component of this EVCI Strategy.

To facilitate and refine the vision, Arcadis hosted an online Mentimeter survey, enabling attendees to provide their input. The survey questions and corresponding responses are available for reference in Appendix A. Figure 13 shows the key phrases identified in the workshop when discussing what key words and phrases members of TfGM and Oldham Council would like to see in the vision statement, with the focus finalising on accessibility, affordability and future proofing as crucial elements to reflect Oldham ambitions.

Figure 13: Key phrases identified in the Vision Development Workshop



The findings in Figure 13 are also reflected when discussing the measurements of success towards the Oldham EVCI Strategy at the stakeholder workshop. The proximity of public EVCPs to Oldham residents was considered the most important metric to measure the success of the Oldham EVCI Strategy, with an emphasis on giving preference to people who lack access to driveways.

## 4.2 The Vision

The vision statement is structured around three ambitions, outlined as follows:

**“Within the next three years Oldham will develop an accessible EVCI network, providing residents with access to public EVCI within a 10-minute walk.**

**By embracing a mix of EV charging solutions, Oldham aims to create a sustainable and inclusive network that supports the borough’s journey towards carbon neutrality and a cleaner, greener future.”**

### **Available**

Building further on Oldham’s geographical linkages, a strong coverage of public EVCI will be established through consideration of the surrounding Greater Manchester EVCI landscape. Oldham’s overarching vision includes providing most residents without off-street parking access to a charge point within a 595m radius (a 10-minute walk).

### **Accessible**

Acknowledging Oldham’s diverse urban and rural landscape, a mix of EVCP solutions will be introduced ensuring inclusivity, affordability, and user-friendly options for all residents and local drivers. Oldham aims to encourage electric vehicle adoption among local residents, promoting a culture of cleaner, greener transport.

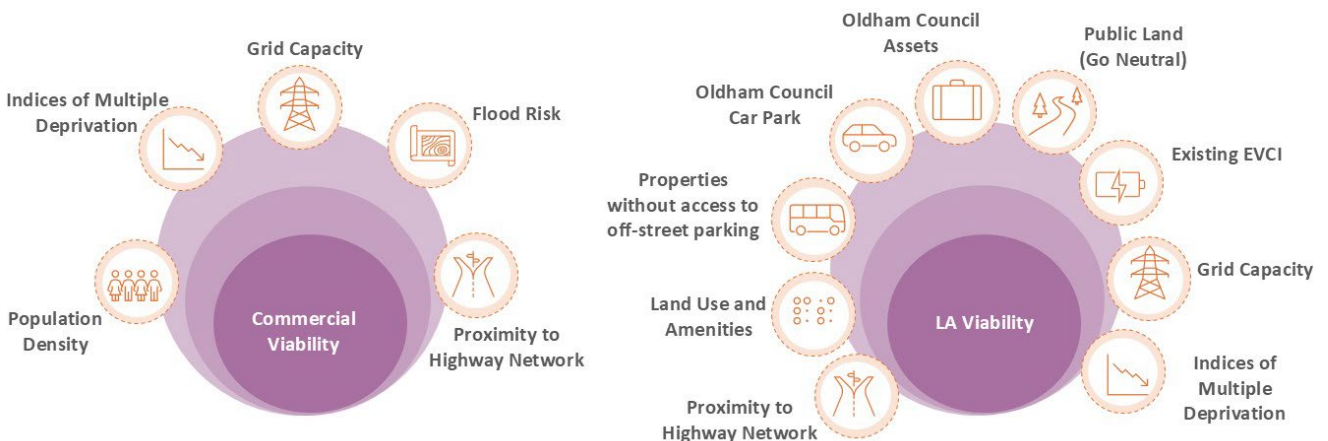
### **Appropriate**

By creating a comprehensive network tailored to the local context and ensuring provision to all residents and their future needs. Oldham will establish a resilient and sustainable public EVCI network. This ambition will support Oldham towards their local energy plans for a carbon neutral future.

## 5 Viability Assessment

- 5.1.1 This section outlines the methodology used to assess the Commercial and LA viability, to support Oldham Council in making data-driven, strategic decisions regarding the deployment of EVCI. This assessment will identify the areas suitable for commercial and LA investments for EVCI development. The commercial viability assessment will determine sites with the potential to attract private sector investment, as commercial operators prioritise locations with high profitability and low risk. However, areas with limited commercial viability still require development to ensure equitable access to charging infrastructure. In such cases, the LA viability assessment plays a crucial role in identifying sites where public sector investment is necessary to support infrastructure deployment in areas less attractive to private investors.
- 5.1.2 The assessment was designed to align with council objectives and priorities, addressing critical aspects such as inclusivity, commercial feasibility, and public sector requirements. The identified locations under this viability assessment will also provide an opportunity for Oldham Council to utilise the available grant funding for the installation of publicly accessible EVCI.
- 5.1.3 The agreed criteria framework, developed in collaboration with Oldham stakeholders, was discussed and finalised during the workshop to guide the prioritisation of locations for commercial and LA viability assessment. These criteria were designed to evaluate sites based on inclusivity objectives, socio-economic importance, and the potential for significant returns on investment, ensuring a balanced and viable strategy for both private and public sectors. Recognising the disparities in the existing distribution of public charge points, the analysis emphasised the importance of equitable access to EVCI, identifying areas where public sector intervention is required due to lower commercial viability and therefore lack of private sector investment.
- 5.1.4 The methodology incorporated critical factors such as grid capacity, flood risk, and population density to perform detailed commercial and LA viability assessments. The different layers considered are represented in Figure 14 to perform the viability assessment.

Figure 14 Graphic showing layers used in the viability assessment



- 5.1.5 Figure 15 illustrates the detailed methodology undertaken for the viability assessment. The approach involved advanced spatial analysis to evaluate and score various factors and layers contributing to the study. For spatial layers such as flood risk, land use, amenities, and highway networks, distance-based tools were employed to generate pixel-level values, which were subsequently reclassified into scores based on established methodologies and expert judgement. Similarly, value-based assessments were conducted to transform data, such as housing density, deprivation, and population density, into raster layers, assigning consistent cell values derived from attribute data.
- 5.1.6 Following the reclassification based on above assessment, agreed weightings with stakeholders were applied on different layers for each viability assessment. A detailed analysis of the layer weightings and their corresponding outputs is provided in the respective viability sections of this report. Following the application of ratings, scoring was conducted for 5m-by-5m pixel cells for each factor individually, with scores ranging from 1 (low) to 10 (high). The final output of the assessment was a heatmap layer, generated by calculating a combined mean score for all 5m-by-5m pixels within the designated hexagonal polygons.

Figure 15 Viability assessment methodology

**01 Data Sources**

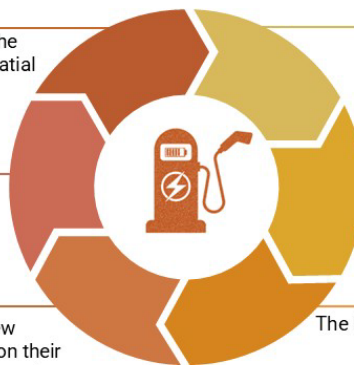
Multiple geographical layers were integrated into the analysis framework to ensure a comprehensive spatial evaluation.

**02 Value & Distance Based Assessment**

Data classification was performed using GIS tools to generate raster layers, enabling spatial analysis and visualisation.

**03 Reclassification**

Reclassified layers were generated by assigning new categorical values to the input raster layers based on their original attribute values, enabling consistent interpretation and analysis across datasets.



**04 Applied Weighting (%)**

Agreed weightings were applied to prioritise each layer based on viability selection

**05 Raster based Heat map (5\*5m pixel)**

Following the application of ratings, a raster heat map was generated to visualise the spatial distribution and intensity of the evaluated criteria.

**06 Hex level Outputs**

The Hex polygon was developed through the analysis of 5x5m spatial resolution pixels, ensuring high granularity in data processing for accurate results.

## 5.2 Commercial Viability

- 5.2.1 The primary objective of the commercial viability assessment is to identify areas with potential to attract commercial funding opportunities. To evaluate commercial viability, an agreed weighting system was applied to a defined set of geographical layers. These layers were analysed and prioritised based on their relevance to commercial viability, culminating in the creation of a heatmap that highlights potential areas for ECVI development.
- 5.2.2 Table 5-1 provides a detailed overview of the layers considered in the analysis, along with their respective weighting percentages, which were used to prioritise each layer's contribution to the commercial viability assessment.

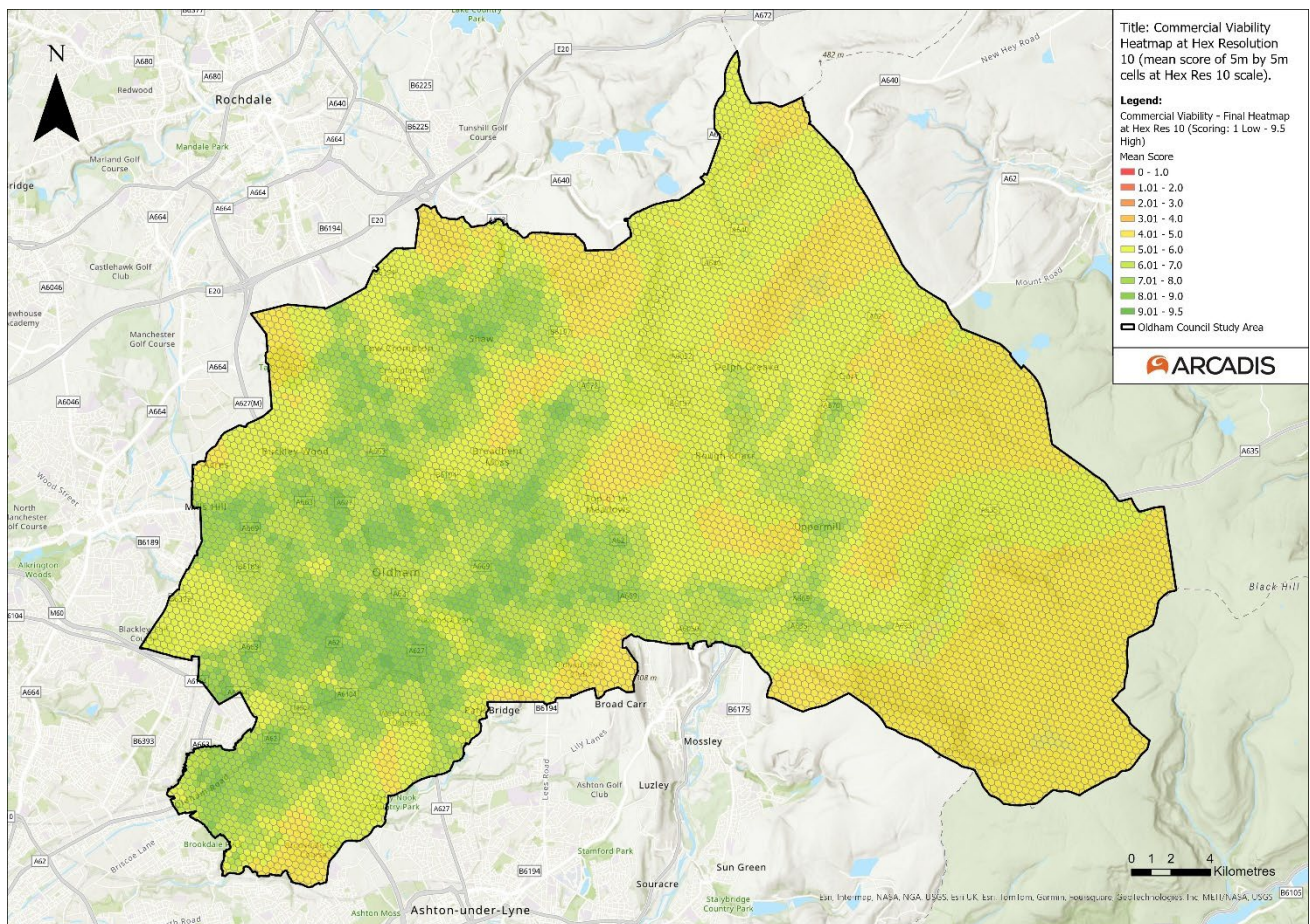
Table 5-1 Table showing weightings applied in the commercial viability assessment

Dataset	Layer Used	Scoring	Weightings (%)
Population Density	Household Population Count	<b>10: 15000.001 – 43000</b> 9: 10000.001 – 15000 8: 7500.001 – 10000 7: 5000.001 – 7500 6: 4000.001 – 5000 5: 3000.001 – 4000 4: 2000.001 – 3000 3: 1000.001 - 2000 2: 500.001 - 1000 <b>1: 2.20 - 500</b>	40%
Grid capacity	Grid capacity	<b>Red: 3</b> Amber: 7 <b>Green: 10</b>	30%
Social housing datasets/ Deprivation	Deprivation	<b>10: 101 - 220</b> 9: 91 - 100 8: 81 - 90 7: 71 - 80 6: 61 - 70 5: 51 - 60 4: 41 - 50 3: 31 - 40 2: 21 - 30 <b>1: 0 - 20</b>	11%

Dataset	Layer Used	Scoring	Weightings (%)
Proximity to the highway network	Highway Network	<b>10: 0 – 20m</b> 9: 20.001 – 50m 8: 50.001 – 100m 7: 100.001 – 200m 6: 200.001 – 400m 5: 400.001 – 800m 4: 800.001 – 1000m 3: 1000.001 - 1500m 2: 1500.001 - 3000m <b>1: 3000.001 +</b>	13%
Flood mapping- at more granular level than we can publicly get access to	Risk of Flooding from Surface Water	<b>10: 50+ m</b> 9: 41 - 45m 8: 36 - 40m 7: 31 - 35m 6: 26 - 30m 5: 21 - 25m 4: 16 - 20m 3: 11 - 15m 2: 6 - 10m <b>1: 0 - 5m</b>	7%

- 5.2.3 The final output is a heatmap, developed based on the methodology outlined in Section 5 and is presented in Appendix B. This output represents a Hex Resolution heatmap, where scores from 5m-by-5m grid cells have been aggregated at a Hex 10 scale. This scale has been utilised to identify areas with the highest commercial viability for EVCI development. The analysis of each individual layer, along with the corresponding heatmaps developed for all individual layers, is provided in Appendix B.
- 5.2.4 The heatmap scores are calculated as the mean value of all 5m-by-5m cells within each hexagonal polygon and presented on a standardised scale from 1 to 10. A score of 1 represents areas with the lowest commercial viability, while a score of 10 highlights areas with the greatest potential for EVCI deployment.
- 5.2.5 The analysis indicates that the highest-priority areas for EVCI development are concentrated in and around the central parts of Oldham. Key locations exhibiting significant potential include areas near Ashton Road (A627) and Manchester Road (A62), as well as neighbourhoods such as Chadderton, Busk, Coldhurst, Clarksfield, Sholver, and Lees.

Figure 16 Commercial viability heatmap



- 5.2.6 Based on the heatmap analysis, council-owned land was identified to generate a prioritised list of potential sites for the rollout of EVCI in Oldham. As council-owned land can serve as a potential revenue stream, it was incorporated into both the commercial and LA viability assessments to identify the locations. This was achieved by overlaying council-owned land onto the respective heat maps to identify suitable locations for each viability assessment. For commercially viable sites, the council can offer its land to private operators, enabling revenue generation through lease agreements or partnerships. Conversely, for sites with low commercial viability, the council can develop EVCI infrastructure on its own assets to ensure network coverage and support equitable access to charging facilities.
- 5.2.7 The methodology involved assigning an average score to each council-owned site derived from the heatmap assessment.
- 5.2.8 The council-owned land includes properties already occupied by residential developments. While these sites may rank highly due to their location, they are not feasible for EVCI deployment as the land is already developed. Subsequently, these locations were removed from the list.
- 5.2.9 To optimise the site prioritisation process, Google Maps links were generated for each council land polygons. These links will provide a spatial context and assist in site evaluation and prioritisation.
- 5.2.10 Following this methodology, the top 15 sites were identified based on the commercial viability heatmap. These sites are detailed in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2 Table showing suggested priority list of commercially viable sites for EVCI rollout

Site List with Address	Property Type
Land on Ashton Road, behind 8-24 Plymouth Street, Oldham	Land
Land at Cornwall Street, along Ely Street, Werneth	Land
Land adjacent to 19 Lincoln Street, Werneth	Land
Carlisle Street Car Park, Werneth	Car Park
Land at corner of Hollins Road/ Tydden Street, Oldham	Car Park
Land adjacent to 53 Langham Road, Coppice	Land
Land at corner of New Earth Street and Lees Road, Oldham	Car Park
Croft Street Car Park, Failsworth	Car Park
Cornwall Street Car Park, Werneth	Car Park
Land At Tamworth Street, Werneth	Car Park
Land at corner of Watershedding Street and Ripponden Road, Oldham	Car Park
Land to rear of 4 Regatta Close, Chadderton	Car Park
Land at the corner of Meldrum Street and Broadway Street, Oldham	Car Park
Land at the corner of Greenacres Road and Spring Street, Oldham	Land
Land at the corner of Country Street and Hollins Road, Oldham	Land

## 5.3 LA Viability

5.3.1 The primary objective of this assessment is to identify viable areas for local authorities to expand their EVCI network. The same methodology used for assessing commercial viability was applied to evaluate LA viability. The agreed weighting percentages across a defined set of geographical layers were applied differently for the assessment to prioritise each layer for the viability analysis. For the local authority (LA) viability assessment, additional layers were considered that are not relevant to the commercial viability assessment but are essential for evaluating LA investment potential. These additional layers ensure that the assessment captures factors crucial to LA-led development, which may not be prioritised by commercial operators. This involved utilising an agreed weighting percentage across a defined set of geographical layers.

5.3.2 Table 5-3 provides a detailed overview of the layers considered in the analysis, along with their respective weighting percentages, which were used to prioritise each layer's contribution to the LA viability assessment.

Table 5-3 Table showing weightings applied in the Local Authority viability assessment

Dataset	Layer Used	Scoring	Weightings (%)
Proximity to the highway network	Highway Network	<b>10: 0 – 20m</b> 9: 20.001 – 50m 8: 50.001 – 100m 7: 100.001 – 200m 6: 200.001 – 400m 5: 400.001 – 800m 4: 800.001 – 1000m 3: 1000.001 - 1500m 2: 1500.001 - 3000m <b>1: 3000.001 +</b>	20%
Trip Attractors/Customer Convenience/ Dwell Time	Land Use and Amenities	<b>10: 0 – 50m</b> 9: 50.001 – 400m 8: 400.001 – 600m 7: 600.001 – 800m 6: 800.001 – 900m 5: 900.001 – 1000m 4: 1000.001 – 1200m 3: 1200.001 - 1500m 2: 1500.001 - 2000m <b>1: 2000.001 +</b>	11%

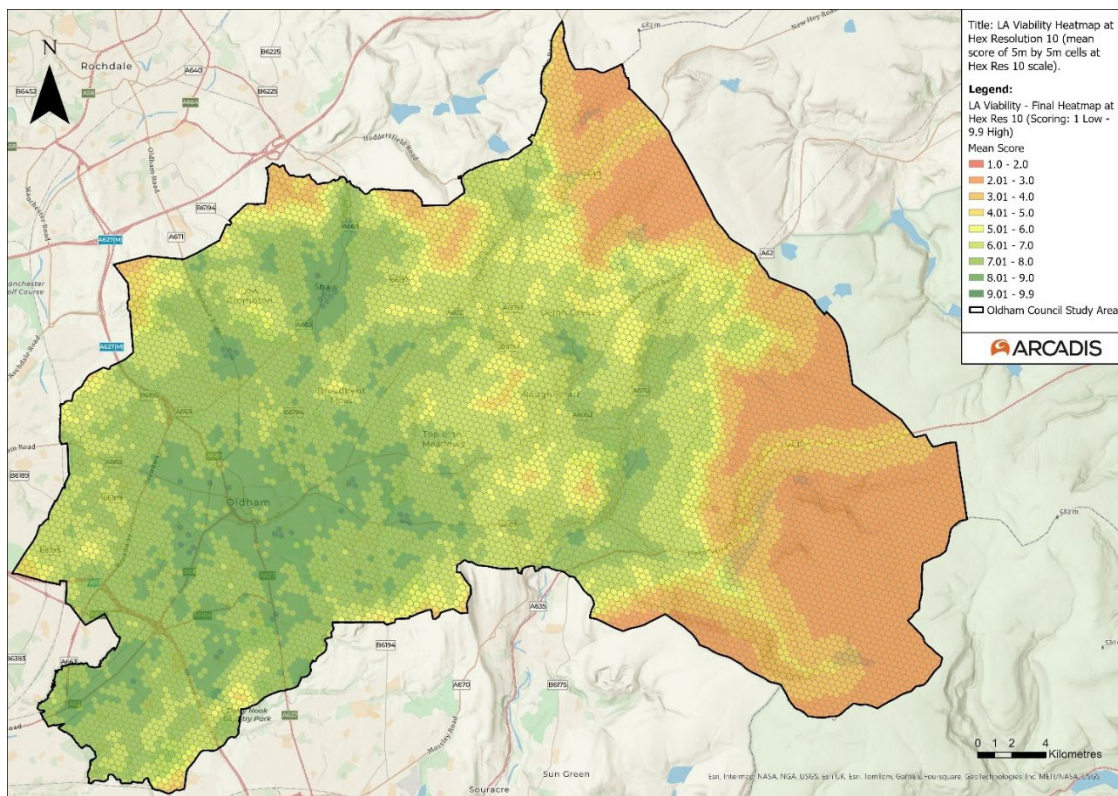
Dataset	Layer Used	Scoring	Weightings (%)
Parking	Property without access to off-street parking (595m buffers)	<b>10: 0 - 595m</b> 9: 595.01 - 650m 8: 650.01 - 700m 7: 700.01 - 750m 6: 750.01 - 800m 5: 800.01 - 850m 4: 850.01 - 900m 3: 900.01 - 950m 2: 950.01 - 1000m <b>1: 1000.01+m</b>	20%
Car Park	OC Car Park	<b>10: 0 - 50m</b> 9: 51 - 75m 8: 76 - 100m 7: 101 - 125m 6: 126 - 150m 5: 151 - 175m 4: 176 - 200m 3: 201 - 500m 2: 501 - 1000m <b>1: 1001+m</b>	12%
Council owned land	OC Land	<b>10: 0 - 50m</b> 9: 51 - 75m 8: 76 - 100m 7: 101 - 125m 6: 126 - 150m 5: 151 - 175m 4: 176 - 200m 3: 201 - 500m 2: 501 - 1000m <b>1: 1001+m</b>	7%
Go Neutral - Public Land for EVCI Rollout	Public Land	<b>10: 0 - 50m</b> 9: 51 - 75m 8: 76 - 100m 7: 101 - 125m 6: 126 - 150m 5: 151 - 175m 4: 176 - 200m 3: 201 - 500m 2: 501 - 1000m <b>1: 1001+m</b>	3%

Dataset	Layer Used	Scoring	Weightings (%)
Existing EVCP's	Zapmap + Overlapping Feature Count	<b>10: 0 - 5</b> 9: 6 - 10 8: 11 - 20 7: 21 - 40 6: 41 - 60 5: 61 - 80 4: 81 - 100 <b>3: 101 - 122</b>	5%
Grid capacity	Grid capacity	<b>Red: 3</b> Amber: 7 <b>Green: 10</b>	12%
Social housing datasets/ Deprivation	Deprivation	<b>10: 51 - 92</b> 9: 46 - 50 8: 41 - 45 7: 36 - 40 6: 31 - 35 5: 26 - 30 4: 21 - 25 3: 16 - 20 2: 11 - 15 <b>1: 0 - 10</b>	10%

5.3.3 The final heatmap is developed based on the methodology outlined in Section 5. The analysis of each individual layer, along with the corresponding heatmaps developed for all layers, is provided in Appendix C.

5.3.4 The analysis indicates that the highest-priority areas for EVCI development are concentrated in and around the central parts of Oldham. Key locations exhibiting significant potential include areas concentrated in and around the central parts of Oldham, Higginshaw, Lees, Chadderton, Royton, Shaw, Delph, areas around Uppermill and Greenfield.

Figure 17 LA viability heatmap



5.3.5 Following this methodology explained in the commercial viability section, the top 15 sites were identified based on the LA viability heatmap. These sites are detailed in Table 5-4.

Table 5-4 Table showing suggested priority list of LA viable sites for EVCI rollout.

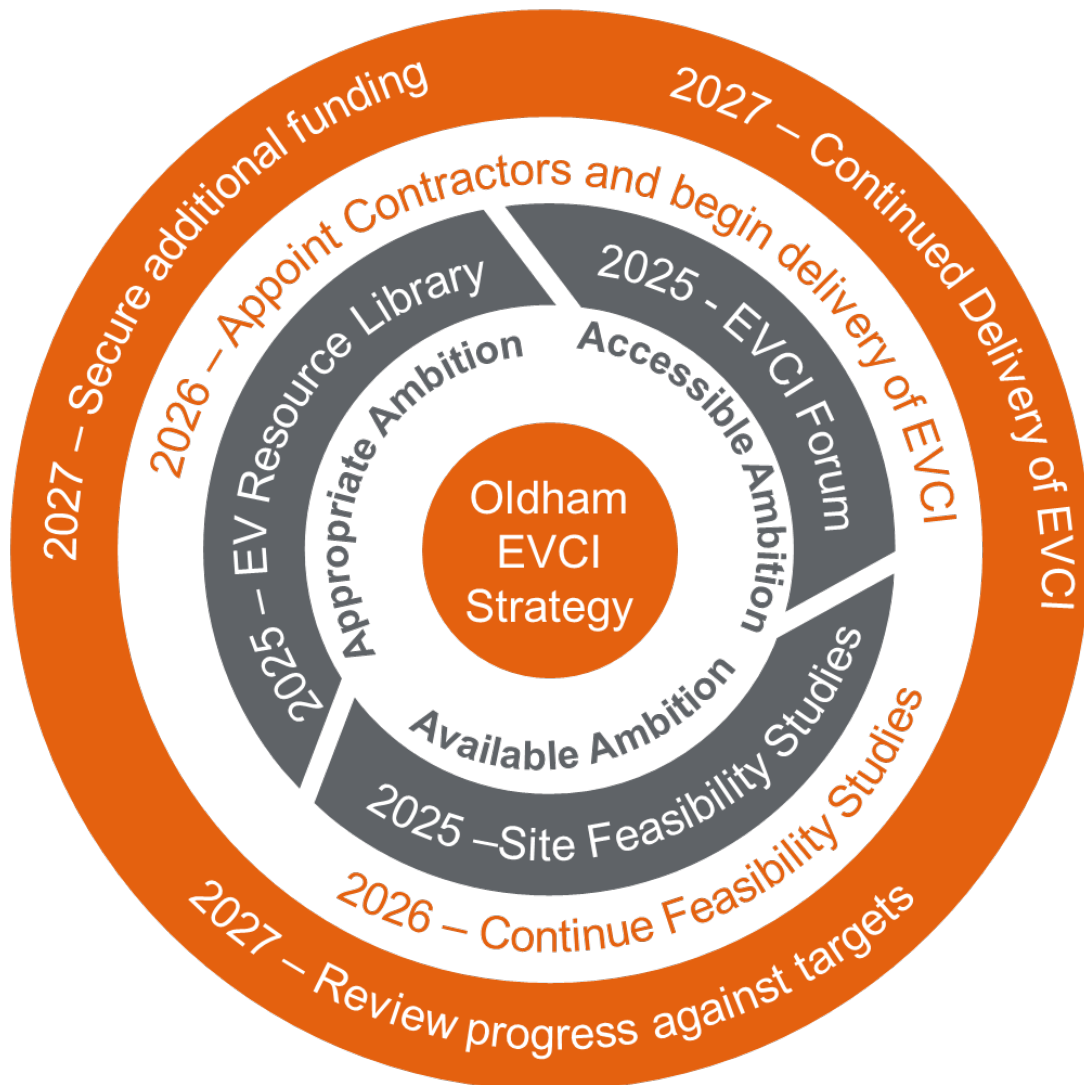
Site List with Address	Property Type
Royton Precinct Car Park, Royton Precinct, Royton	Car Park
Westway Car Park, Shaw	Car Park
Kershaw Street East Car Park, Shaw	Car Park
Market Place Car Park, Westway, Shaw	Car Park
Glebe Street Car Park, Shaw	Car Park
Land adjacent to 18 Westway, Shaw	Land
Hanson Street/Wedhurst Street Car Park, Greenacres	Car Park
Land adjoining Hathershaw Hotel, Ashton Road, Oldham	Land
Land at Chester Place, Royton North	Land
Dorset Street Car Park, Werneth	Car Park
St Chads Crescent Car Park, Oldham	Car Park
Land at end of Limeside road and St Chads Crescent, Oldham	Land
Eastway Car Park, Shaw	Car Park
Queens Road Car Park, Oldham	Car Park
Lees Library, Thomas Street, Lees	Cultural Building

## 6 Action Plan

6.1.1 Taking into account the findings from the policy review, baseline context, LA and commercial viability assessment, the following action plan was developed. Through a phased approach over the next three years, the action plan outlines small work packages that lay foundations for larger, more ambitious schemes. Each action is working towards the Oldham EVCI vision, utilising grant funding where available.

6.1.2 Figure 18 illustrates how the actions are interconnected and how they can be progressed to further Oldham’s ambitions. In 2025, Oldham Council will set the foundations of the plan, exploring opportunities to utilise public sites with the support of the local community. In 2026, Oldham Council will finalise the sites of interest and begin EVCI delivery. In 2027, Oldham Council will evaluate the success of the action plan and solidify a plan for the future to ensure continued delivery of EVCI. Further details on the action plan can be found in Appendix D.

Figure 18 –Summary of Oldham’s EVCI Strategy Action Plan for 2025 - 2027



## 7 Monitoring and Evaluation Framework

7.1.1 HM Treasury (HMT) Magenta Book defines monitoring and evaluation as tracking progress against planned targets through formal reporting and evidencing of delivery, while evaluation assesses an initiative's effectiveness and efficiency by measuring its impact, outcomes, and whether anticipated benefits were achieved. Monitoring and evaluation is an integral element in understanding how well schemes or improvements provide value for money and drive economic growth, whilst balancing the need for sustainability.

### 7.2 Timescales and governance

7.2.1 The monitoring and evaluation of the strategy roll out will take place over a 3-year period. The monitoring and evaluation data will be collected before the roll-out, during the roll-out (at the end of year 1), and after the roll-out (at the end of year 3). This will allow key themes to be identified, and the effect of the strategy to be captured over time. Oldham Council will be responsible for the monitoring and evaluation.

### 7.3 Monitoring and evaluation approach

7.3.1 Appendix E outlines the approach for monitoring and evaluating the strategy roll-out against key ambitions over the next three years. To monitor and evaluate the roll-out, specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and time-bound (SMART) targets have been created for each strategy ambition, to measure outputs.

7.3.2 The approach in Appendix E includes the following details for each target identified:

- Indicator (i.e. the indicator that will help to determine whether or not the target has been met)
- How (i.e. the approach for collecting data)
- Datasets required
- Owner of dataset
- Who will do the measurement
- Year 1 success criteria
- Year 3 success criteria

## 7.4 Evaluation reporting and dissemination

- 7.4.1 The Monitoring and Evaluation strategy will be reviewed by Oldham Council at the end of Year 1 and 3. It will assess the roll-out against the evaluation objectives identified in Table 7-1 below, presenting outputs over time, key themes, positives and negatives of the roll-out, and user testimonials and conclusions.

Table 7-1 Evaluation of objectives and methods

Objective	Method
Assessing the degree to which an intervention is achieving or has achieved its intended goals.	Assessment of indicators against each of the targets identified.
Identifying any major unexpected outcomes and delve into the implementation process and reasons for any adjustments made.	Evaluation of the data gathered through the monitoring and evaluation period to identify any unexpected outcomes.

## 8 Conclusion

- 8.1.1 The development of this EVCI Strategy represents a critical step in Oldham’s journey towards a greener, more sustainable future for its residents. By establishing a clear vision and structured action plan, this strategy sets the foundation for delivery a robust, inclusive and accessible EVCI network that aligns with local, regional and national policy objectives.
- 8.1.2 This strategy is built on a comprehensive evidence base and data-led analysis, ensuring that decision making is informed, strategic and aligned with the borough’s priorities. The LA viability and Commercial Viability assessment highlight opportunities for both public and private sector investment and provide a framework for prioritising sites, maximising value and ensuring scalability of the approach.
- 8.1.3 The strategy also supports Oldham’s ongoing commitments to the Green New Deal on establishing a Local Energy Market to drive various key outcomes such as facilitating the shift to electric transport.
- 8.1.4 Furthermore, the methodology and development process behind this strategy has been designed to be scalable, offering an opportunity to carry out similar studies across other areas within Greater Manchester.
- 8.1.5 This strategy marks a significant milestone in Oldham’s transition to a low-carbon future by providing a clear pathway for EVCI development and balancing commercial viability with public sector objectives. By working collaboratively with stakeholders and the community, Oldham can deliver an EVCI network that meets the needs of residents, businesses, and visitors while driving forward the borough’s ambitions for a cleaner, greener, and more connected future.

# Appendix A

## Results of Stakeholder Workshop Mentimeter



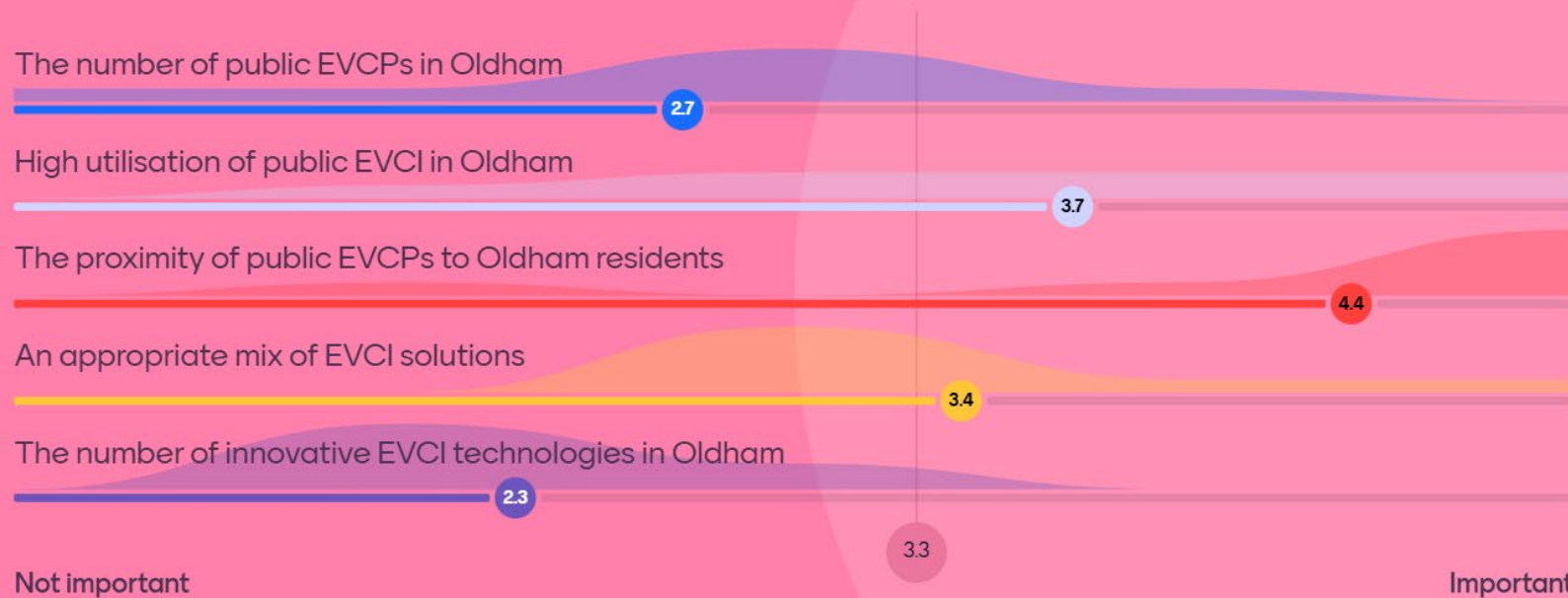
What words/phrases would you like to be included within the EVCI Strategy Vision?

12 responses



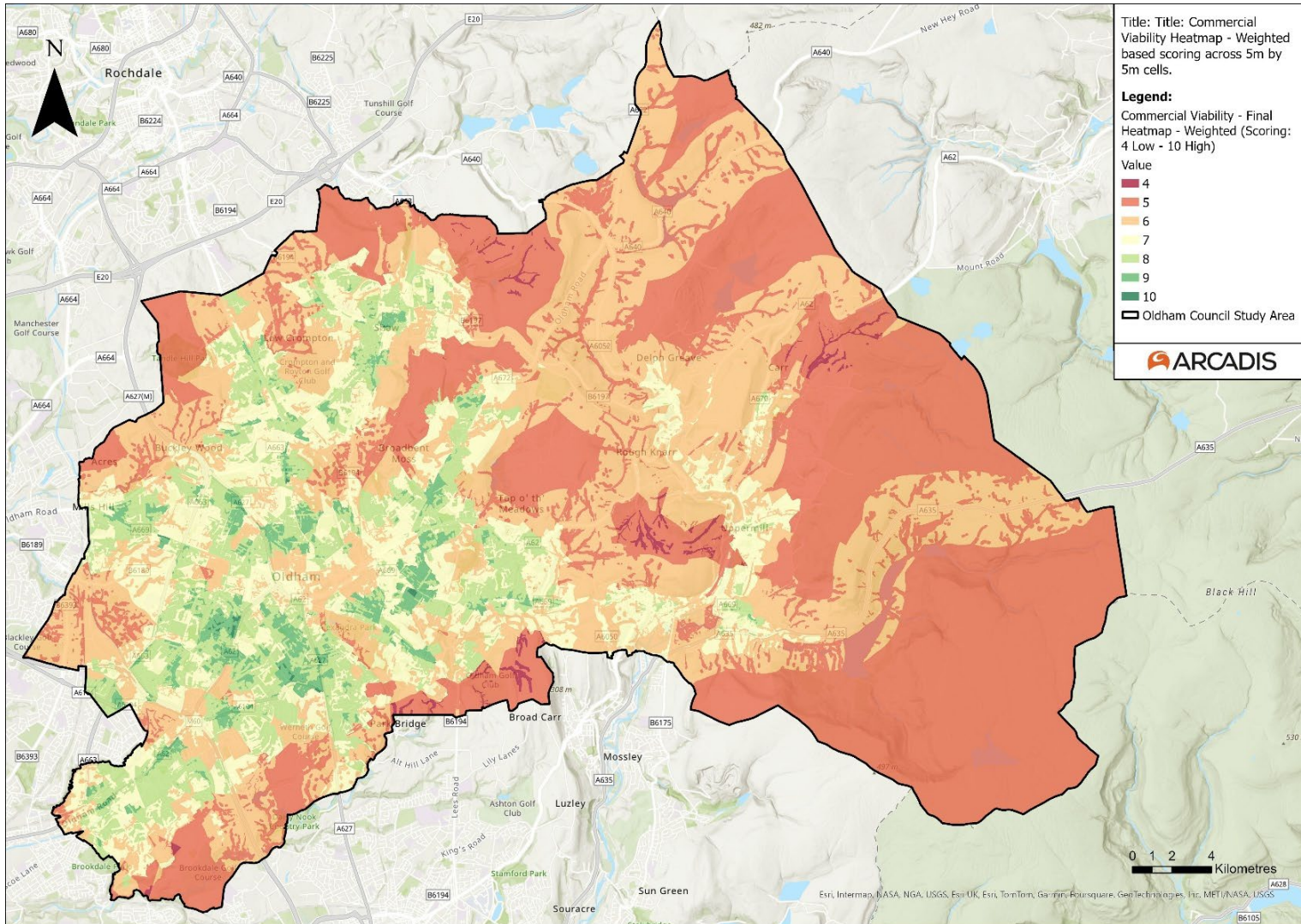


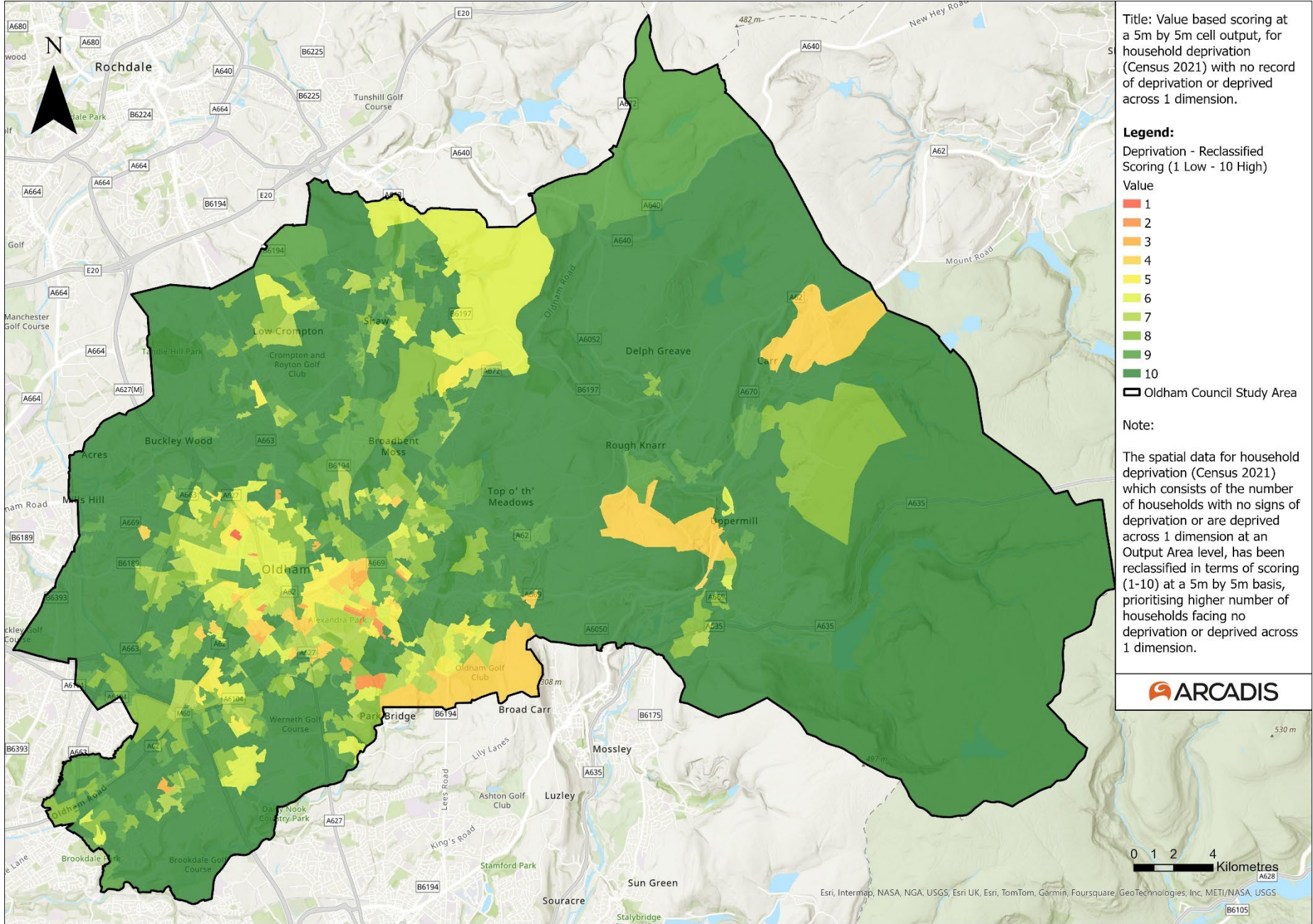
Considering the 2030 Vision, how important do you think the following principles are to measuring the success of the Oldham EVCI strategy?

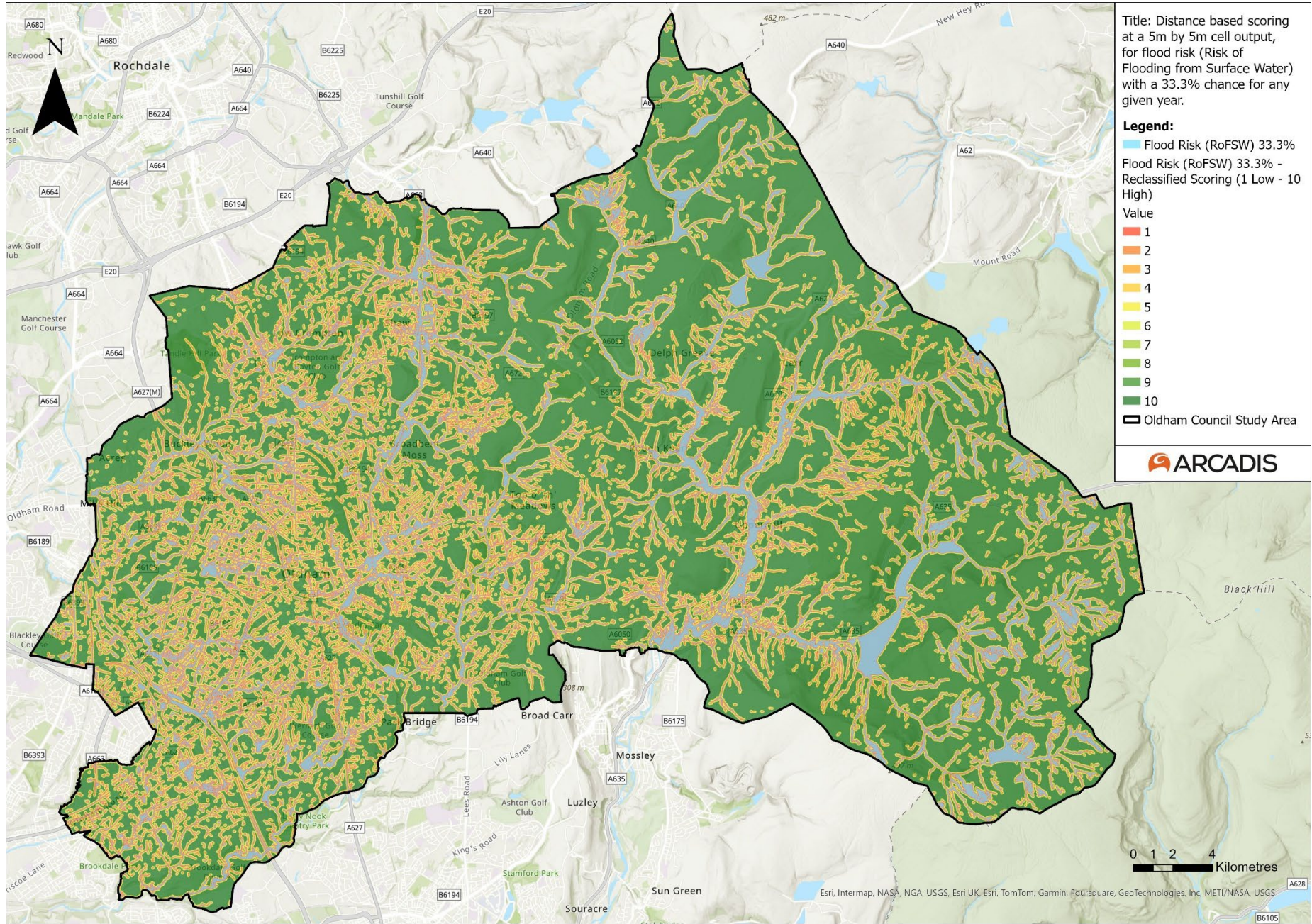


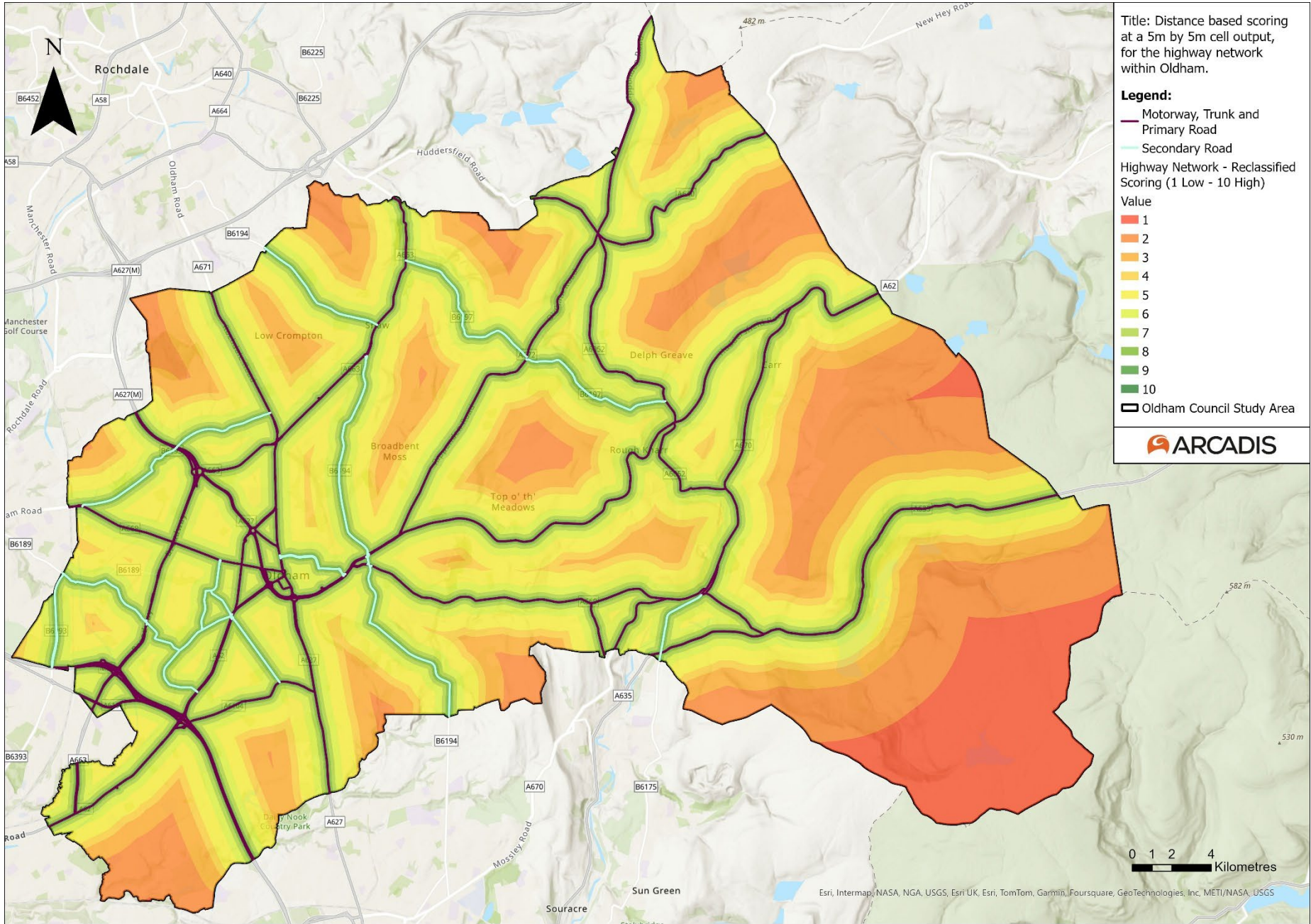
# Appendix B

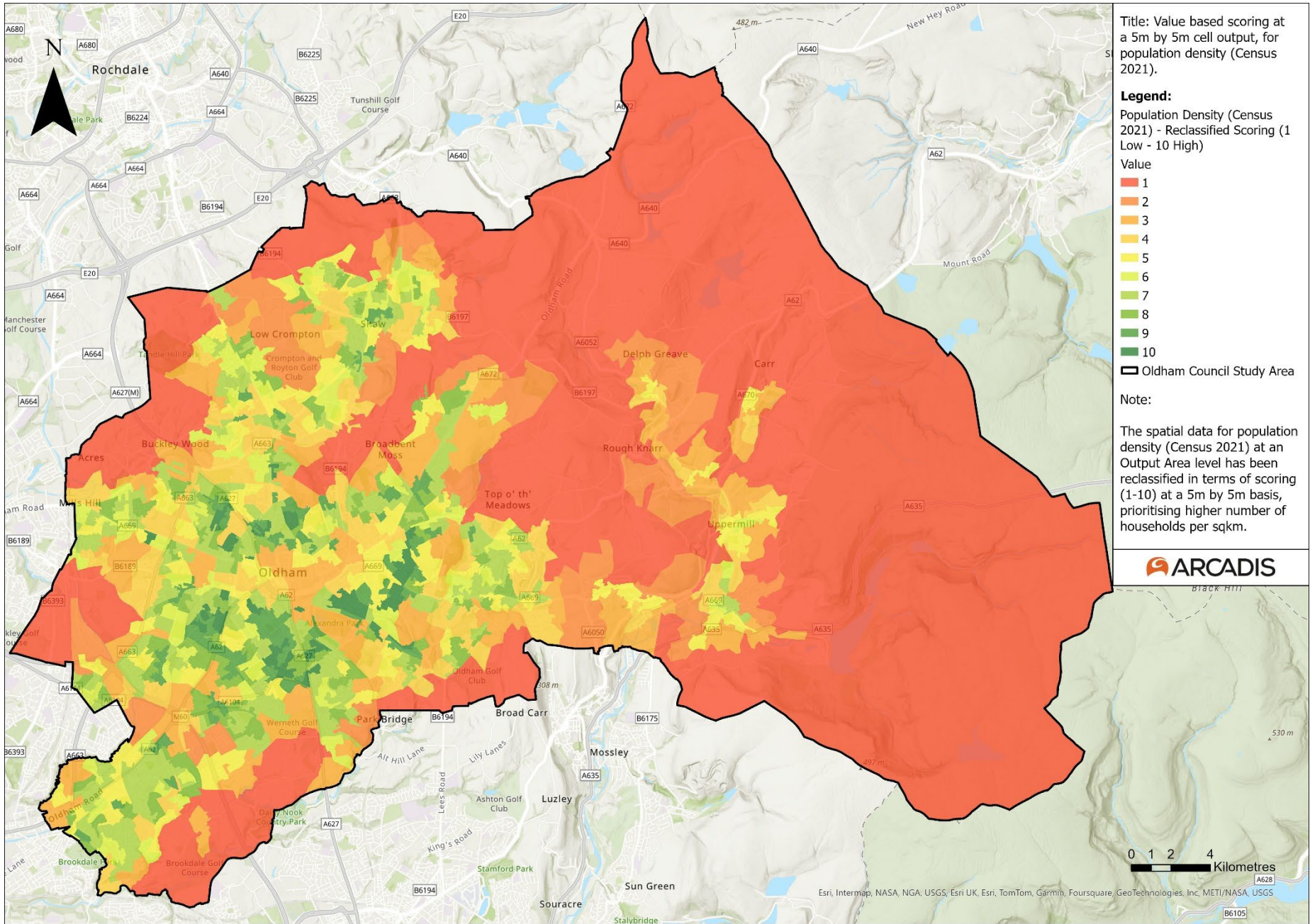
## Commercial Viability





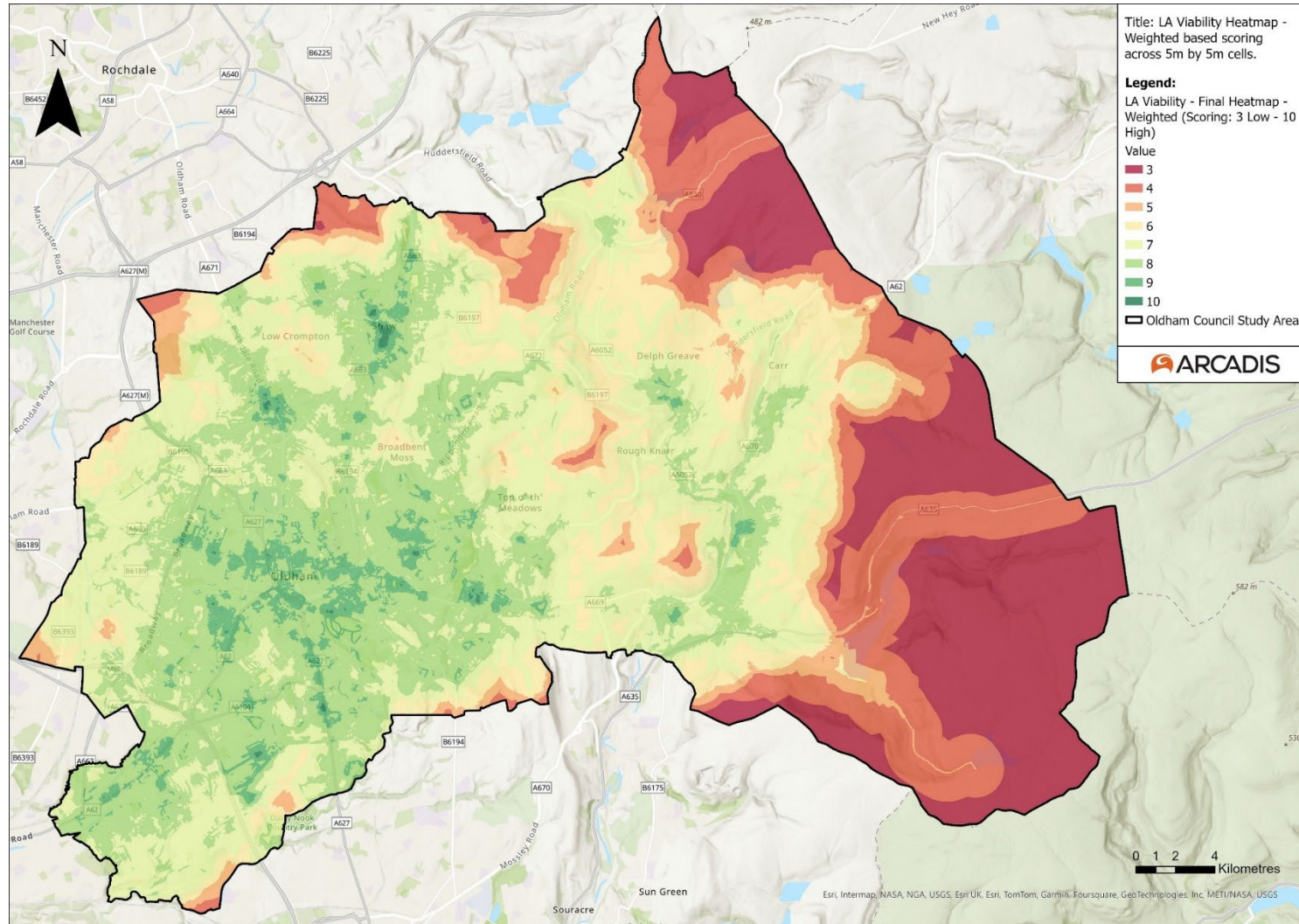


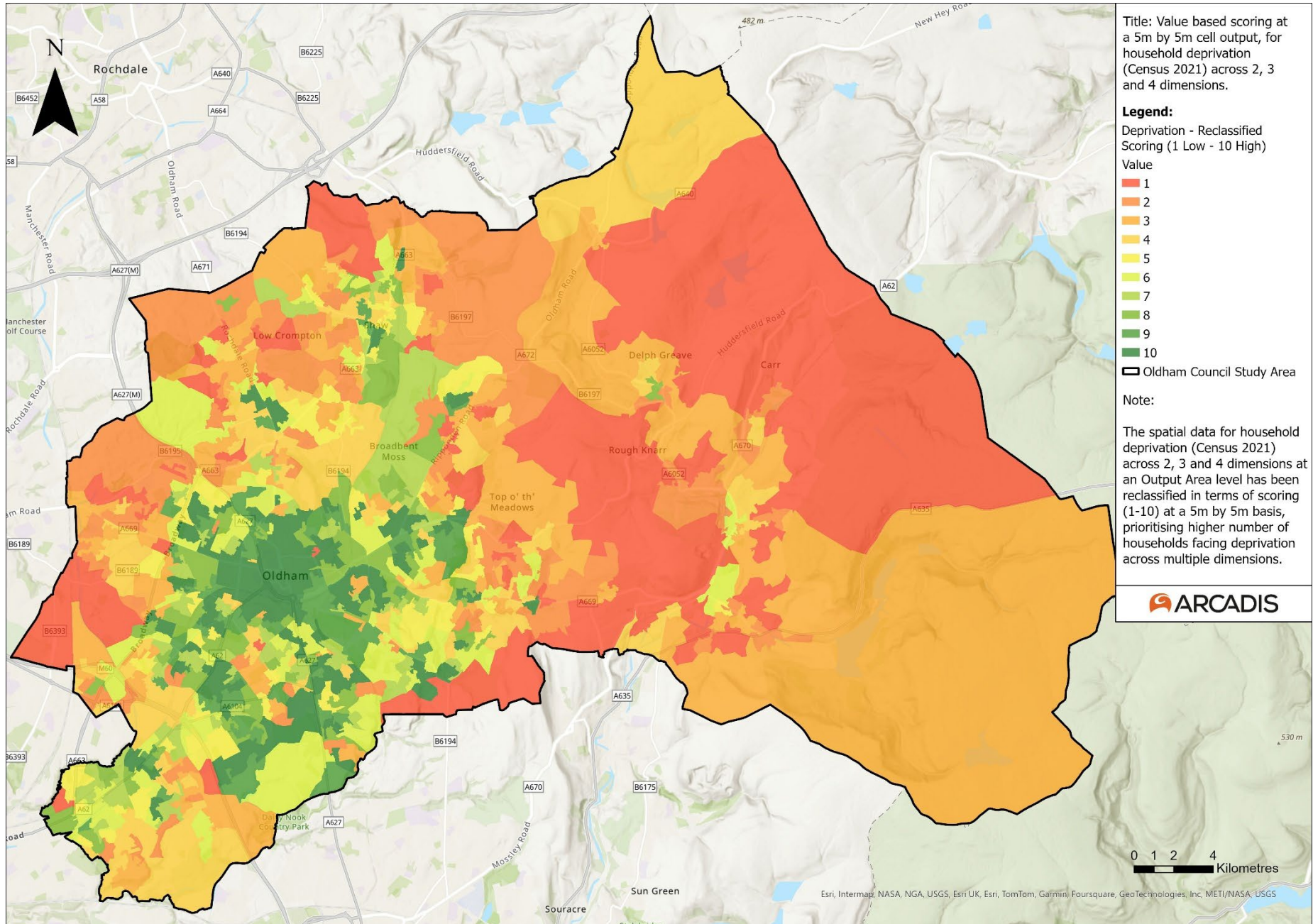


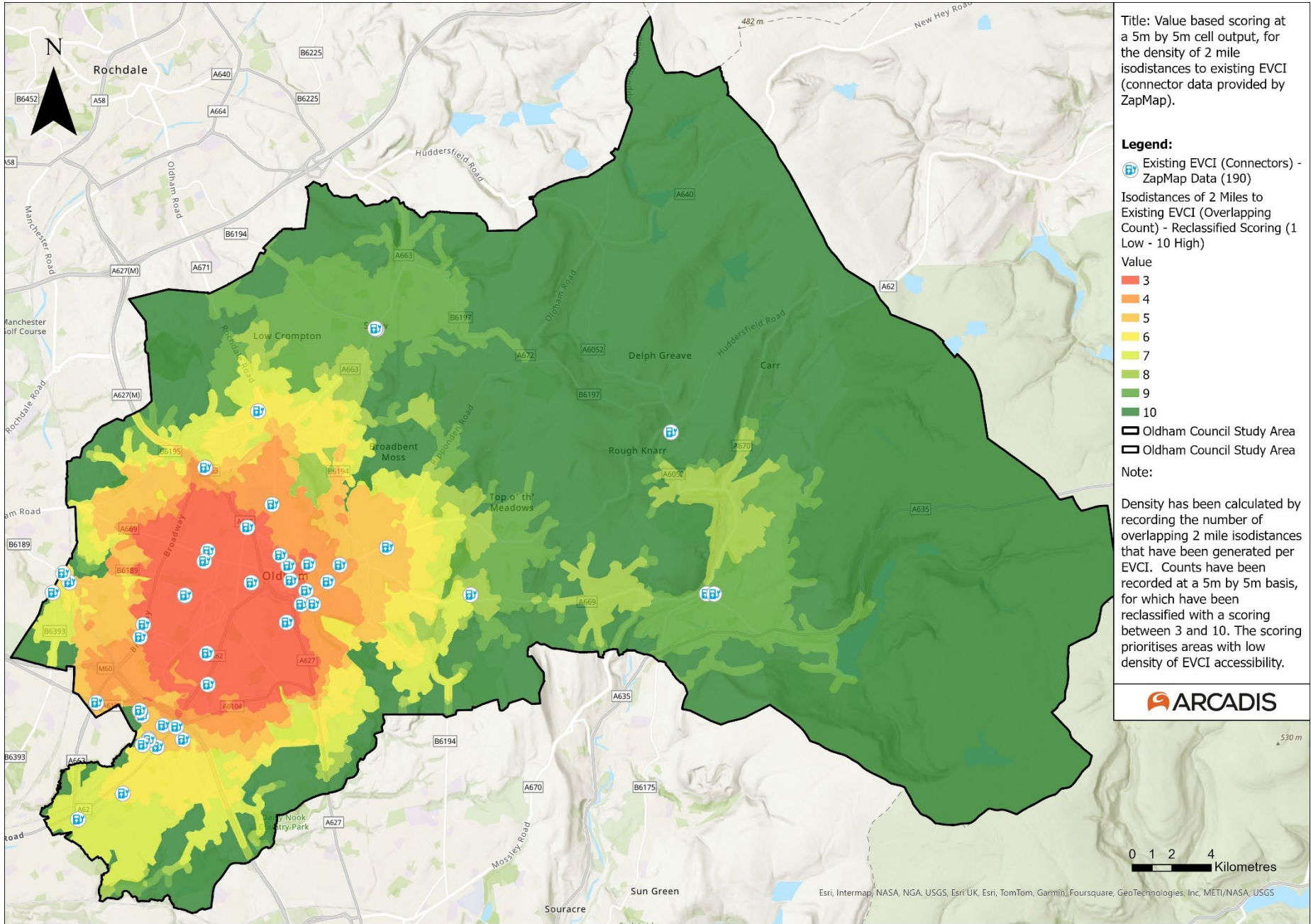


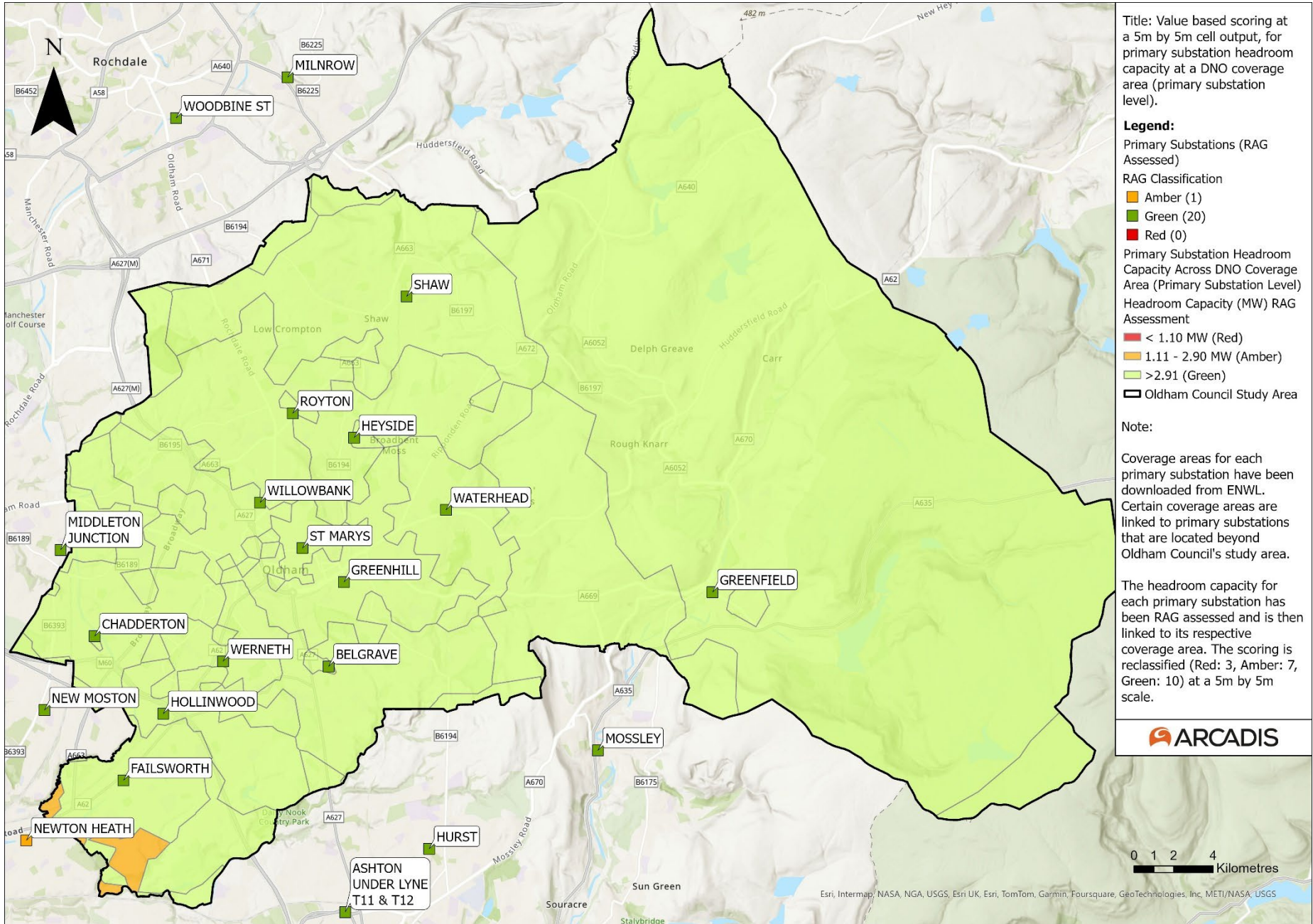
# Appendix C

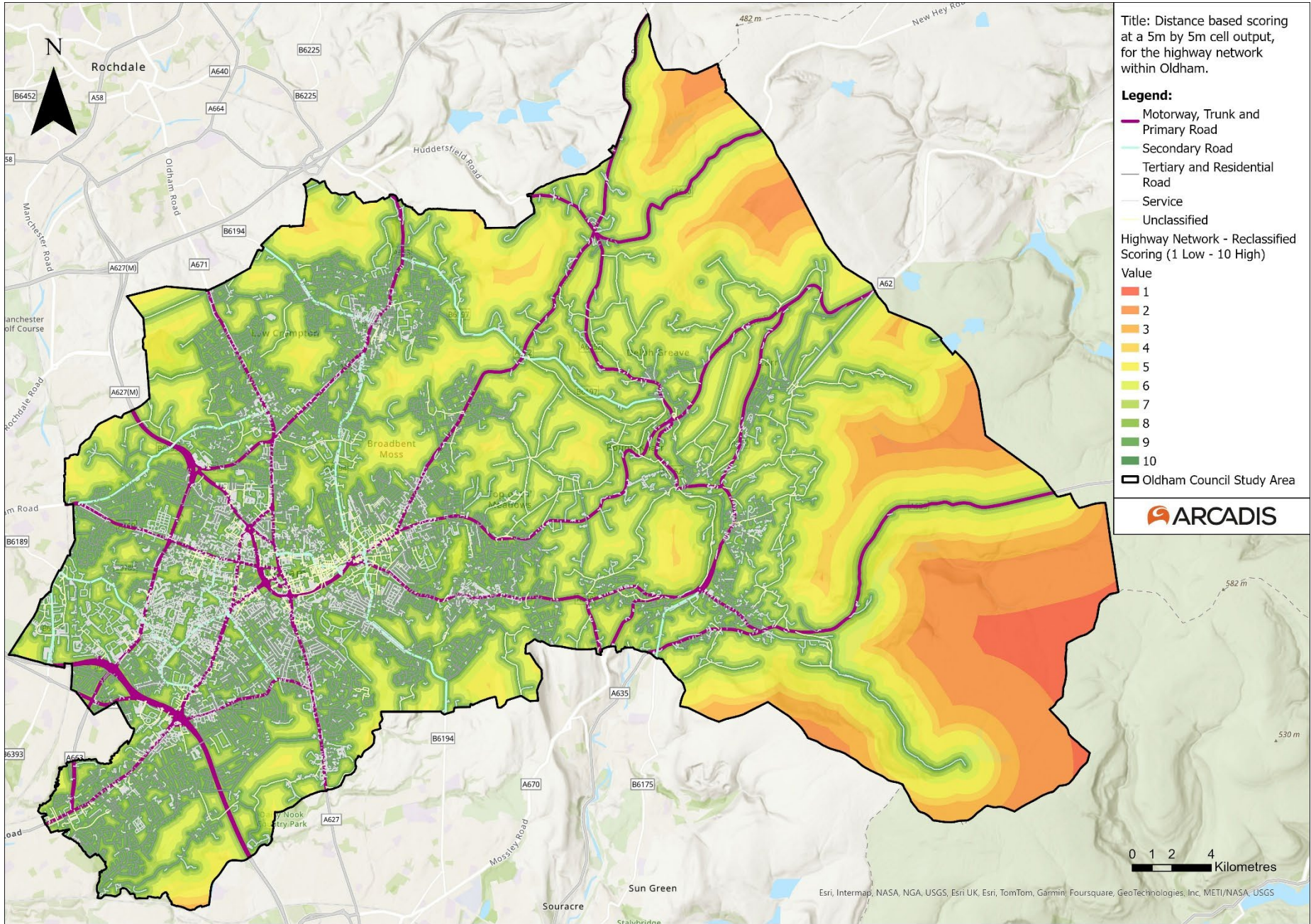
## LA Viability

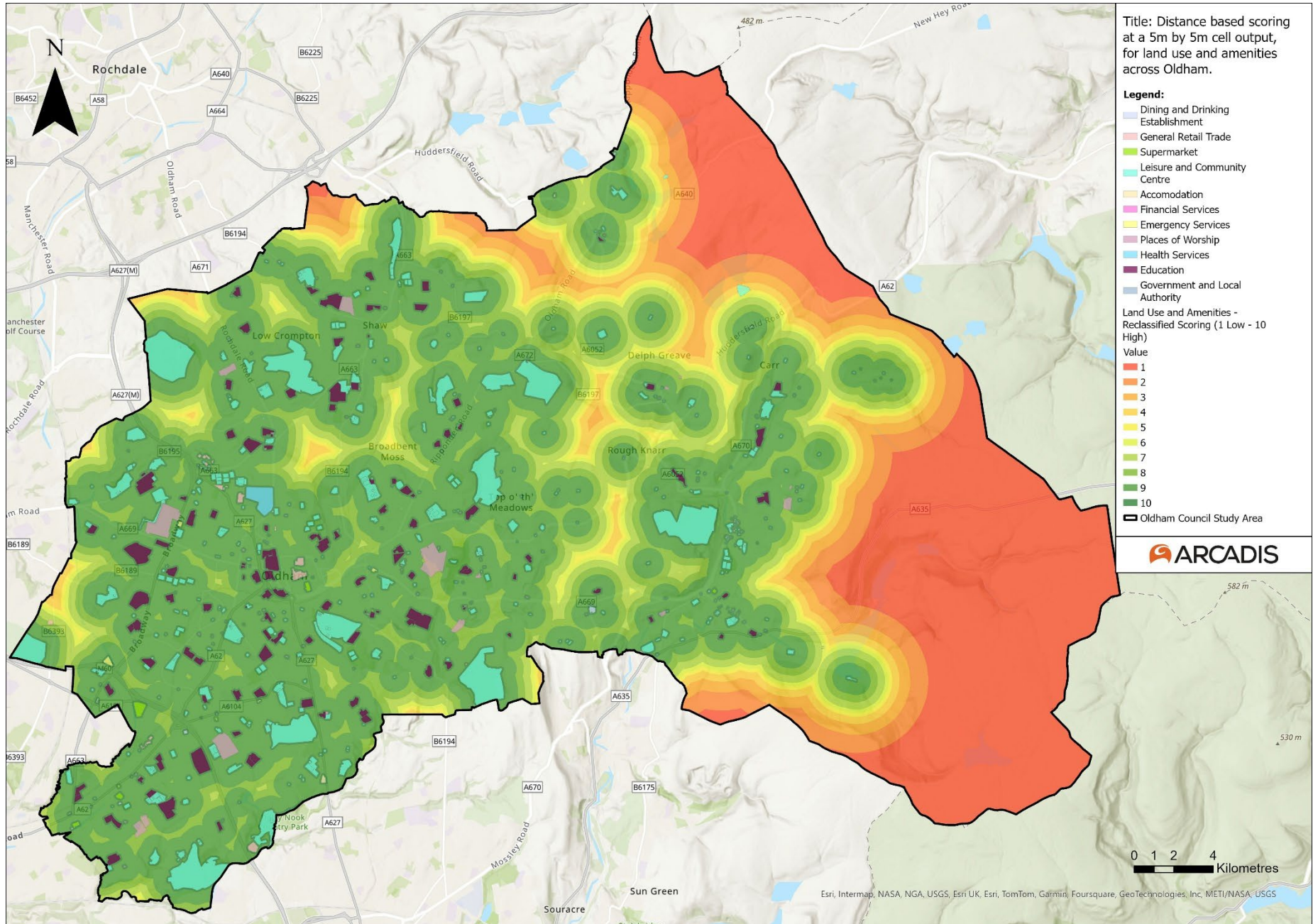


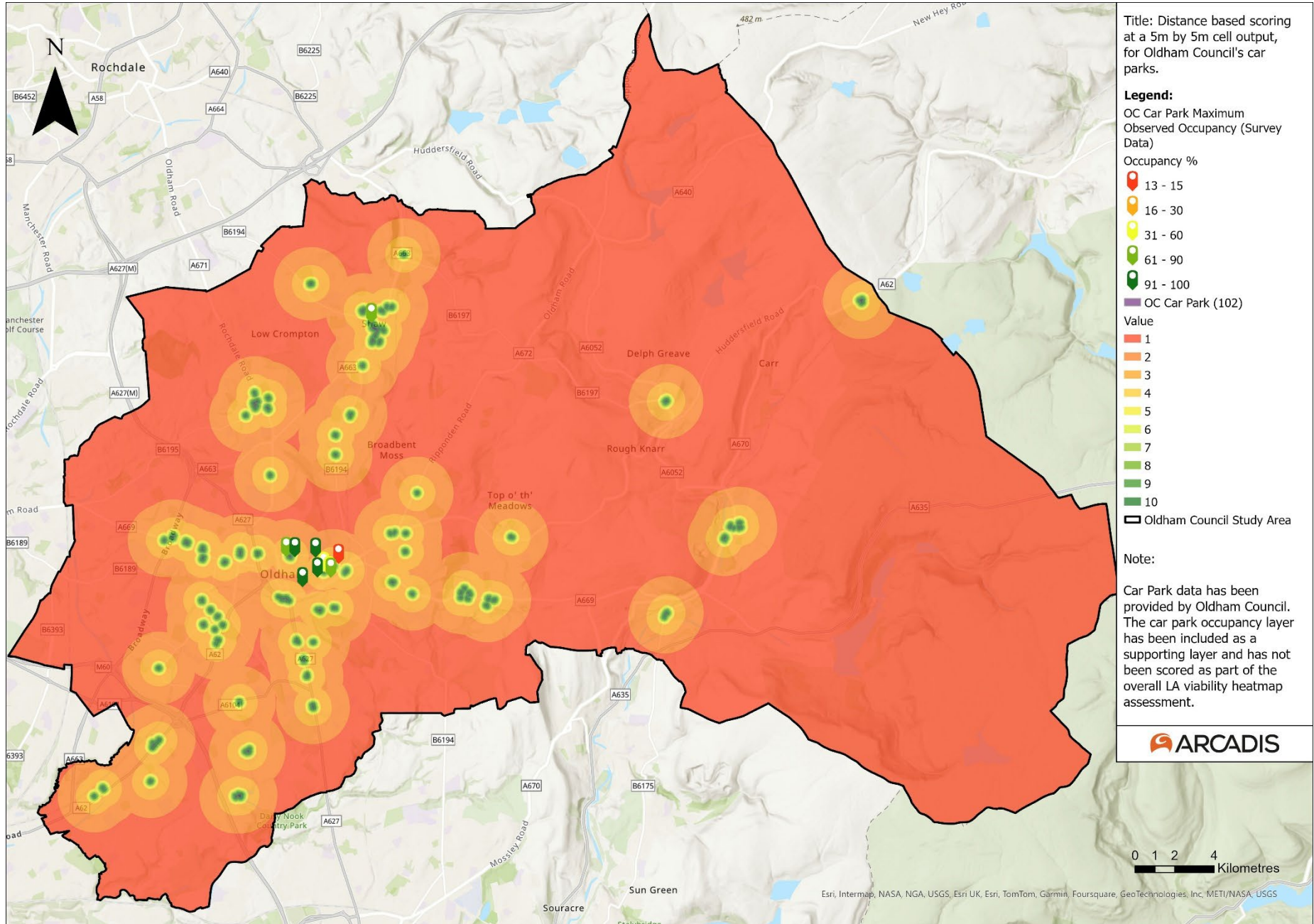


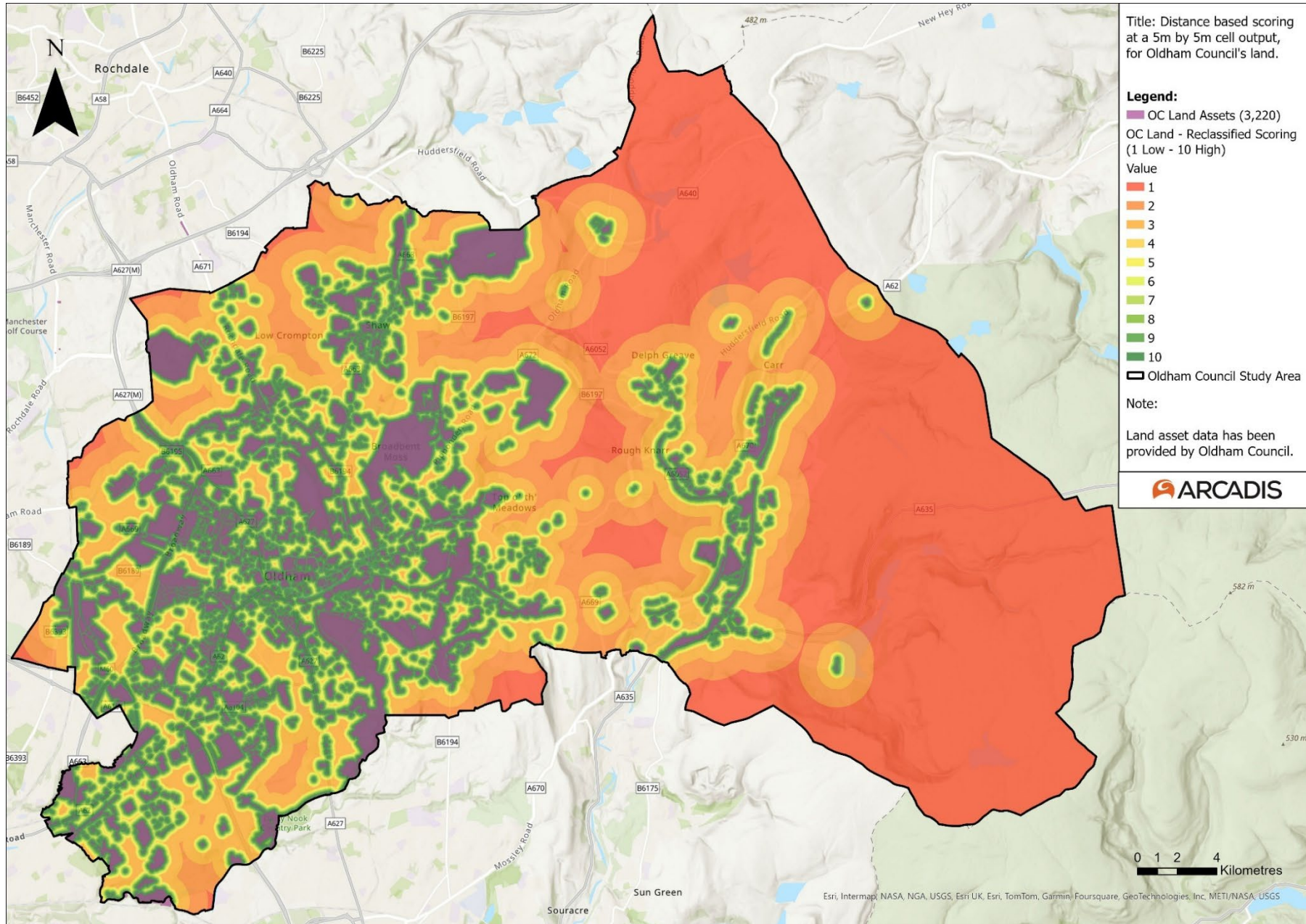


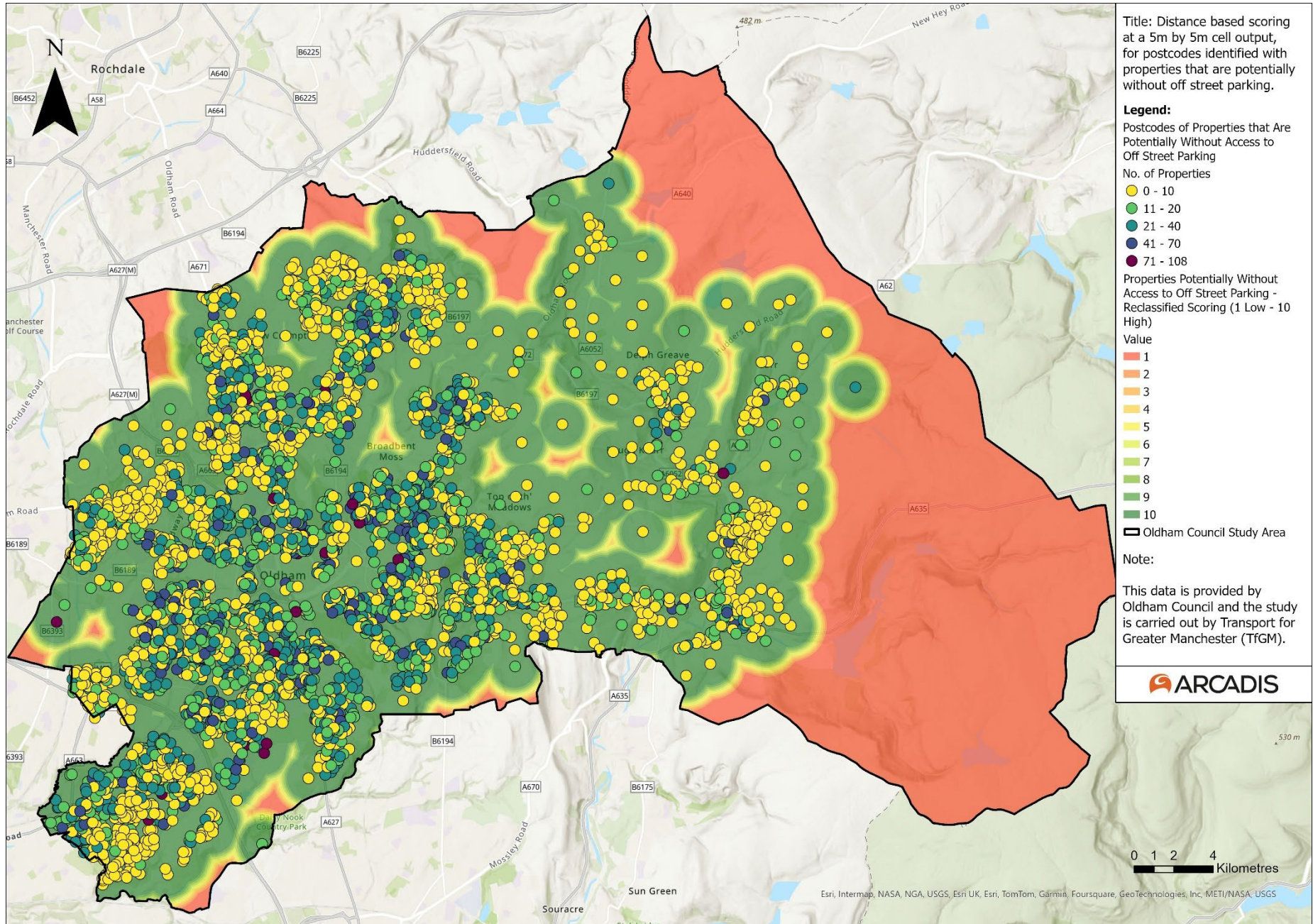


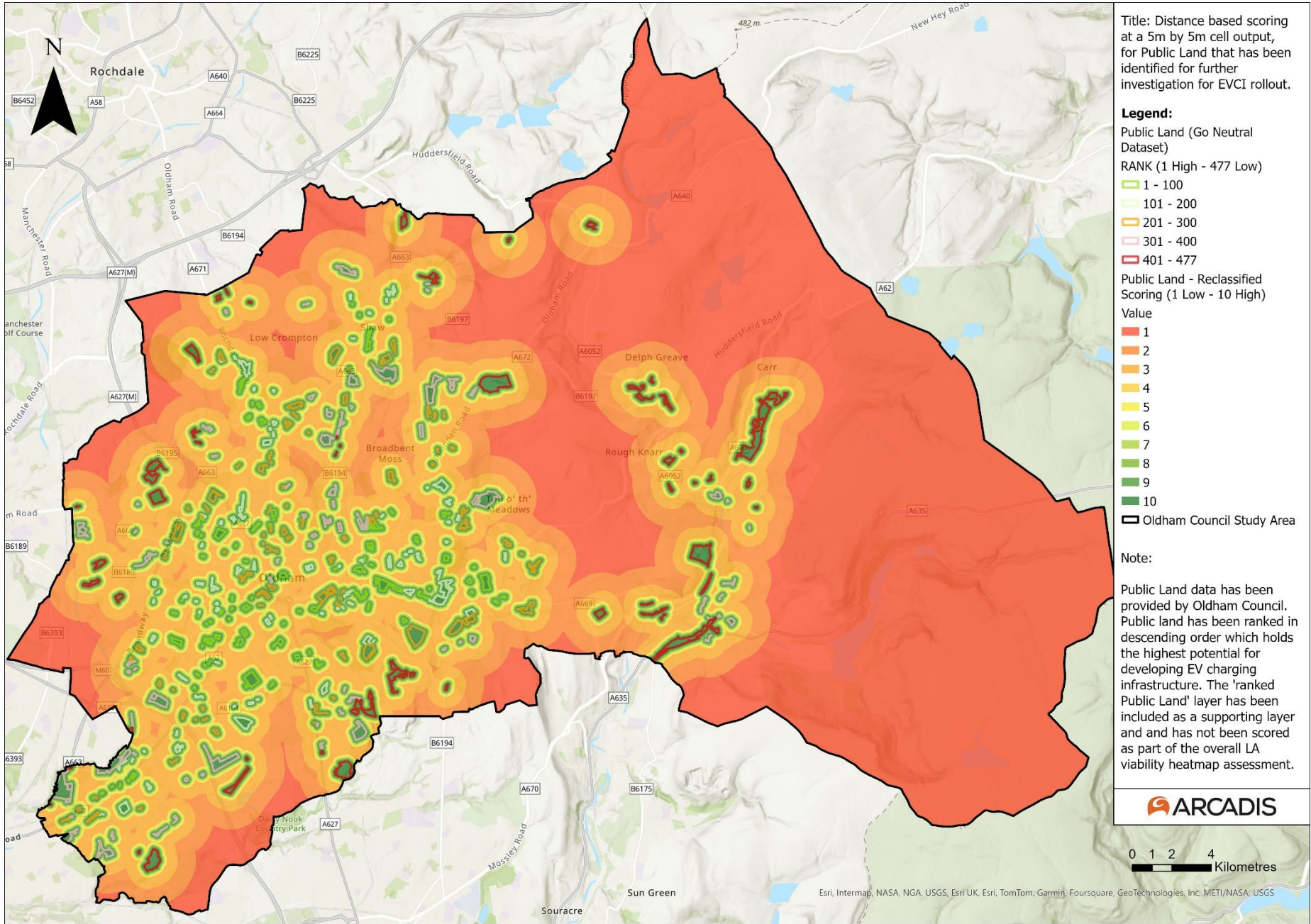












# Appendix D

## Action Plan

Action	Implementation	Key Stakeholders Required
<b>2025</b>		
EV Resource Library	<p>Oldham will explore the benefits of publishing a single source of truth on the councils existing platforms to show useful information for residents/businesses wishing to transition to EVs.</p> <p>This could include links to websites to answer commonly asked questions on EVCI to the council. It could also be expanded to include cost-calculator tools, maps of EVCPs, EVCI news stories, EV knowledge share articles and links to relevant local businesses to EVCI operations.</p>	<p>Oldham Council</p> <p>Transport for Greater Manchester</p> <p>Local EVCP Operators</p> <p>Local Businesses</p> <p>Local Schools with EV training courses</p>
Site Feasibility Studies	<p>Public site feasibility studies will be undertaken on sites identified as a high priority in the commercial viability assessment.</p> <p>The feasibility sites will consider physical constraints, planning permission and if required, formal DNO applications. Detailed power and cost assessments will be crucial to reveal the potential of sites identified in the commercial viability assessment.</p>	<p>Oldham Council</p> <p>Local EVCP Operators</p> <p>DNOs</p>
EVCI Forum	<p>Oldham will create an EVCI forum to facilitate collaborations between the surrounding local authorities, ChargePoint operators, private landowners, local businesses and other key stakeholders to help strengthen Oldham’s public EVCI network.</p> <p>Oldham will explore the opportunity to incorporate the forum within the Green New Deal Delivery Group, considering whether they will be two separate entities, or the EVCI Forum will be an expansion of the Green New Deal Delivery Group.</p> <p>Oldham will investigate opportunities to engage directly with key stakeholders to understand key barriers to adopting EVs and EVCI installations. Examples of engagement methods possible, include:</p>	<p>Oldham Council</p> <p>Green New Deal Delivery Group</p> <p>EVCP operators</p> <p>Fleet operators</p> <p>Local Businesses</p> <p>Private Landowners</p>

- 
- Online consultations and surveys to capture key stakeholders' input.
  - Public workshops and presentations covering ambitions of Oldham, knowledge shares, panel discussions and Q&As.
- Local Residents

---

### 2026

Continued Site Feasibility Studies

Public site feasibility studies will be undertaken on sites identified as a medium priority in the commercial viability assessment or raised as sites of interest during the EVCI Forum.

By continuing the site feasibility studies, Oldham will develop a comprehensive understanding of potential sites for EVCI installation and have greater confidence in discussing potential opportunities with EVCP operators.

Oldham Council  
DNOs

Appoint EVCP operators and delivery of EVCI

Oldham will appoint EVCP operators to deliver the EVCI through a robust procurement process that ensures that any installed public EVCPs are:

- Built to last without requiring constant maintenance.
- Safe, accessible and easy-to-use.
- Managed and operated to a high standard.
- Able to collect and share usage data.

Oldham will set out requirements for chargepoints that have accumulated from the findings of the feasibility studies and EVCI forum feedback.

Oldham Council  
EVCP Operators

---

### 2027

Review progress against targets

Oldham Council will evaluate the success in meeting targets in 2025 and 2026. A gap analysis will be undertaken, detailing the best practice and lessons learnt experienced against achieving each target. The findings will support the development of targets from 2027 onwards, such as increasing capacity to meet future demand or reducing walking times to the EVCI network.

Oldham Council

---

Continued delivery of EVCI	Oldham will continue to have open and honest conversations with EVCP operators to ensure continued delivery of EVCI. The best practice and lessons learnt presented in the review, will be utilised to ensure the approach to EVCI delivery is the most efficient procedure in providing accessible, appropriate and available EVCI.	Oldham Council EVCP Operators
Secure additional funding	Oldham will review the success of utilising different funding streams, including but not limited to CRSTS and LEVI funding. The council will reflect on future actions from 2027 onwards and will decide on additional funding sources required to meet these future actions.	Oldham Council

# Appendix E

## Monitoring and Evaluation

Strategy Ambition	Target	Indicator	How?	Datasets Required	Owner of Data Set	Who will do the Measurement?	Year 1 success criteria	Year 3 success criteria
Accessible	Improved EV knowledge from local residents	Number of people that used the resources available in the EV library on the council's website	Tracking, surveys and recording of how many residents have clicked into the council website	Data on council website's activity	Oldham Council	Oldham Council	150 user clicks on the website	300 user clicks on the website
Available	Increased public EVCPs in Oldham	Total count of public EVCPs	Monitor the number of public EVCPs installed in Oldham before and after the initiative	Zapmap's Data	Oldham Council	Oldham Council and EV installation companies	N/A	20% increase in public EVCPs
Accessible	Enhanced user experience with the public EVCI network leading to improved customer	Public satisfaction and charger use levels	Conducting Customer Satisfaction Surveys either in-person or virtually, before and	Local Resident Feedback	Oldham Council	Oldham Council	30% increase in satisfaction	40% increase in satisfaction

	satisfaction and loyalty.		after the initiative					
Appropriate	Successful rollout of EVCPs that are robust, safe and easy-to-use for the public	Record the number of maintenance requests or repairs needed over a specific period, and incident reports or safety-related complaints received from users	Work with experienced EVCP manufacturers and suppliers who monitor their EVCI products	Maintenance and repair requests Incident reports	Oldham Council	Oldham Council EVCP operators	Less than 15 repairs requests in the first year of rollout  Less than 5 incident reports in the first year of rollout	Less than 15 repairs requests in the third year of rollout  Less than 5 incident reports in the third year of rollout
Appropriate	Significant reduction in carbon emissions resulting from a shift towards electric vehicles supported by robust charging infrastructure.	Quantify the reduction in carbon emissions in Oldham attributed to the increased adoption of electric vehicles	Use of Emissions Monitoring Tools and software to track the carbon footprint of transportation in Oldham	EV Registrations database published by the Government Carbon footprint calculations	Oldham Council	Environmental and transportation authorities	N/A	10% decrease in carbon emissions
Accessible	Increased usage of the public EVCI network in Oldham	Total charging use of public EVCI	Record the number of charging sessions conducted on the Public EVCI network	Utilisation Data	Oldham Council	Oldham Council and EV energy companies	N/A	30% increase in charging use of public EVCI
Available	Successfully securing the	Final total amount of additional funding	Conduct thorough	Funding source database	Oldham Council	Oldham Council	N/A	At least 60% of the funding for

---

required amount of additional funding

secured compared to the desired amount set for the EVCI rollout

research and analysis to identify potential funding sources that align with the goals and objectives of the EVCI rollout

(government grants, foundations)

EVCI was secured via grants

---

Arcadis Consulting (UK) Limited

Suite 1a  
4 Piccadilly Place  
Manchester  
M1 3BN  
UK

T: +44 (0)161 245 8700

[arcadis.com](http://arcadis.com)

This page is intentionally left blank

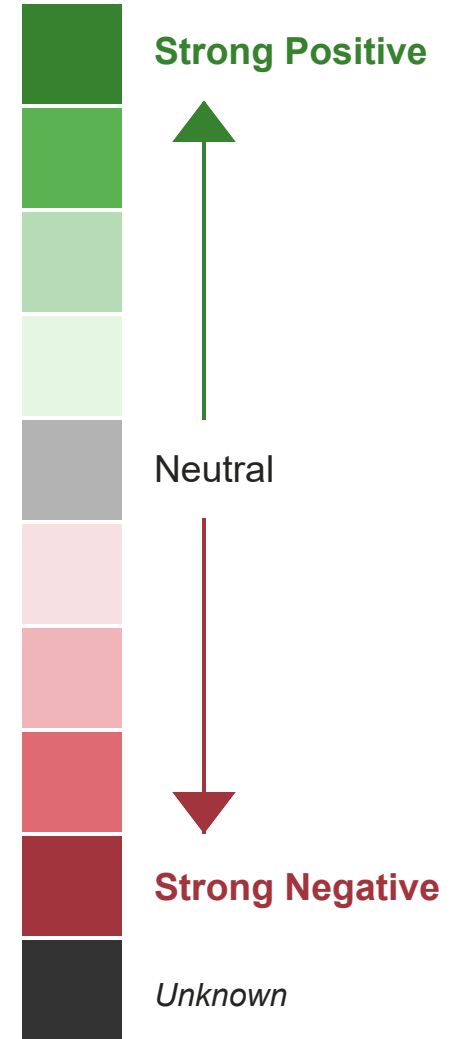
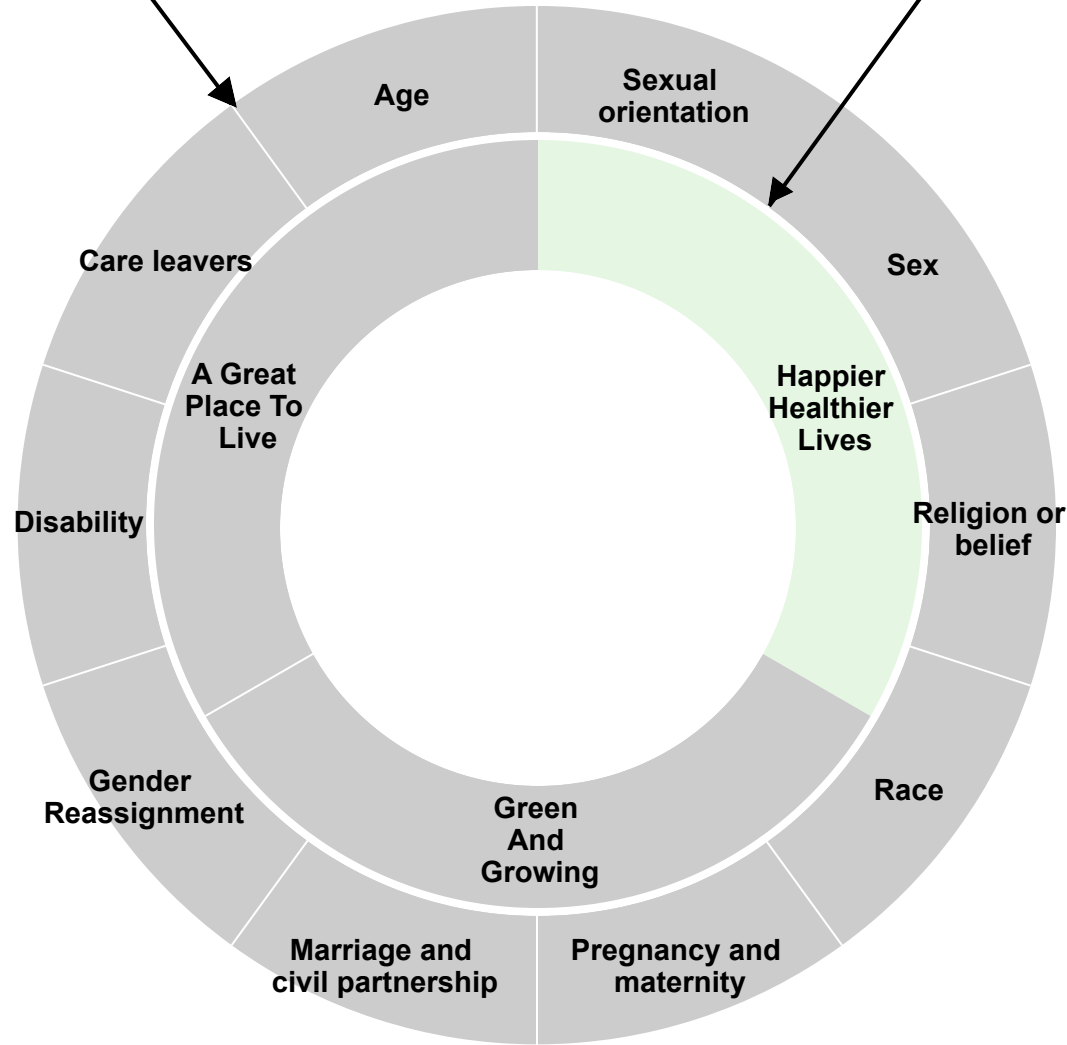
# Non-LFFN site Network Connection

completed/last updated by John Craig on 14/04/2025

Portfolio	
Value for Money and Sustainability	
Directorate	
Place	
Service/Team	
Chief Executive	
Is this IA related to a Budget Reduction proposal?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes

Equality Characteristics

Our Mission



# Equality Characteristics

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
Age	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Care leavers	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Disability	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Gender Reassignment	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Marriage and civil partnership	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Pregnancy and maternity	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Race	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Religion or belief	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Sex	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Sexual orientation	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	

## Our Mission / Corporate Priorities

Category	Impact	Likely	Duration	Impact Score	Comment
A Great Place To Live	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Green And Growing	Neutral	Possible	Short Term	0	
Happier Healthier Lives	Moderate Positive	Possible	Short Term	1	This project will help save costs that can be used to support other Council Services.

This page is intentionally left blank

## **GREATER MANCHESTER COMBINED AUTHORITY**

Date: 25 October 2024

Subject: Greater Manchester One Network Connectivity Partner Procurement

Report of: Councillor Nick Peel, Portfolio Lead for GM Digital;  
Tom Stannard, Portfolio Lead Chief Executive for GM Digital

---

### **PURPOSE OF REPORT**

This report sets out progress on GM One Network implementation and summarises the outcome of a tender process to extend One Network to include connectivity for sites that are not served by the GM Local Full Fibre Network.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

GMCA is requested to:

1. Note the completion of the migration of c 1200 sites from legacy networks to the GM One Network across six organisations and the efforts of officers and commercial partners in its delivery.
2. Note the potential to leverage GM One Network to improve services and reduce costs across Greater Manchester's public sector including for connectivity, internet access, and other cloud services, and cyber security.
3. Approve the GMCA entering into the contract with Vodafone for GM One Network Connectivity Partner services valued at up to £2m to enable connectivity to more sites, creating an agreement that can be drawn on for the benefit of partners in GM One Network (at their cost); noting that orders under the contract will be subject to the governance set out in the report and decisions in accordance with the Constitution.

## CONTACT OFFICERS:

Phil Swan (GMCA), [phil.swan@greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk](mailto:phil.swan@greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk)

## Equalities Impact, Carbon and Sustainability Assessment:

### Recommendation - Key points for decision-makers

Insert text

### Impacts Questionnaire

Impact Indicator	Result	Justification/Mitigation
Equality and Inclusion		
Health		
Resilience and Adaptation	G	Having reliable and resilient connectivity in place ensures access to digital services in the even of a risk Having reliable and resilient connectivity will allow businesses to re locate or work from alternative locations
Housing		
Economy		
Mobility and Connectivity	G	Improves digital infrastructure whilst providing the potential to reduce duplication and cost across the GM Public Sector Improved connectivity to Traffic signals (circa 150) allows for improved SMART services at Traffic Signals Connectivity supports Urban Traffic Control equipment and provides access to manage and control traffic congestion Reduces on-going cost when compared to current services provided Provides connectivity to circa 150 Transport sites with potential to be expanded to other sites
Carbon, Nature and Environment	G	Equipment and capabilities that are more energy efficient than at present
Consumption and Production		

Contribution to achieving the GM Carbon Neutral 2038 target  
Newer equipment is more efficient than existing equipment.

### Further Assessment(s):

Carbon Assessment

<b>G</b> Positive impacts overall, whether long or short term.	<b>A</b> Mix of positive and negative impacts. Trade-offs to consider.	<b>R</b> Mostly negative, with at least one positive aspect. Trade-offs to consider.	<b>RR</b> Negative impacts overall.
--	--	--	-------------------------------------

## **Risk Management:**

See section 6

## **Legal Considerations:**

See sections 3, 4 and 5

## **Financial Consequences – Revenue and Capital**

The overall cost of the initial financial commitment in this contract will be met from financial contributions from local authority partners including TfGM and Rochdale Council based on a cost apportionment model agreed with TfGM and Rochdale.

Any capital expenditure made by TfGM will be added to the Transport Capital Programme and the associated borrowing costs met by GMCA.

## **Number of attachments to the report: 0**

## **Comments/recommendations from Overview & Scrutiny Committee**

N/A

## **Background papers**

- GM Digital Blueprint. GMCA Report March 2023.
- Greater Manchester Local Full Fibre Network Programme – GMCA Report January 2020.
- Greater Manchester LFFN Programme – Public Sector Building Upgrade – GMCA report December 2020.
- GM One Network Part A and Part B Report including the GM One Network Collaboration Agreement March 2022

## **Tracking/ Process**

Does this report relate to a major strategic decision, as set out in the GMCA Constitution

Yes

## **Exemption from call in**

Are there any aspects in this report which means it should be considered to be exempt from call in by the relevant Scrutiny Committee on the grounds of urgency?

No.

## **Bee Network Committee**

n/a

# 1 INTRODUCTION/BACKGROUND

- 1.1 Over recent years GMCA has worked with localities and TFGM to roll out fibre connectivity to c.1,600 sites used by the public sector across the city region. This programme was called the GM Local Full Fibre Network (LFFN) and it will provide fibre connections to these sites until 2050, supported by Virgin Media O2. The programme was implemented successfully throughout the pandemic and has pushed fibre connectivity into new parts of Greater Manchester as well as to those sites. The work contributed to the city region moving from 5% gigabit connectivity in 2017 to over 90% in 2024, in line with Greater Manchester's strategic objectives.
- 1.2 GM One Network is an aligned initiative through which four localities plus GMCA and TFGM jointly procured services to utilise the LFFN fibre to create a shared next-generation wide area network. This programme is 98% complete with c. 1,200 sites connected in a 10 year commitment to a resilient shared service that is governed through a Collaboration Agreement approved by GMCA and supported by TFGM and Stockport, Oldham, Rochdale and Bury Councils.
- 1.3 Together, speeds to schools, community centres, fire stations, council's offices and many other facilities are being increased, often ten or even a hundred-fold, and placed on a more resilient footing; with £6.6M of savings or avoided alternative cost over a 10 year period, plus a £3.7M of social value that is benefitting communities and businesses across Greater Manchester. With UK data consumption estimated to increase by up to 8 fold by 2030 from today's figures, One Network has the ability to scale up to meet demand.
- 1.4 Importantly, One Network is expandable to other public sector user partners in with potential for further efficiency gains across Greater Manchester given that the core infrastructure is in place. The tender outlined in this report supports expansion and is part of ongoing work to enable both existing and potential new public sector partners in GM to connect additional sites that are not part of the LFFN.

## **2 COLLABORATIVE NETWORK PROCUREMENT**

- 2.1 Every public sector organisation operates a “Wide Area Network” (WAN) so that users and computers in one location can communicate with users and computers in other locations.
- 2.2 These WAN services are often procured from major telecoms companies and include both infrastructure and services. Whilst the partners in One Network have migrated c.1200 sites from their individual networks onto One Network, there are a further 163 TFGM and 7 Rochdale Council sites that were not part of the LFFN programme and remain on legacy contracts that are due to expire. In addition, there are a further 1,415 TfGM Urban Traffic Control Sites that require 4G/5G connectivity, with a downstream need to extend this by a further 5000+ connections to support for Bus Reform.
- 2.3 Potential additional partners that wish to join One Network may also have sites that are not on the LFFN and would require connectivity.
- 2.4 To address this a procurement was carried out to deliver Non-LFFN Connectivity Partner services and establish a contract that would enable further sites to be connected. Its scope includes a range of connection types including fibre to 4G/5G wireless which can be drawn on depending on site requirements. All Greater Manchester councils, GMP and health services were named in the tender documents to create provision for scaling.
- 2.5 Importantly, the procurement did not restrict partners with non-LFFN sites from joining in the future. If other public organisations were to join, this would be on an equitable basis with the original partners, with either a financial return to those partners or further investment as determined appropriate by the partners. This is defined in the GM One Network Collaboration Agreement signed by the current partners and endorsed by GMCA.

## **3 PROCUREMENT OUTCOME**

- 3.1 Following a Public Contracting Regulations 2015 compliant procurement process, Vodafone has been selected as preferred bidder to deliver Non-LFFN Connectivity Partner services. The overall value of the contract is £2M and services can be drawn

down for the benefit of any of the organisations named in the tender as part of work to extend One Network.

- 3.2 GMCA would be the contract holders and would be responsible for commissioning services under it, but the relevant beneficiaries of each commission would then be recharged so that there is no cost to GMCA (unless and to the extent that GMCA are a beneficiary). Use of the contract would be governed via the GM One Network Collaboration Agreement which is managed by the GM One Network Collaboration Board, chaired by Stockport Council and including representatives from each of the partners in One Network.
- 3.3 An initial draw against the contract would be on behalf of TFGM and Rochdale Council for the 170 fixed connectivity sites and 1,415 wireless connectivity sites, as described above, at a combined value of £842,000, the costs of which will be met by those organisations through a recharge from GMCA.
- 3.4 The initial contract will be for 3 years with an option to extend for a further 2 years.

## **4 OVERALL BENEFITS**

4.1 The summary benefits from this procurement are that:

- Together with linked work, it enables TfGM and Rochdale to migrate from legacy contracts for connectivity that is due to expire.
- It creates a flexible mechanism against which further sites can be added and supports potential One Network expansion to benefit more public services including by standardising connectivity infrastructure across the GM Public Sector community making it easier to layer on other shared Digital services in the future.
- It reduces duplication in procurement, migration of services and provision and management of services and 3rd party contracts relating to site connectivity.
- It supports effective digitalisation of public sector services, in particular significant improvements in user experience via service speed and quality, particularly for those partners migrating sites from copper infrastructure to fibre through this process.

- It improves resilience by leveraging the GM One Network.
- It extends use of GM One Network's shared internet connections and expands the ability to consume other relevant digital services jointly in the future.
- Enhances the GM One Network advanced network platform which will give partners more flexibility to connect sites to the GM One Network that are not served by GM LFFN Fibre.
- Note there is a second Lot linked to this procurement that is still being finalised and will further enhance the GM One Network platform by providing the partners with the ability to deploy, configure and install network infrastructure, using automation to reduce the amount of engineering costs.
- Progresses GM's ambition to become a globally recognised digital city region – there is potential to showcase Greater Manchester's involvement in Digital and Smart City developments through preferred bidder's global network of Partners and industry commentators.

## **5 GOVERNANCE FOR PROGRAMME DELIVERY**

- 5.1 Rochdale Council and TFGM are taking these proposals through their own organisational governance in line with their own formal decision-making processes with the intention that each partner has internal support for this procurement ahead of the GMCA meeting on 25th October 2025.
- 5.2 This activity is supported by the GM One Network Collaboration Board that is chaired by Stockport Council with attendance from GMCA(FRS), TfGM and Bury, Oldham, Rochdale and Stockport Councils. This reports into the GMCA Digital Portfolio governance which reports to the GMCA. It is supported by the GMCA Digital Services team. The oversight of this connectivity infrastructure for these services would be via the existing route into GMCA that supports One Network.

## **6 KEY RISKS**

- 6.1 The risks set out in Table 4 below relate to the procurement and migration of these sites to the GM One Network

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Impact</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>
Existing contracts expire before the new service is available	High	Medium	Secure commitment from preferred bidder to migrate sites with contract end dates before contracts end, secure short-term extension of contract where this isn't possible
Existing contract end dates may result in dual running costs for some sites	Medium	High	Plan migrations to minimize impact, with each partner looking to offset any transition costs through optimum timing.

*Table 4: Key Risks*

## **7 RECOMMENDATIONS**

7.1 Please refer to the to the Recommendations section at the top of this document.

This page is intentionally left blank



## Report to CABINET

# Approval of Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy

**Portfolio Holder:** Councillor Elaine Taylor, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Neighbourhoods

**Officer Contact:** Emma Barton, Deputy Chief Executive (Place)

**Report Author:** Georgina Brownridge, Senior Planning Officer  
**Ext. 1670**

**16 June 2025**

---

## Reason for Decision

To agree that Oldham Council are content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy to be published and authorise the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to confirm the same in writing to the GMCA and the Mayor as the responsible body for the GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

## Executive Summary

The Environment Act 2021 introduced the requirement for Local Nature Recovery Strategies (LNRS) to cover the whole of England, to set out where and how efforts should be focused locally to contribute to halting and reversing the decline in biodiversity.

The Greater Manchester LNRS is an opportunity to set out a long-term vision for a greener city region, where nature is returning, and more people have better access to greenspace.

The strategy covers the following:

- A shared vision for nature recovery in Greater Manchester
- Shared priorities and targets for nature recovery
- Actions we can all work towards to help deliver them
- Maps of a Greater Manchester Nature Network made up of:
  - Core local nature sites - existing valuable areas for nature

- 
- Nature Recovery Opportunity Areas - opportunity areas where action should be focused across the city-region

Officers at Oldham Council have inputted into the LNRS through workshops and meetings.

The LNRS was also publicly consulted on between November 15th 2024 and January 31st 2025.

This report seeks to agree that Oldham Council are content for the LNRS to be published and authorise the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to confirm the same in writing to the GMCA and the Mayor as the responsible body for the GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

The Environment Act 2021 sets out that local authorities will need to “have regard” to the LNRSs in local planning policy and decisions.

### **Recommendations**

Oldham Council are recommended to:

- i) have regard to the agreed comments of the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board on this item from the meeting on 12th June 2025;
- ii) note that this item will be exempt from call-in, under Rule 14 of the Constitution, as the report has already been considered by the Place, Economic Growth and Environment Scrutiny Board;
- iii) agree that they are content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy to be published; and
- iv) authorise the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to confirm the same in writing to the GMCA and the Mayor as the responsible body for the GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

## Approval of Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy

### 1 Background

#### Biodiversity emergency

- 1.1 Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) declared a biodiversity emergency in March 2022. This reflected the need for more urgent and ambitious action to tackle the decline in the diversity and abundance of key species and habitats across the city-region.
- 1.2 The extent of this decline is set out in the “State of Nature in Greater Manchester” report, published in March 2024. Bringing together available local evidence, it sets out the declining trends in local wildlife populations, the challenges in growing and managing our most important spaces for nature, the use of land and pressures this puts on nature and the varying degrees to which people across the city-region have access to it. This all puts under increasing pressure the benefits we receive from the natural environment, particularly for health and wellbeing and flood risk reduction.
- 1.3 There have been efforts across Greater Manchester, both within the private, public and third sectors, to try to halt this decline, but despite these, the decline continues, reflecting the broader picture across England.

#### What are Local Nature Recovery Strategies

- 1.4 At a national level, there has been a recognition that the current overall approach to halting this decline is not working.
- 1.5 The Environment Act 2021 introduced a range of measures to seek to halt it. This included the requirement for Local Nature Recovery Strategies (LNRS) to cover the whole of England, to set out where and how efforts should be focused locally to contribute to halting and reversing the decline in biodiversity. There are 48 strategy areas across England, including one for Greater Manchester.
- 1.6 The Greater Manchester LNRS is an opportunity to set out a long-term vision for a greener city region, where nature is returning, and more people have better access to greenspace.
- 1.7 The strategy is aimed at encouraging all organisations, communities and residents to take action to support nature’s recovery. It will be of particular importance for landowners and, once adopted, will incentivise investment through Biodiversity Net Gain and environmental land management schemes.
- 1.8 In preparing the strategy, to meet the requirements of the Environment Act 2021, underpinning regulations and statutory guidance, and to adapt this to what’s needed locally,

---

the GMCA produced a draft for public consultation in October 2024. This draft then underwent public consultation from November 15<sup>th</sup> 2024 to January 31<sup>st</sup> 2025. There were just over 400 responses to the public consultation. No significant disagreement with key components of the draft strategy emerged during the consultation, and there was broad support for the vision, aims and priorities set out in the strategy. GMCA has assessed the feedback received through the public consultation and will publish a full response to the public consultation alongside the final strategy.

- 1.9 The LNRS links to the Council's Corporate Plan priority for Green and Growing.
- 1.10 In addition, the LNRS is also referenced in National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which states that where land is identified as having potential for habitat creation or nature recovery within a LNRS, development proposals should contribute towards these outcomes.
- 1.11 In terms of the purpose of the report there are no / limited implications for:
- (a) Community Cohesion Implications, including crime and disorder implications under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 – N/A
  - (b) Risk Assessments – The LNRS is required under the Environment Act 2021. There is a risk the LNRS will be seen as a barrier to development, but the strategy explains its status.
  - (c) If relevant, Co-operative Implications, Human Resource Implications, IT implications, Property Implications, Procurement Implications and Environment and Health and Safety Implications - the LNRS will help to guide investment and decisions to improve the environment and the associated health benefits that flow from enhanced wildlife. The council may have assets within the opportunity areas and is required to have regard to the LNRS in land use management / development design etc. The council will work with GMCA to help play a role in implementing the LNRS such as working to get funded Management Plans.

## 2 **Current Position**

### What the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy contains

- 2.1 The strategy covers the following, as required by the Environment Act 2021, regulations thereunder and statutory guidance issued to responsible authorities:
- A shared vision for nature recovery in Greater Manchester
  - Shared priorities and targets for nature recovery
  - Actions we can all work towards to help deliver them
  - Maps of a Greater Manchester Nature Network made up of:
    - Core local nature sites - existing valuable areas for nature
    - Nature Recovery Opportunity Areas - opportunity areas where action should be focused across the city-region
- 2.2 Across the borough of Oldham the LNRS sets out opportunities for:
- Woodlands, Trees, Scrub and Hedgerow;
  - Grasslands, Farmland and Lowland Heath;
  - River, Canal and Waterbodies;
  - Lowland, Wetland and Mossland; and
  - Upland Moorland.

### Maps within the strategy

---

2.3 To drive nature recovery, we need to set out the best places to act for nature across Greater Manchester. The strategy sets out a Nature Network for Greater Manchester. This has its basis in national policy and evidence on nature recovery and the principles of “more, bigger, better and joined up” spaces for nature. This uses existing core local nature sites as its basis by:

1. Improving the quality of those sites by better habitat management
2. Increasing their size
3. Enhancing the connections between them, through corridors or stepping stones.
4. Creating new sites
5. Reduce pressures by improving the wider environment, including buffering those sites.

2.4 These five principles are reflected in the two main maps<sup>1</sup> set out in the strategy, as follows:

**Map of core local nature sites** (areas of particular importance for biodiversity):

2.5 This sets out Greater Manchester’s existing wildlife sites, including those designated and protected at an international, national and local level, as well as irreplaceable habitats<sup>2</sup>. What to include in this map is prescribed by Defra through statutory guidance and termed “areas of particular importance for biodiversity.”

**Nature recovery opportunity areas map** (areas that could become of particular importance for biodiversity)

2.6 This sets out how our core local nature sites can be joined up to create a Nature Network. These are areas where action to enhance, restore or create different types of habitats (i.e. woodlands, grasslands, moorlands, waterbodies and wetlands) would expand and better connect our core local nature sites (our “areas which could become of particular importance for biodiversity”).

2.7 What to include in the Nature recovery opportunity areas map is not prescribed in legislation or statutory guidance: GMCA has taken the following approach, building on previous work by the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit (GMEU) and local authorities, comprising three stages:

1. Ecological mapping – used connectivity modelling to map a nature network of how best to join up core local nature sites.
2. Refinement with local views and knowledge – local authorities and other stakeholders inputted to refine the map based on local knowledge.
3. Mapping measures on the nature network map – based on suitable land cover type and any constraints on the site.

2.8 This results in a final map, setting out the priority areas within which to focus action to create a joined-up Nature Network across Greater Manchester. They are spaces that are often used and managed in a range of different ways and for different purposes (e.g. for food production or recreation). These areas are not designated or protected, nor are they barriers to development. Development within these opportunity areas (or where it could have an impact on these areas) should seek to support and deliver on the priorities set out for these areas and help to work towards the wider ambitions of the Nature Network alongside other ambitions.

---

<sup>1</sup> The maps can be viewed at: <https://www.greatermanchester-ca.gov.uk/what-we-do/environment/natural-environment/our-plan-for-nature-recovery/>

<sup>2</sup> **Irreplaceable habitats** for the LNRS are those set out in the Biodiversity Gain Requirements (Irreplaceable Habitat) Regulations 2024. Available on the Legislation.gov website (external link).

- 
- 2.9 The Nature Network does not preclude action elsewhere across the city-region – the strategy sets out the reasons, priorities and actions to support nature and access to it across the city-region.
- 2.10 Officers at Oldham Council have attended workshops and meetings to review the opportunity areas. Officers have suggested additions (such as proposed Local Green Spaces, countryside sites and northern roots). Only one deletion has been requested to the core map to reflect a Site of Biological Importance (SBI) that was deleted in 2018 at Royton Moss.

Status of the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy, including the maps

Overall:

- 2.11 As a local authority, Oldham Council must have regard to any relevant Local Nature Recovery Strategy when performing its duty under section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2016 when considering what action they can take to “further the general biodiversity objective” of conserving and enhancing biodiversity when delivering their functions.

In planning:

- 2.12 The Environment Act 2021 sets out that local authorities will need to “have regard” to the LNRSs in local planning policy and decisions.
- 2.13 The Levelling up and Regeneration Act 2023 included a clause which creates a new requirement on all relevant plan-makers and requires all tiers of planning to take account of the relevant LNRS. Guidance<sup>3</sup> on how local planning authorities (LPAs) must have regard to the LNRS and how LPAs should do this has been published.
- 2.14 The LNRS may be a material consideration in the planning system. Development proposals will need to have regard to the Strategy and should consider how nature is integrated into the design and operation of new development. The strategy will also help to guide mandatory biodiversity net gain (BNG) investments.
- 2.15 However, it is important to note that the LNRS (which includes the mapping of opportunity areas) does not introduce any new protections of sites or designations – for example, the opportunity areas do not have any status in planning – nor introduce any new barriers to development. However, the GMCA and local authorities will continue to work together as to how the LNRS can be reflected in the planning process.
- 2.16 It is only the core areas which have status, which is already the case as this consists of sites for their value to nature (including Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs); Special Protected Areas (SPAs), Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), National Nature Reserves (NNRS), Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), locally designated Sites of Biological Importance (SBIs) and Local Wildlife Sites (LWSs) and irreplaceable habitat.
- 2.18 Overtime, however, there could be more areas protected for nature. The strategy proposes to increase the amount of land protected from 11% to 15% across Greater Manchester. However, any new local designations would be a separate approval process, as it is now through reports on updates from GMEU. Oldham has already increased the number and extent of SBIs from 18 (142.4 hectares) in 1984 to 39 (3463.7 hectares) in 2021 and considers the implications of these with each decision.

---

<sup>3</sup> Guidance on the LNRS is available at <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/natural-environment#local-nature-recovery-strategies>

---

Governance and development of the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy:

- 2.16 Given the above, the GMCA on behalf of the Mayor, has been working in consultation with the ten local authorities and stakeholders across the city-region over the past 18 months to develop the Greater Manchester LNRS.
- 2.17 Officers across Oldham Council (strategic planning and countryside officers) have been closely consulted and involved in the development of the Greater Manchester LNRS. This has included monthly meetings and individual sessions to input into the key elements of the strategy, particularly:
- The vision and aims.
  - The priorities and measures.
  - The Nature Network map of opportunity areas.
- 2.18 The strategy is therefore aligned with the Oldham Green Infrastructure Strategy in terms of thriving wildlife and seeking to create nature recovery networks and the Green New Deal Strategy in terms of the role that Northern Roots can contribute towards nature recovery.

Legal/procedural aspects:

- 2.19 The Environment Act 2021 set out that the Secretary of State would determine the geographical areas for each LNRS and the “responsible authority” for developing it – for Oldham, the area for the strategy is Greater Manchester and the responsible authority is the Mayor of Greater Manchester.
- 2.20 Each local authority in Greater Manchester is a “supporting authority” under Regulation 3 of The Environment (Local Nature Recovery Strategies) (Procedure) Regulations 2023. Natural England and the Peak District National Park are also designated supporting authorities.
- 2.21 These supporting authorities are to be closely involved in the development of the LNRS and their approval sought before publication of the draft strategy for consultation and the final strategy itself.
- 2.22 Under Regulation 13 of those regulations, the responsible authority must provide all supporting authorities with its final LNRS prior to publication. At the same time, the responsible authority must inform the supporting authorities in writing of its intended date for publication of its LNRS.
- 2.23 Each supporting authority is asked to confirm it is content for the Mayor of Greater Manchester and the GMCA for the publication of the strategy to proceed. Supporting authorities can within 28 days of the receipt of the final LNRS give a publication advisory notice to the responsible authority if they disagree with the publication of the strategy. The provision of this notice can be based on the following grounds under Regulation 15 of the LNRS regulations (a) the supporting authority considers that part of a final LNRS cannot be justified based on the results of the consultation undertaken by the responsible authority or (b) the supporting authority considers that the final LNRS is materially deficient.
- 2.24 If each supporting authority either confirms or does not object to the publication of the strategy within 28 days, the GMCA will provide notice to the secretary of the state of their intention to publish.
- 2.25 If Oldham Council wishes to raise a publication advisory notice with the final GM LNRS it must do so in writing to GMCA, provide reasons for the objection and do so within 28 days of the receipt of the final strategy.

---

2.26 GMCA would then consider this objection(s) and whether it (or they) can be accommodated within the final version or notify the secretary of state. There are then two possible outcomes:

1. A resolution to the objection is agreed between GMCA and Oldham Council (i.e. the final version is changed to meet the objection).
2. As a last resort, if a resolution cannot be agreed, the responsible authority can request the Secretary of State's permission to publish.

### 3 Options/Alternatives

3.1 Option 1 - Oldham Council to agree that they are content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) to be published; and authorise the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to confirm the same in writing to the GMCA and the Mayor as the responsible body for the GM LNRS. This would allow support for the GM LNRS to be expressed, allowing the LNRS to be published once all supporting authorities have confirmed their support. There are no disadvantages to this option.

3.2 Option 2 - Oldham Council to disagree that they are content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy (LNRS) to be published; and to give a publication advisory notice to the responsible authority outlining that they disagree with the publication of the strategy based on one the grounds under article 15 of the LNRS regulations within 28 days of the receipt of the final LNRS. This would allow for any valid objections to be raised and considered but would delay a nature recovery network being published.

### 4 Preferred Option

4.1 Option 1 - Oldham Council to agree that they are content for the Local Nature Recovery Strategy to be published; and authorise the Assistant Director Planning, Transport and Housing Delivery to confirm the same in writing to the GMCA and the Mayor as the responsible body for the GM Local Nature Recovery Strategy. This would allow support for the GM LNRS to be expressed, allowing the LNRS to be published once all supporting authorities have confirmed their support. There are no disadvantages to this option.

### 5 Consultation

5.1 Officers at Oldham Council have inputted into the LNRS through workshops and meetings. The LNRS was also publicly consulted on between November 15th 2024-January 31st 2025.

### 6 Financial Implications

6.1 The Local Nature Recovery Strategy will be published on the GMCA website. There are no significant costs relating to the publishing of the Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

(John Hoskins)

### 7 Legal Implications

7.1 Under sections 104 and 105 of the Environment Act 2021 there are to be local nature recovery strategies for areas in England to be prepared by responsible authorities appointed by the Secretary of State. Under Regulation 18 of the Environment (Local Nature Recovery Strategies) (Procedure) Regulations 2023, the Mayor (as responsible authority) may not publish the final local nature recovery strategy until either 28 days have expired beginning with the date on which all supporting authorities for the strategy were provided with the strategy or if all the supporting authorities confirm in writing that they are content for the local nature recovery strategy to be published. (A Evans)

---

## 8 Equality Impact, including implications for Children and Young People

8.1 The completed Oldham Impact Assessment can be found below:



LNRS Impact  
Assessment Tool.pdf

8.2 The tool only assesses the GM LNRS as it relates to Oldham. It identifies that aside from race the GM LNRS has neutral effects on the equality characteristics. The GM LNRS is identified as having a Moderate Positive impact on the race equality characteristic as the strategy specifically notes that those experiencing racial inequalities are nearly twice as likely to live in areas with the least green space. The GM LNRS was found to have a moderate positive impact on the councils Corporate Priorities of 'A Great Place to Live' and 'Happier Healthier Lives' and a strong positive impact on 'Green and Growing'.

## 9 Key Decision

9.1 Yes.

## 10 Key Decision Reference

11.1 RBO-03-25.

## 12 Background Papers

12.1 N/A.

## 13 Appendices (to be confirmed)

13.1 Appendix 1a - Nature for All - A Local Nature Recovery Strategy for Greater Manchester

Appendix 1b - Relationship between the GM LNRS and other GM policies and strategies

Appendix 2 - Evidence and processes used in preparing the GM LNRS

Appendix 3 - Greater Manchester State of Nature Report

Appendix 4 - Stakeholder Engagement undertaken for the GM LNRS

Appendix 5 - Greater Manchester Plan for Nature Public Survey Results

Appendix 6 - Detailed Description of Greater Manchester landscapes and habitats

Appendix 7 - Greater Manchester Habitat Priorities and Actions, including technical details

Appendix 8 – Overview of the headline targets developed for the GM LNRS

Appendix 9 - GM LNRS Public Consultation Responses

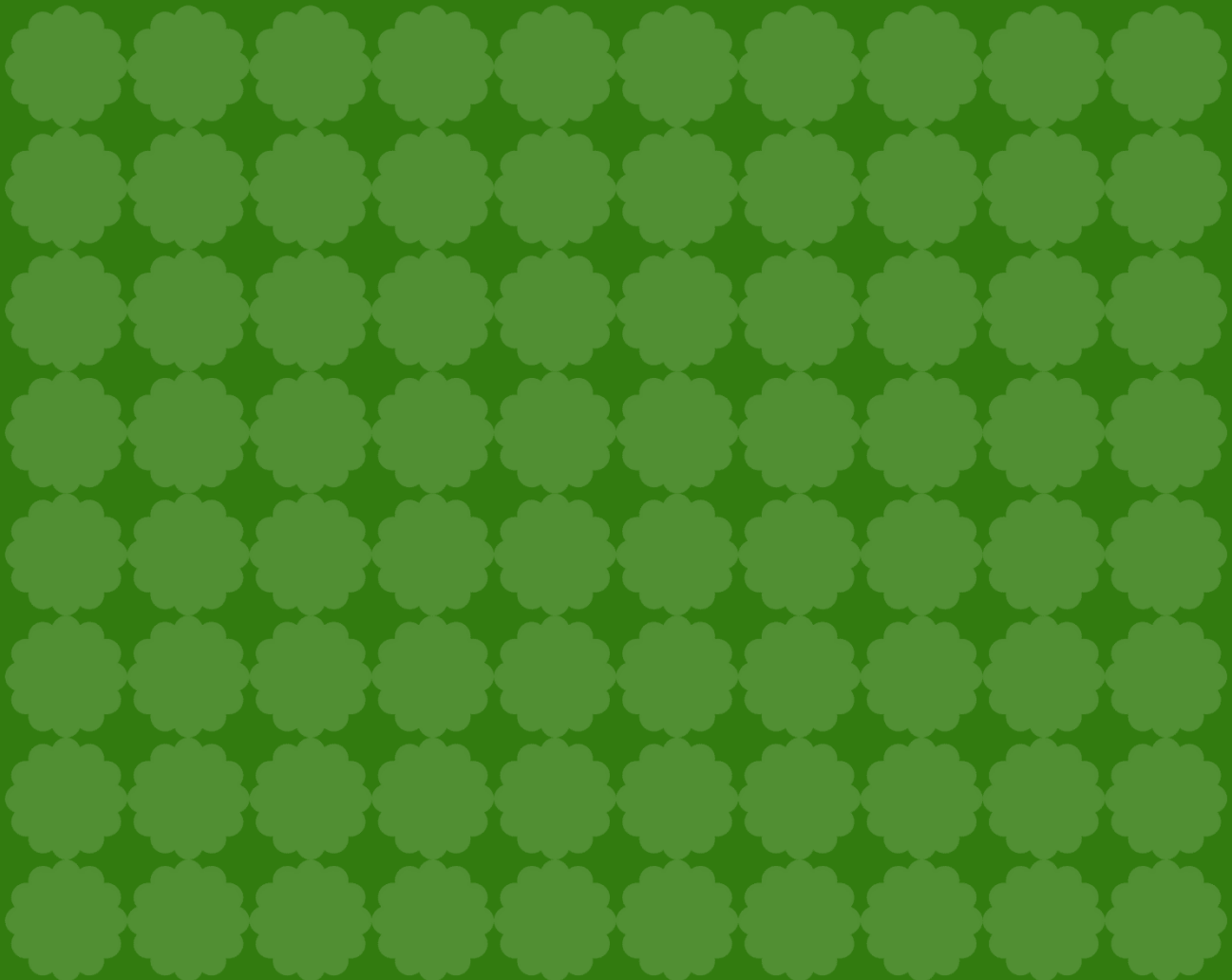
Appendix 10 - GM LNRS - GMCA Response to the Public Consultation

Appendix 11 – Oldham Impact Assessment



# Nature for All

## A Local Nature Recovery Strategy for Greater Manchester



## Contents

1. Introduction .....	4
2. Why nature matters for Greater Manchester .....	13
3. Nature in Greater Manchester: Where are we now?.....	16
4. Vision and targets: Where do we need to get to?.....	28
5. Nature Network: Where is best for nature?.....	31
6. Priorities and Actions: What do we need to do?.....	43
7. Delivery: How you can deliver on the strategy .....	75
8. Acknowledgements .....	85
9. List of appendices.....	87
References and notes.....	88

## **Foreword from Andy Burnham, the Mayor of Greater Manchester**

From its beginnings as the world's first industrial city to our current status as a modern innovative and dynamic city-region, Greater Manchester has undergone profound changes in its environment, identity and economy. With a growing population and economy, Greater Manchester will continue to evolve rapidly over the decades to come.

There is no doubt that, alongside the evolution of the city-region, we are also facing a biodiversity emergency - globally, nationally and locally. Our first State of Nature Report confirmed a concerning picture of local decline in both our wildlife and our wider environment. Making space for nature, alongside skyscrapers and bustling streets, in our parks, canals, nature reserves and rivers will be crucial to responding to the biodiversity emergency and providing our residents with an attractive and liveable city-region.

Our nature-rich green spaces play a hugely significant role in our health and wellbeing, offering relief from busy urban life and serving as havens for both wildlife and residents alike. Yet, despite their importance in daily life, we know that many of our residents lack access to green spaces nearby to where they live and work. We have already started to address this through our Green Spaces Fund which supports the creation of new and improved community green spaces across Greater Manchester.

We know that nature can thrive in Greater Manchester – over the last decades we have witnessed the remarkable potential of nature to return in some of our most urban spaces. Since the 1980s the area of land safeguarded for nature in Greater Manchester has increased, from around 5,000ha to over 14,000ha. Nature has flourished on former industrial sites, such as the Flashes of Wigan and Leigh – now a national nature reserve. We have seen the return of species such as otters to our rivers, woodlands have been planted on former landfill sites and derelict railway bridges have been reclaimed as new gardens.

As we look towards the city-region's future, if we are to reverse biodiversity decline, it is clear that we will need to do more. We need a clear plan to help nature to thrive and become part of how the city-region grows and evolves. This strategy sets out a vision for how we can help nature recover and what actions we all need to work towards. We set out an ambitious nature network, showcasing where we can collaborate to take steps to enable connected spaces for nature and people to thrive. Our nature network is not a barrier to the growth of the city-region but represent those precious areas that we need to deliver for nature alongside delivering our many other ambitions for the city region. As the city-region continues to grow, this strategy aims to sets us on a pathway towards a city-region where nature can thrive, our businesses and residents can enjoy the benefits of a vibrant, wildlife-rich and resilient environment.

Mapping our network for nature is just the first step — the real prize is in bringing the maps to life by delivering on nature recovery in these areas in harmony with how we grow the city region. Everyone has a role to play in realising this vision and creating a Greater Manchester that is greener, fairer, more prosperous and liveable for all.

## **1. Introduction**

### **1.1. Why do we need a Nature Recovery Strategy?**

Greater Manchester is a growing, vibrant, dynamic and diverse city-region. In and around our homes, offices and businesses there are a variety of green spaces – from urban parks, community gardens and local playing fields to windswept upland moorlands and lowland mosslands, ancient woodlands, farmlands and historic parklands. Crossing these is a network of canals, rivers, lakes, wetlands and reservoirs, stretching from the peaks to the Mersey Estuary and Cheshire Plain.

All these spaces play a role in supporting local wildlife. They are equally important to our local communities, residents and businesses. Our parks, urban rivers and canals provide crucial spaces for relaxation in our busy urban spaces, helping to improve our mental health and wellbeing<sup>1</sup>. Our woodlands, grasslands, wetlands and uplands help to store and absorb rainwater and carbon, reduce flood risk and air pollution, and help supply local food and water<sup>2</sup>.

We all understand the importance of nature, but globally<sup>3</sup>, nationally<sup>4</sup> and locally<sup>5</sup> we are witnessing continued decline in our wildlife populations. It is clear that wildlife is struggling, with current and historic reports of falling wildlife populations caused by factors such as habitat loss, fragmentation, intensification of land use, development, invasive species and pollution. Access to nature-rich green spaces across the city-region is unequal and many people do not have access to any green spaces near to where they live and work<sup>5</sup>.

The loss and decline of nature impacts the essential benefits we currently enjoy. It reduces nature's ability to support our health and wellbeing, help capture air pollutants and store carbon, support food production and supply water, and can increase our risk of flooding. The loss of these benefits impacts on our everyday lives and the liveability and resilience of the city-region<sup>6</sup>.

In recognition of the severity of this issue, Greater Manchester declared a biodiversity emergency in 2022. We know there is huge potential for nature to thrive alongside where we live and work, and we have already witnessed examples of the potential of nature to return. Former industrial sites, such as the Flashes of Wigan and Leigh, are now National Nature Reserves, and derelict railway bridges, such as Castlefield Viaduct, have been converted into vibrant gardens. As Greater Manchester continues to evolve, we all need a strategy that sets us on a pathway towards a city-region where nature can return and thrive, and our residents and businesses can enjoy the benefits of a vibrant and resilient environment.

This Local Nature Recovery Strategy sets out a long-term vision to work towards a resilient network for nature across Greater Manchester, by connecting and enhancing wild spaces so that people and nature can thrive. To drive action, we set out headline targets to help track progress, alongside priorities and actions for different habitats and species. We all need to work towards these targets, priorities and actions, to set us all on the right pathway to help realise this vision.

Over the next decade, this will be the guiding strategy for nature across the city-region. It is the delivery of the vision, targets, priorities and actions, set out in this strategy, by local authorities, environmental non-governmental organisations (eNGOs), communities, volunteers, businesses, planners, public bodies, developers, landowners and residents, which is crucial to reverse the decline in nature over the next decade. Everyone has a role to play in delivering on this strategy and creating a Greater Manchester that is resilient, greener, and more liveable for all.

## The Biodiversity Emergency

Our natural world contains a huge variety of life - the plants, animals, insects and microorganisms that live on our planet - which is collectively referred to as 'biodiversity'. Nature (which includes biodiversity as well as geology, water and climate) is important for its own sake, the unique outcome of millions of years of evolution and natural processes. Nature is also essential for many aspects of our lives. We depend on nature to provide us with clean and plentiful water, produce food and pollinate crops, for medicines and mental health benefits, for the clothes we wear and the homes we build<sup>2,6</sup>. It also holds huge cultural value as part of the places we live and enjoy, as well as for both spiritual and religious reasons.

However, globally, nationally and locally we are seeing the loss and decline of our planet's biodiversity. At the global level, the [Living Planet Index](#)<sup>3</sup>, a measure of wildlife population size, shows that over the last 50 years we have lost 68% of our global wildlife populations. A quarter of all species are now threatened with extinction and the current rate of global extinction is estimated to be between 100 to 1,000 times higher than natural background extinction rates<sup>7,8</sup>.

At the national level, 1 in 6 UK species are now threatened with extinction and over the past 500 years an estimated 200 species have likely been lost<sup>4</sup>. For mammals the threat is higher, with 1 in 4 land mammals in the UK now facing extinction<sup>4</sup>. UK populations of species of greatest conservation concern have also declined by 37% since the 1970s and 25% of all species in England are at historically low levels<sup>8,9</sup>. The UK is now considered one of the world's most nature-depleted countries and is at the very bottom in terms of how much wildlife survives<sup>10</sup>.

There have also been declines in key indicator species of wider ecosystem health – including a 16% decline in the average abundance in butterflies over the past 25 years and 44% in breeding birds over the past 45 years<sup>11</sup>. Mammals like hedgehogs are facing serious declines, with surveys in 2011 showing declines of between 25-40% over the previous decade<sup>11</sup>.

The decline in nature we are seeing has been caused by habitats and wild spaces being lost, destroyed, fragmented or degraded, by pollution, change in land use or invasive species, or overused for industry or agriculture. In turn, these changes impact on the ability of the natural environment to provide essential services and put the benefits that we receive from nature, that underpin our economy and society, at risk.

## 1.2. What is a Local Nature Recovery Strategy?

As Greater Manchester (GM) grows, we need a guiding strategy to set a pathway towards a city-region where nature and people are thriving - a **Local Nature Recovery Strategy**.

To respond to the biodiversity emergency and to meet local aspirations for a greener, more nature friendly, future



We need a long-term vision for what a nature-friendly city-region should look like

---

To help us all drive action for nature and people



We need to set out how we can all work together to help nature recover

---

To help us all focus our efforts for nature



We need to set out the best places we can boost action for nature, a Nature Network

---

To track our progress



We need to set out clear targets for nature recovery and monitor these

---

The passing into law of the Environment Act 2021 set targets, plans and policies for improving the natural environment. This included a national 25 Year Environment Plan which aims to halt and reverse species decline in England and introduced Local Nature Recovery Strategies.

The Environment Act 2021 provides the Mayor, as Responsible Authority, and Greater Manchester Combined Authority (GMCA) with the statutory basis to co-produce a locally led, evidence-based **Local Nature Recovery Strategy**, to drive more collaborative action for nature. This document is our Local Nature Recovery Strategy (hereafter LNRS) for Greater Manchester, it is a statutory document and is in place from 2025-2035.

To drive action for nature, the strategy is a locally-led plan for habitats and species to help drive investment and action for nature across the city-region. It does this using:

- Locally agreed targets, priorities and actions for nature recovery.
- Maps of existing areas where nature needs continued protection or enhancement.
- Maps showing opportunities for creating and restoring habitats for wildlife alongside other land uses.

In summary, the strategy sets out how and where across the city-region we should be taking steps for nature recovery. Over the next ten years, this will be the guiding strategy on the most effective actions for nature recovery and set out the best locations for nature recovery across the city-region. Everyone can play a positive role in delivering on this strategy, whether that is via small scale actions

in communities, streets and gardens or large-scale actions, such as the designation of new nature reserves, new parks or as part of the development of an area.

The strategy covers the whole of Greater Manchester - all ten of our local authorities (Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Oldham, Rochdale, Salford, Stockport, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan) and those areas within them that are part of the Peak District National Park (which is a local planning authority). This strategy sits alongside a wider set of Greater Manchester policies and strategies (see appendix 1). The Government have stated that LNRS will be reviewed in three to ten years, at a time that will be determined by the Secretary of State.

### **1.2.1. Legal status and remit of Local Nature Recovery Strategies**

The Environment Act 2021 sets the UK's framework for improving the natural environment. The Act includes national targets, plans and policies, including the statutory requirement for Greater Manchester to publish this strategy. The Act, regulations and associated planning guidance set out the legal status and remit of LNRSs.

#### ***Planning status***

Nationally, the government has made clear that LNRSs are not intended to act as a barrier to development, or place new restrictions on developing land or making land use changes. LNRSs are a guide or evidence base to inform Local Plans and decision making. Local Plans remain the mechanism by which local planning authorities determine where and how land should be developed. Planning decisions at both the plan-making and planning application stage need to take into account all material considerations and the LNRS will be one consideration amongst many. Put simply, it will inform but not dictate planning decisions.

The planning system in England is designed to be “plan-led” through local planning authorities’ Local Plans. These Local Plans should set out a vision for the future of each area and a framework for addressing housing needs and other economic, social and environmental priorities. Given the role development can play in delivering these priorities, LNRSs have been designed to help local planning authorities plan with regard to the natural environment.

The Environment Act 2021 sets out that local planning authorities in Greater Manchester must have regard to this LNRS in their policies, including those in their Local Plans. The LNRS has been designed to help the ten local authorities and the Peak District National Park Authority address and integrate priorities relating to the natural environment in their Local Plans. This is aimed at better integrating these priorities, alongside others that these plans must address (such as housing needs).

#### ***Integrating the LNRS into Local Plans***

It is the responsibility of local planning authorities to decide how they have regard for the LNRS in their Local Plans and when making planning decisions. Local Planning Authorities could integrate the LNRS into their Local Plan in a number of ways, including setting out:

- How the Local Plan aligns its policies with the vision, aims, targets and priorities in the LNRS.
- How development should seek to support and deliver on the vision, aims, targets and priorities in the LNRS.
- How development should seek to enhance and protect the integrity of existing core local nature sites and boost the connectivity of the Nature Network within opportunity areas.

#### ***Biodiversity Net Gain***

LNRSs determine where habitat creation or enhancement for Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) will be of ‘high strategic significance’ and benefit from a 15% uplift in the Defra statutory biodiversity metric. Areas mapped within the LNRS Nature Network should be used to target off-site BNG towards certain areas of the city region that would be particularly beneficial for biodiversity.

### ***Relationship with the legal protection and designation of land***

The strategy is a guide for nature recovery across the city-region. The Environment Act 2021 did not give Responsible Authorities any new legal powers to formally, or otherwise, protect land for nature recovery through LNRS. The protection of land for nature can only be provided through statutory designations or local planning policy. The LNRS, including areas mapped as part of the Nature Network, does not propose or provide for any new protection, designation or restrictions on how land can be used or managed, or any other kind of legal designation. Over time through the headline target (set out later in this strategy) there may be more areas designated or selected for nature recovery. However, this would be achieved through the existing statutory designation process or separate approval processes within each local authority.

### ***Relationship with land management***

The LNRS, including areas mapped within the Nature Network, does not create any additional restrictions on how land can be used or managed. It does not force landowners and managers to make any changes in how their land is managed - this remains their choice. Instead, the LNRS is a guide and evidence base for how landowners could use or manage the land, or approach their operations, in a way that could support the recovery of nature - even more that they might do already. Aligning activities with the LNRS may help landowners and managers to access funding and investment opportunities for nature recovery and wider environmental benefits in the future. The strategy provides options for what landowners could do with their land and directs action to where it is most needed and where it could deliver the greatest benefits.

### ***Requirement on Public Authorities – Strengthened Biodiversity Duty***

The Environment Act 2021 contains a strengthened Biodiversity Duty on public authorities. This requires local authorities, including town and parish councils, government departments and agencies and organisations managing public infrastructure such as roads and water, to conserve and enhance nature. LNRSs help inform how public authorities in Greater Manchester can meet this legal duty to conserve and enhance biodiversity. This could be through for example: managing areas of land they are responsible for in a way that supports what the LNRS proposes or using the LNRS to inform relevant decisions. However, there are many ways for public authorities to meet this duty and local authorities need to take a range of factors into account when making decisions.

### ***LNRS and regulatory decisions***

The LNRS does not determine the outcome of regulatory decisions, such as the result of Environmental Impact Assessments.

### ***The LNRS and delivery***

Delivering on the vision, targets, priorities and actions set out in this strategy, by local authorities, eNGOs, communities, businesses, planners, developers, landowners and residents, is crucial to reverse the decline in nature over the next decade. This strategy is not a delivery plan – delivery options will be produced to sit alongside the strategy over 2025 and 2026. It does not override existing plans, policies, processes, best practice and protections that are already in place for nature, nationally or locally.

No single organisation or individual is tasked with delivering it alone. Everyone can play a positive role in delivering on this strategy. For example, through volunteering work to remove invasive species, the uptake of agri-environment schemes such as Environment Land Management (ELM) by landowners or the delivery of biodiversity enhancements including Biodiversity Net Gain by developers. Public bodies should use this strategy to inform their policies and decisions, prioritise funding, and direct environmental investments. The strategy's maps and nature recovery priorities

highlight the key areas where public and private investment can make the biggest difference, ensuring that projects provide maximum benefits to nature and local communities.

### **Review and refresh**

The LNRS will be reviewed and updated as instructed by Defra. Details of how strategy delivery will be coordinated, monitored and supported will be published by the government in 2025 and 2026.

## **1.3. What does this strategy contain?**

This strategy is made up of key components that come together to set out how and where across our communities we should all be taking action for nature.

These components include: an overarching vision, individual priorities and targets for both habitats and species, alongside a mapped Nature Network for Greater Manchester. These key components are each shown and explained below.

**State of nature:** An overview and description of our natural environment and current trends in our local wildlife and environment.

**Vision:** An overarching vision for what Greater Manchester could look like when the strategy is delivered.

**Aims:** The high-level results required to achieve that vision across the city-region.

**Targets:** Greater Manchester specific targets, set to help us to track progress towards the overarching vision and aims.

**Priorities:** These are the long-term end results that the strategy is seeking to achieve in terms of habitats and species. Our habitat priorities are divided into different broad habitat types. Our target species cover some of the most vulnerable species across Greater Manchester.

**Actions:** The practical actions that would make a positive contribution towards delivering our priorities (the term actions is used throughout this document in place of the statutory 'measures').

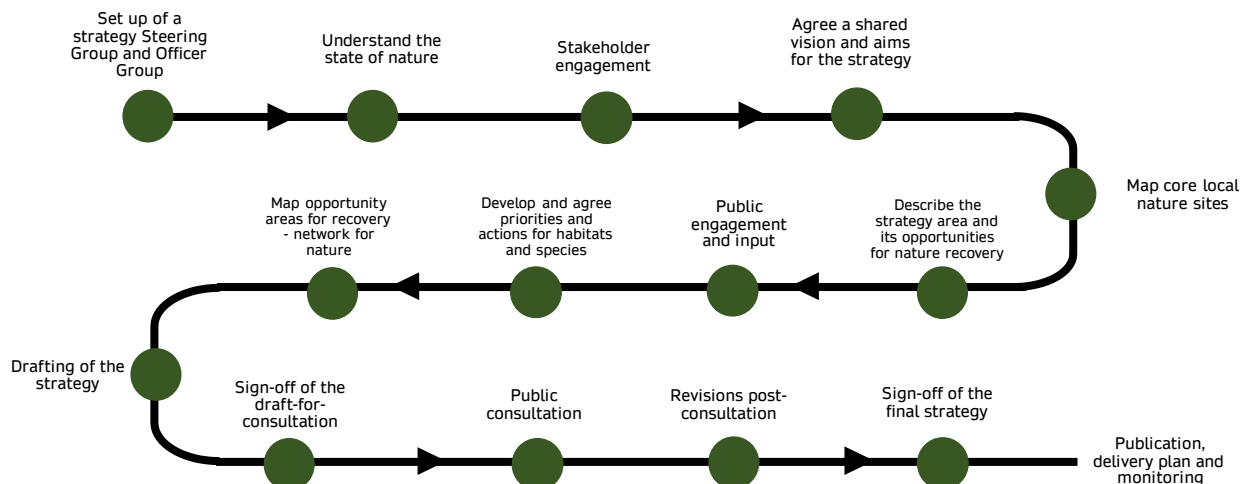
**A Nature Network:** Consisting of our core local nature areas and nature recovery opportunity areas.

- **Our Core Local Nature Sites** are our best remaining areas for nature across the city region, including all our designated sites and irreplaceable habitats (*these form our 'areas of particular importance of biodiversity'*).
- **Our Nature Recovery Opportunity Areas** where the creation and restoration of habitat could have the greatest impact on nature's recovery. They represent areas where we should be more ambitious for nature alongside other land uses (*these form our 'areas that could become of particular importance for biodiversity'*).

Together the Nature Network shows how we can connect our best remaining spaces for nature across the city region and specific practical actions within these areas (*these two components together form the 'local habitat map' for the GM LNRS*).

## 1.4. How has this strategy been produced?

GMCA has led the preparation of this strategy, supported by the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit, Natural England, the ten local authorities, the Peak District National Park Authority and our steering group.



To help us get this strategy right for the local people who know and understand Greater Manchester, in preparing this strategy GMCA has:

- **Co-produced** the strategy with representatives from local environmental charities, infrastructure providers and local partner organisations (see acknowledgements and appendix 2), who have been involved in all stages of the strategy development through our GM LNRS Steering Group.
- Adopted an **evidence-based approach** by developing Greater Manchester’s first [State of Nature report](#) to inform the strategy (appendix 3). The report brings together available, open-access local environmental data to report on some of the major trends in nature.
- **Involved the public** and different sectors to ensure the strategy is **locally-led**. The strategy has been shaped not just by expert organisations but also by the public, via a public survey, public consultation and engagement events with farmers and landowners, developers, infrastructure providers, environmental professionals, businesses, community groups and residents.

### Who has been involved?

- For farmers and landowners, we held dedicated in-person workshops, farm visits and worked with local nature champions in the agricultural sector.
- For businesses, we held dedicated in-person workshops and roundtables to hear views.
- For residents and community groups, we ran a large public survey with over 800 responses, collected views and feedback at local festivals, local events and conferences.
- For local councillors, we ran webinars and developed dedicated information packs.
- For developers, social housing providers and urban regeneration experts, we ran webinars.
- For the NHS, our partners ran conferences and local events to gather views.
- For nature experts and environmental charities, we set up workshops, online meetings, surveys and events to hear views and gather feedback.

Throughout the development of the strategy, we have sought to inform and engage residents and local organisations through regular newsletters, project blogs and social media activity, amplified by our partners and green communications challenge group - see appendix 4 for further information.

## 1.5. Who is it for and how should it be used?

Everyone can take action for nature and play a part in local nature recovery. This strategy is for everyone, whether you are a local business owner or landowner, an environmental charity, developer or planner, a local resident, parks manager or a community group.

This strategy should be used to understand how and where action should be taken to help nature recover across the city-region. It can be used to guide and inspire action by communities, residents, charities, businesses, public bodies, local authorities, farmers and landowners. It sets out the most effective actions and a network for nature recovery for local authorities, developers, policy makers, planners and institutions. You can read more about how you can help delivery at the end of the strategy.

This strategy should be used to:

- **Drive collaborative action:** Encourage more joined-up and focused action.
- **Guide funding and investment:** Set out the best places to focus action, resources and funding (e.g. ELM, BNG, philanthropic and private funding).
- **Inform and evidence:** Boost understanding of the state of nature, the best actions to help nature recover and inform the planning process.
- **Target action for nature:** Highlight the places where action could deliver the biggest gains for nature recovery.
- **Deliver multiple benefits:** Deliver benefits for society and economy, alongside boosting nature, such as reduced flood risk, improved health, local food growth and increased visitors.
- **Connect with nature:** Encourage people to understand, engage and get involved with local nature recovery.
- **Track progress:** Better monitor how we are tackling the biodiversity emergency.

Different organisations and groups of people will be able to use this strategy in different ways:

- **Land managers and owners** can use this strategy as a guide to help plan the best actions for nature on their land, show how these actions contribute towards wider nature recovery efforts and support funding applications.
- **Environmental organisations** can use this strategy to drive coordinated action, identify areas where action for nature could be most effective and support funding applications.
- **Residents and community groups** can use this strategy to inspire local action, understand how their projects can help wider nature recovery and create more liveable spaces.
- **Local authorities** can use this strategy to plan and act on public land and estates, to meet the strengthened biodiversity duty. To inform their Local Plans and where to target the creation or enhancement of habitat for offsite Biodiversity Net Gain. To identify where and how enhancing nature can support other council services and meet cross-departmental targets.
- **Businesses** can use this strategy to inform how they take action for nature, understand their business impacts on nature, boost employee engagement in environmental issues and target corporate social responsibility efforts.
- **Planners and elected representatives** can use this strategy in the preparation of planning documents and inform planning and other decisions.

- **Developers** can use this strategy to guide how they can work towards development that embraces a nature centric approach to raising standards.

More information on how this strategy can be used by different audiences and delivery options will be published over 2025 and 2026.

## 2. Why nature matters for Greater Manchester

Nature is important for its own sake, the unique product of millions of years of evolution and natural processes. For many people, connecting with nature is a source of inspiration and a meaningful reminder that they are part of something bigger, that enriches their daily lives. Nature is also essential for many aspects of our lives. Natural spaces play a vital role in making the city-region an enjoyable place to live and work, providing crucial spaces for relaxation, leisure and tranquillity – helping to boost our health and wellbeing<sup>6</sup>. At the same time, they provide us with vital services: storing water, reducing flooding and air pollution, storing carbon and providing us with water and local food.

### 2.1. What does nature do for us?

Being in nature is good for you. A huge, and growing, body of evidence tells us that spending time in nature is vital for our mental and physical health<sup>1</sup>.

Every year, Greater Manchester residents' benefit from an estimated £1bn<sup>6</sup> in essential services from our natural environment. Some of these services include mental health benefits (with an avoided healthcare costs for the NHS estimated at £264m) and improved physical health (benefits of £56m); opportunities for leisure, sport and recreation (benefits of £372m) and increased amenities and property values (£174m uplift for house prices). These essential benefits are particularly important for our vulnerable groups and can help reduce critical issues across the city-region, such as health inequalities and improve the lives of people with chronic illness or mental health conditions.

However, the benefits that we receive from nature are under threat given the array of challenges facing nature in Greater Manchester and the continued decline in biodiversity we are seeing. If we do not protect, maintain and enhance nature, we will not continue to receive these benefits, with knock-on effects for society and the economy - such as possible additional costs for the NHS.

Helping nature to recover, through enhancing and safeguarding natural spaces, can deliver a range of wider benefits and help the city-region to thrive:

#### The benefits for people:

- A green and healthy environment to grow up, get on and grow old
- More recreation and leisure opportunities
- Improved air quality and less noise pollution
- Improved physical health, including better heart health and healthy lifestyles
- Improved mental health, including reduced stress and mental health conditions
- More resilience and adaptation to climate change, including flooding, droughts and extreme heat
- Less water pollution and safer opportunities for water-based recreation
- Greater connection to our natural and historic environment
- Stronger communities, proud of where they live and work
- Healthier soils, ensuring long term sustainability of food supplies
- Opportunities for more green jobs and careers

#### The benefits for businesses:

- A more attractive place to work, visit and do business, encouraging local economic growth
- Increased resilience through reduced risk of, and better adaptation to, environmental hazards
- A healthier, happier and more productive workforce
- Higher land and property values
- Increased green jobs and skills
- More visitors and sustainable tourism opportunities
- More productive land for food security and other resources that can be grown locally

### **The ecological benefits:**

- Protection of rare and threatened species and habitats
- Repaired natural cycles and natural processes
- A greater abundance and diversity of wildlife and healthier ecosystems, reversing biodiversity decline
- Capture and sequestration of carbon, helping tackle climate change
- More resilience to future changes in climate
- Greater resilience of species to pests and diseases

## **2.2. How do we access nature?**

We know that people like to spend time in nature.

- On average **93%** residents surveyed over a 10-year period think that having open green space close to where they live is important to them<sup>5,12</sup>.
- **Over half of residents** (53%) surveyed report that they visit the outdoors for leisure at least once a week<sup>12</sup>.
- When spending time in nature, residents reported they enjoyed exercising (70%), peace and quiet (73%), spotting wildlife (87%) and improving their wellbeing (77%)<sup>13</sup>.

People from all walks of life value spending time outdoors in nature, but not everyone benefits to the same extent. With nearly three million people now calling the city-region home, our public green spaces are increasingly under pressure.

We know that access to nature looks very different across the city-region. Access to nature is unequal and many people do not have access to nature near to where they live or work. This means that the health and wellbeing benefits that we all get from our natural environment are not shared equally.

- Only an estimated 40% of our population live close (within 200m) of a small green space (0.5ha or bigger)<sup>14</sup>Error! Bookmark not defined.
- Echoing national trends<sup>14</sup>, people experiencing multiple inequalities in Greater Manchester tend to live in areas with less green space, compared to more affluent areas<sup>15</sup>.
- Communities experiencing racial inequalities are nearly twice as likely to live in areas with the least green space<sup>14</sup>Error! Bookmark not defined.

## **2.3. What action do people want?**

Over 800 residents, community groups, charities, businesses, farmers and landowners across the city-region have engaged with us during the preparation of this strategy (see appendix 4 and 5.)

In our survey on developing a [Greater Manchester Plan for Nature](#) one of the most common responses was a desire for a greener, cleaner and wilder city-region – with many respondents prioritising the maintenance, protection and enhancement of our existing green and blue spaces for nature as the top action they would like to see included in this strategy.

For the future, residents envision a greener, more wooded, cleaner, more biodiverse, more natural and more accessible Greater Manchester.

### **Views on the state of nature**

Through surveys, workshops, events and webinars, we have heard what people think about the state of our natural environment.

- Although most Greater Manchester residents (69%) are proud of their local area<sup>16</sup>, 55% of survey respondents think that the natural environment where they live is getting worse<sup>13</sup>.
- Almost half of survey respondents said they currently think the state of nature in Greater Manchester is poor (41%) and a further third thought it was in moderate condition (37%)<sup>17</sup>.
- Residents stated that they are put off spending time in nature due to a lack of accessible quality green space (14%), a lack of biodiversity (16%), increasing need for land for housing and employment (16%) and green spaces in poor condition (18%)<sup>17</sup>.

These responses indicate a strong concern about the state of Greater Manchester's natural environment and its decline.

### **Views on the local actions that are already helping to support nature**

- Nearly a quarter of survey respondents (24%) identified community action, projects, and volunteering as the most common actions already working to support local wildlife, followed by tree planting (9%), parks and public green and blue spaces (8%), and environmental NGOs and partnerships (7%)<sup>17</sup>.

### **Views on what we all need to do to best improve nature locally**

- Residents expressed a desire to see action for our most vulnerable wildlife, specifically mentioning the need for action for hedgehogs, birds, bees and otters, as well as the reintroduction of lost species such as beavers<sup>17</sup>.
- The top actions residents want to be taken across the city-region include:
  - Creation and restoration of more green spaces for nature and people
  - More wildlife-friendly development or less development
  - Maintenance, protection, and enhancement of existing green and blue spaces
  - Education and awareness raising
  - More tree planting and new woodlands
  - Improved water quality and reduced pollution
  - More wildflower meadows and verges
  - More support for community projects and volunteering
  - Less litter and cleaner areas
  - Increased habitat diversity

### **I would like a more nature friendly Greater Manchester to have:**

- *"Opportunities for communities to meet together to look after nature"*
- *"Greener - creating valuable habitats and pockets for wildlife in an urban concrete jungle"*
- *"Wild accessible green spaces"*
- *"More green and blue environments with a diverse mix of species"*
- *"Lower air and water pollution levels"*
- *"Green architecture, with more green roofs"*

See appendix 5 for the full results of our survey.

### 3. Nature in Greater Manchester: Where are we now?

We know nature is struggling across the city-region. In this section, we describe the existing land and habitats in Greater Manchester and the state of these habitats (detailed descriptions of our landscapes and habitats can also be found in appendix 6), along with the main trends in our species, best sites for nature and the key pressures on nature across the city region. This section of the strategy is drawn from our [Greater Manchester State of Nature Report](#) (appendix 3).

#### 3.1 Our habitats and species

In total, Greater Manchester extends over 127,600 hectares (ha) of land. The city-region is dominated by its urban and suburban areas, which cover around nearly half of Greater Manchester. Across the city-region, nature reserves and protected wildlife sites provide some of our best spaces for nature and act as vital refuges for wildlife. 11% of land in Greater Manchester, over 14,000 ha, is safeguarded in some way for nature through a variety of designations. These sites are often isolated or fragmented by urban areas and infrastructure, meaning that species can struggle to move between them.

Nature is not just confined to our protected sites and nature reserves. Within and around our built-up areas, Greater Manchester hosts a range of different habitats including woodlands, upland heath and moorlands, grasslands, lowland mosslands and other wetlands. Rivers, waterways and waterbodies, including the River Mersey and River Irwell, canals, reservoirs, lakes and ponds, cross the city region. An estimated 30% of our land is used for agriculture, although the uptake of grants for nature-friendly farming is thought to be lower than in surrounding areas<sup>5</sup>.

In our urban and suburban areas our ten local authorities are custodians of a huge array of different green spaces from public parks and Local Nature Reserves to civic squares, cemeteries and riverbanks. Amenity and leisure spaces, such as public parks, school grounds, and sports pitches provide key urban green spaces.

Despite the biodiversity emergency we are facing, there are many reasons for optimism and stories of the successful return of nature across Greater Manchester. Many of these successes are due to the hard work and dedication of a committed network of local people, volunteers, organisations, partnerships and public bodies working across the city region.

##### 3.1.1. Designated sites

###### ***Overview***

Many of Greater Manchester's best sites for nature are designated as protected sites and their active management supports a diverse array of wildlife. Greater Manchester has 22 nationally significant Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) covering our particularly significant areas of semi-natural grasslands, woodlands and heath, as well as some of our wetlands of lowland raised bogs, flashes and lakes. Greater Manchester hosts 5 Special Protected Areas (SPAs) and Special Areas for Conservation (SACs). These range from expansive upland moorland of the South Pennines to the Rochdale Canal. Alongside these are 533 Local Wildlife Sites (also called Sites of Biological Importance), as well as 79 Local Nature Reserves and 2 National Nature Reserves. Irreplaceable habitats<sup>18</sup> are also found in Greater Manchester, including ancient woodlands and veteran trees, blanket bog and lowland fens.

###### ***State***

###### **Extent**

Since the 1980s, the areas of land safeguarded for nature in Greater Manchester has increased, from around 5,000ha to over 14,000ha through the work of the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit, local authorities, Natural England, environmental charities and local communities.

Our designated sites now cover over 11% of Greater Manchester, a lower proportion than achieved in Liverpool (14%) and Lancashire (24%). Over the last decade our positive trend of increasing the amount of our land designated for nature has plateaued. Although new sites have been celebrated and designated, such as the Flashes of Wigan and Leigh National Nature Reserve and Local Nature Reserves at Springwater Park in Bury – some sites, or parts of sites, are also being lost due to lack of appropriate management and land use change.

When looked at as a network, these sites are now isolated and fragmented, meaning there are large distances between them, and they are not well-connected. Many sites are small and, with habitat loss, the area remaining under protection is not enough to support species recovery. To enable nature to recover these sites need to not only be bigger but crucially more joined up, allowing species to move between them.

### Condition

Many of our best sites for nature are not in as good condition as they could be, which impacts on their potential to support nature recovery.

At present only 5% of our SSSIs (less than 300ha) are in “favourable” condition, with a further 75% in “unfavourable – recovering” condition. Since 2000, most of our SSSIs have improved and have moved towards being managed for recovery rather than remaining “unfavourable – no change”. Compared to the rest of the Northwest and nationally, Greater Manchester has significantly fewer SSSIs in “favourable” condition, but more sites recovering<sup>5</sup>.

Due to several factors, there is variance in data availability on the condition of our designated sites. These are the key building blocks for nature recovery, we need to know more about how many are in active conservation management and work with landowners and managers to bring more into active management to improve their condition.

### 3.1.2. Species

Despite its predominantly urban landscape, Greater Manchester has a diverse array of wildlife, including species protected by legislation like great crested newts, water voles and badgers. Even in the heart of the city peregrine falcons, swifts and swallows are known to make their homes. Six different species of bats can be found along our urban canals and rivers, while foxes use our urban gardens and tram embankments to feed and raise their cubs.

**Amphibians and reptiles** like newts, as well as common frog and common toad, slow worm, grass snake and common lizard, live and breed in our ponds and grasslands.

Grassland and brownfield sites are strongholds for declining insect populations, while **damselfly and dragonfly** are found across the city-region, including the banded demoiselle on many of our rivers and canals.

**Mammals** seen in Greater Manchester include badger, hedgehog, bats, stoat, weasel, fox, otter and rabbits, brown hare and mountain hare. Roe deer are also increasingly common in many of our woodlands, whilst water voles are under threat.

Rare **plant** species can also be found in the city-region, such as carline thistle, hemp nettle and oak fern, aquatic plants like floating water plantain and several species of bog moss.

**Fungi** are found in all habitats, from woodland to grassland to gardens. Some of our upland and lowland sites hold nationally significant grassland fungi populations.

**Birds** such as herons and kingfishers are seen along our rivers and woodpeckers in some of our urban woods and parks. Our uplands support specialist moorland birds, such as curlew, golden plover and twite. Our farmlands, particularly areas of Bury, Wigan, Trafford and Stockport, support skylark, tree sparrow and barn owl. Wigan is a stronghold for the nationally rare willow tit.

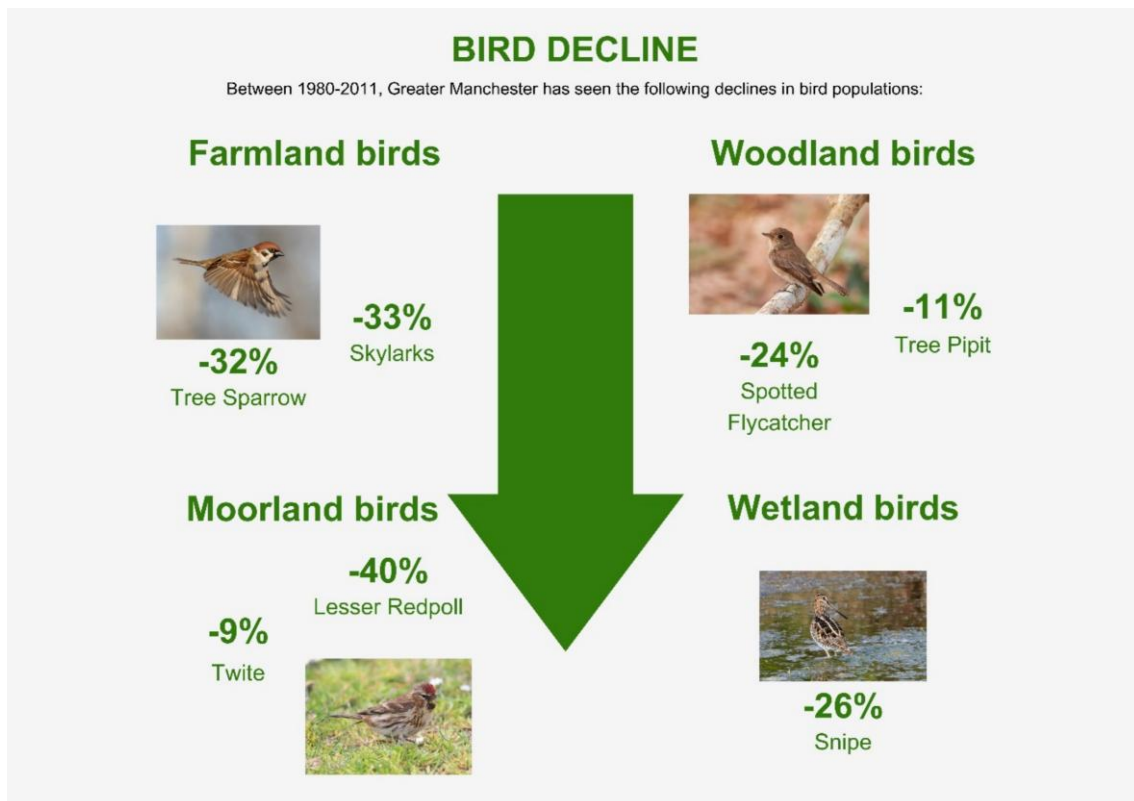
We have limited data on population trends of our local species. The data that we do have available for key species of birds and mammals, echoes the wider national picture of species decline:

- Bird populations are used to provide a good indication of the broad state of wildlife across the UK. Mirroring national trends, we have seen some worrying declines in our bird species. Between 1980-2011 individual bird species populations across a range of habitat types have shown declines of between 9-40%<sup>5,19</sup>.
- Trends in population for our mammals are relatively poorly known in Greater Manchester and we are reliant on data for the whole of Northwest England. 25-year trends show us that Greater Manchester and its surrounding areas are losing not just rare but once common species, with reported declines in red foxes of -44%, rabbits -64%, brown hare -8% and hedgehog -24%<sup>5,20</sup>.

These population declines are driven by a range of different factors including habitat loss, habitat fragmentation, pressure from pollution, invasive species and urbanisation, as well as new threats like climate change.

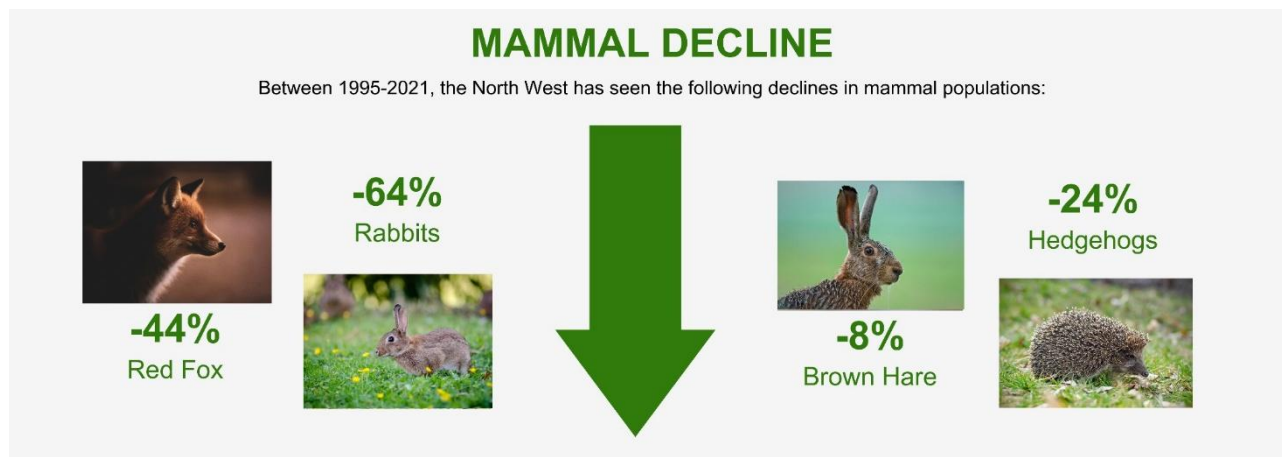
### Our birds

Bird populations are used to provide a good indication of the broad state of wildlife in the UK. Greater Manchester is home to many populations of birds. Mirroring national trends, we have seen some worrying declines in our bird populations.



## Our mammals

The population trends for mammals are relatively poorly known in Greater Manchester and we are reliant on data for the whole of the North West. 25-year trends for the North West show us that we are losing once common species



### 3.1.3. Urban and suburban green spaces

#### **Overview**

Urban and suburban areas dominate much of our city-region, from the dense city centres of Manchester and Salford to the many towns across Bolton, Bury, Oldham, Rochdale, Stockport, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan.

Across our urban areas are a variety of well-loved parks, gardens, playing fields, golf courses, cemeteries, canals and allotments, that all provide valuable open green spaces for people and refuges for wildlife. Traversing through these areas are rivers, brooks and canals, many of which have been modified and built over.

Our ten local authorities, schools and institutions including the NHS, are custodians of a huge array of green spaces. Even incidental public urban green spaces, like road verges or cemeteries managed by our local authorities and can form valuable space for wildlife across the city region. Commercial land also provides green space for businesses and their staff to operate, ranging from the large-scale office spaces and smaller scale retail and leisure spaces.

Our residential gardens account for 15% of our land. These can be fantastic urban refuges for nature, and home to species like swifts, sparrows and hedgehogs and support pollinators like bees, wasps and hoverflies.

These spaces are hugely important for local communities, providing spaces for social interaction, relaxation and leisure. They also encourage active lifestyles, helping improve our mental and physical health and reducing the burden on the NHS. They are essential to the liveability of urban areas and improve the quality of our places. At the same time, they help manage rainwater and reduce air pollution and overheating. They also provide critical transport routes for pedestrians and cyclists for commuting and leisure.

#### **State**

Our urban green spaces are of huge significance to many residents on a day-to-day basis. However, the distribution of urban green spaces across Greater Manchester is by no means equal.

Our dense urban areas often host very few parks and those that do exist are often small and serve large local populations, a legacy of historic and current growth of Greater Manchester. Those urban green spaces that we do have are often under pressure from multiple competing demands on urban land, as well as restricted management due to vastly reduced public estate and park service budgets.

Access to green spaces in Greater Manchester does not currently meet national standards recommended by Natural England<sup>21</sup>.

- At least an estimated third of Greater Manchester's population do not live within 15 minutes of a decent sized green space, as defined by national standards<sup>5</sup>.
- Only an estimated 40% of our population live close (within 200m) to a small green space (0.5ha or bigger)<sup>22</sup>.

This lack of good access to green spaces compounds health inequalities across Greater Manchester and reduces the potential for these communities to benefit from these spaces.

In denser urban areas, like Manchester, 1 in 5 (20%) of all properties do not have access to a private or shared garden. Those that do have gardens are also thought to be becoming less green. Research by the Manchester Metropolitan University has revealed that, in Manchester, only 50% of the average garden is green space<sup>23</sup>.

### **Successes**

The importance of green spaces in our urban and suburban areas is being recognised more and more and integrated into new development and regeneration schemes and heritage projects alike:

- Opened in 2022, **Mayfield Park** in Manchester was the first new city park for 100 years. The 2.6-hectare parkland and new neighbourhood, brought the River Medlock back to life, removing it from its concrete culverts and daylighting it for the first time in over 50 years.
- Opened in 2024, **Viaduct Park** is a key part of the regeneration of Stockport town centre. The park sits above the town centre's new bus station, providing a new green space for residents, alongside 200 new apartments and a new cycling and walking route.
- There are many smaller scale examples of green space being made a central part of new development and infrastructure. They include the opening of **Elizabeth Park** in Bolton and **Jubilee Park** and **Chadderton Park** in Oldham, both at the heart of areas of the town centres that are being extensively regenerated. In Manchester, the **Castlefield Viaduct**, redundant for 50 years has been transformed into an urban park. In Salford, Europe's largest living wall has been built at the 12-storey **Eden Building**. Salford has also championed the addition of raingardens in their streets, at places like Liverpool Road, while Trafford has retrofitted raingardens into Altrincham and Stretford town centres.
- Communities, volunteers and environmental charities have worked to add green spaces into our urban areas. There are examples of **alleyway greening in Manchester's Moss Side** neighbourhood, the **Ginnel Garden project in Edgeley**, Stockport. The Green Spaces Fund has supported 103 new or improved community green spaces, including projects like the **Northern Lily GROWE Community Garden in Oldham** and the **community orchard being delivered by SNUG in Longsight**. New accessible green spaces are being developed around NHS sites in Oldham and Wythenshawe.

#### **3.1.4. Rivers, canals and waterbodies**

##### **Overview**

Greater Manchester boasts an extensive network of rivers, canals, lakes, reservoirs and other water bodies, that weave through our communities and are deeply connected to our industrial heritage. Emerging from the Pennines and Peak District, they connect our urban centres with open countryside and our uplands and lowlands, acting as vital highways for wildlife.

Totalling over 884km of rivers, 160km of canals and 400ha of lakes, our waterways not only define the landscape but provide critical habitats supporting our wildlife. While rivers like the Irwell and Mersey are well known, countless others cross the region. Like much of the rest of Greater Manchester's environment, our rivers and waterways have been extensively modified.

People across Greater Manchester still seek out rivers, reservoirs, lakes and canals to connect with the natural environment. They play a key role in local identity, culture and heritage, and many of our canals, such as the Manchester Ship Canal and Rochdale Canal, have played important roles in our industrial past and now support nature.

### ***State***

Across the city region an estimated 80% of our water bodies have been heavily modified by human activities and 112km of our rivers now lie buried or piped below our streets and buildings. There are over 1,000 obstacles and barriers to species movement in our rivers. Many of our riverbanks have been modified or canalised making them less valuable as species habitats. Invasive species are also increasingly problematic - our riverbanks are often impacted by species such as Japanese knotweed and Himalayan balsam, and our waterbodies impacted by aquatic species such as mink and signal crayfish.

While our industrial heritage left many of our rivers and waterways heavily polluted, clean-up efforts beginning in the 1980s have significantly improved our river water quality, enabling fish, otters and aquatic invertebrates to return. Despite improvements over the last 40 years, none of our rivers are classed as in good ecological condition and 11% remain in poor or bad condition. As well as being a threat to aquatic wildlife, the pollution of our waterways can affect public health.

Pollution from rural areas, towns and cities, transportation, as well as the wastewater network are all drivers of poor water quality. Built in the Victorian era our sewerage system cannot always cope with the intensity and volume of rainwater runoff our changing climate and increasing urbanisation is creating, leading to polluted water spilling directly into our waterways via storm overflows. Overflows were developed to reduce the risk of sewage backing up during heavy rainfall. Greater Manchester has 793 storm overflows, roughly 30% of all storm overflows in Northwest England. These overflows spilt an estimated 21,391 times in 2022 for an average of 4.5 hours per spill.

In Greater Manchester, between 2025-2030 United Utilities are proposing to invest to improve 100 storm overflows, to protect more of the Upper Mersey and Irwell rivers and improve water quality. Further investment is proposed for sustainable rainwater management to provide more space for rainwater in our public spaces, to further reduce spills.

### ***Successes***

Despite still facing challenges, our waterbodies have improved dramatically over the past 40 years. In the 1970s and 1980s for example, aquatic life was virtually absent from the River Mersey whereas today an increasing proportion of our rivers are moving to moderate condition. Key successes include:

- **Otters** have been sighted in over half of Greater Manchester's catchment after having dwindled to near extinction – they are now known to be breeding in the city-region.
- **Fish** were equally absent from the **River Mersey** in the **1980s**, whereas they have now returned, along with mayflies, to all areas of the river.

- The **restoration of major canal routes**, including the **Rochdale canal**, have created popular recreation routes from derelict under-used spaces, connecting us to our industrial heritage.
- The **Medlock Valley Nature Partnership**, led by Groundwork Greater Manchester, is working towards habitat improvements along 30ha of the Medlock River valley.
- Work to install natural flood management measures including leaky dams, used to slow the flow of water and reduce flood risk, have recently been undertaken at **Moston Brook, Crompton Moor, Brownley Brook and Smithills**.

### 3.1.5. Woodlands, trees and hedgerows

#### ***Overview***

There are estimated to be over 11.3 million trees across Greater Manchester, with a combined tree canopy covering just over 15% of city region<sup>24</sup>. Our woodlands include broadleaved mixed woodlands, ancient woodlands, clough woodlands and wet woodlands, upland oak woodlands and wood pasture, alongside veteran and notable trees, newly planted trees and plantations.

Some important woodlands have been designated as SSSIs and Local Wildlife Sites, such as Cotteril Clough and Sunbank Wood, but many more woodlands are unprotected. There is also over 850ha of woodland designated as ancient in Greater Manchester. Along with a large number ancient and veteran trees, these are considered irreplaceable habitats<sup>18</sup>.

On the whole, our woodlands are mainly broadleaved – with species such as oak, sycamore, ash, birch, willow, hawthorn, hazel and holly. There are 641ha of land managed as part of the Public Forest Estate. These provide areas of predominantly broadleaved woodland as well as extensive grassland, heathland and open water with public access for local communities to enjoy.

In urban areas, trees play a vital role in greening our streets. The city-region is also home to one of the UK's rarest native trees, the Manchester Black Poplar - its association originates from the industrial revolution, where it was found to be one the few trees that could cope with the high levels of pollution. Alongside providing habitat, some of our woods, hedgerows and trees are open to public access providing a wide range of other benefits, such as providing shade and shelter on streets and public spaces, sequestering and storing carbon, reducing flood risk, stabilising riverbanks and reducing soil erosion.

#### ***State***

At 15%, Greater Manchester's tree canopy is above the national average, but below that of other cities like London. Our tree canopy cover is not evenly distributed, and our most densely populated areas often have very low tree cover. Generally, our woodlands are fragmented, with greater concentrations along river valleys in the northwest and southeast of the city-region. There is much lower tree cover in the uplands of the South Pennines and Dark Peak, where it is generally restricted to cloughs.

Some woodlands are in good or recovering condition, however the vast majority generally remain in poor condition and funding for their long-term management is lacking. We also know that Greater Manchester has a high proportion (66%) of unmanaged woodlands. There is potential to improve the management of these woodlands to better support biodiversity and reduce the impact of key issues including disease (such as Ash dieback) and high impact invasive plants (such as Himalayan balsam).

Hedgerows in both our urban and rural areas can act as corridors for species – allowing wildlife to move across landscapes and providing food, shelter and homes for species such as birds, bats and small mammals. Over recent decades more and more of our hedgerows have been removed and replaced with fencing.

Significant efforts are being made to increase the number of trees and hedgerows being planted across the city-region. An estimated 917,000 trees have been planted in Greater Manchester since 2017, coordinated by City of Trees, as part of a landscape scale ambition for a northern forest<sup>25</sup>.

### **Successes**

- **Between 1991 and 2016, Red Rose Forest<sup>26</sup> and its six local authority partners, delivered over 1200ha of new planting totalling more than 2.4 million trees.** These schemes now provide habitats for a wide range of birds, insects, mammals and have provided urban communities with the opportunity to experience wildlife on their doorsteps.
- The schemes included projects such as: **Dainewell Woods in Trafford** where a 40ha planting scheme was delivered in 1995; a 25ha woodland at **Giants Hall in Standish Wigan** and a 15ha woodland planted as part of the new **Cutacre Country Park in Bolton. New woodlands were also planted on former landfill sites** in Salford, Bolton, Bury, Manchester and Trafford, which have adapted well to the tough site conditions and are now important places for wildlife.
- Red Rose Forest became City of Trees, expanding across the rest of Greater Manchester and building on this legacy and working towards a target to plant 3 million more trees.

### **3.1.6. Lowland wetlands and mosslands**

#### **Overview**

Western areas of the city-region (parts of western Salford, Trafford and parts of south-eastern Wigan) are home to much of our remaining lowland wetlands and mosslands. Together with neighbouring areas, these form part of the Great Manchester Wetlands Nature Improvement Area<sup>27</sup>.

‘Mossland’ is a local term for lowland raised bogs and areas that were formerly bogs, much of which have now been converted to farmland due to the highly productive underlying peat soils. They are distinctive flat, boggy, open landscapes, with remnant pockets of ecologically important lowland raised bog, alongside fen, wet woodland, wet grassland and freshwater habitats. They support a range of species, such as common lizard, brown hare, black darter dragonfly and rare sundew plants

Greater Manchester is also home to unique wetland habitats called flashes, a result of the industrial legacy of ground subsidence following mining. These former mines, along with spoil heaps have often been reclaimed by nature, creating a network of open water and lowland wetland habitats. This mosaic of wetland habitats supports an array of rare wetland species such as bittern, willow tit, water vole, as well as great crested newts and invertebrates. A variety of other habitats are also found outside of these areas, such as wet woodlands, wet heath and grasslands, former floodplain meadows, reedbeds, ponds.

Together our lowland wetlands and mosslands form a unique and diverse landscape of water, fen, wet grassland, wet woodland and lowland raised bog and offer a rich mosaic of semi-natural landscape for wildlife.

#### **State**

These habitats were once much more extensive but much of our original lowland raised bog (an estimated 95-97%), fens and other wetland habitats have been lost or drained for conversion to agriculture, peat extraction and development.

Now only fragments of a once extensive area remain and lowland raised bog is one of Western Europe’s most threatened habitats. The significance of these remaining habitats is recognised in

designations, such as the Manchester Mosses Special Area of Conservation. These designated areas are often poorly connected and there are large parts where the landscape is degraded.

Around 5,000ha of peat soils are estimated to lie underneath lowland, largely agricultural areas and remaining lowland raised bogs and wetlands<sup>28</sup>. Agricultural use (such as turf production, cropland, intensive grassland) on these peat soils means that these areas are estimated to be emitting around 130,000 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent per year, contributing to the climate emergency<sup>28</sup>.

### **Successes**

After years of degradation, including by heavy industry and mineral extraction, work to restore areas of our lowland wetlands and mosslands is demonstrating the power of nature to recover.

- The **Flashes of Wigan and Leigh** were formed on land that had subsided after coal mining activities. Previously a former industrial wasteland, the area is now a mosaic of wetland habitats for people to enjoy, supporting rare species such as **bitterns** and **willow tits**, and declared in 2022 as an 1800-acre National Nature Reserve.
- On **Chat Moss**, which spans Salford and Wigan, an area that was originally lowland raised bog (a rare and threatened habitat) has been degraded by agriculture and peat extraction. However, restoration efforts have seen nature recover in these areas, such as **Astley and Bedford Mosses**, **Cadishead Moss** and **Little Woolden Moss**. Species such as nightjar, the large heath butterfly and sundew (one of the UK's few carnivorous plants) can now be found on the mosslands. A **new National Nature Reserve** has now been declared that covers parts of Chat Moss - **Risley, Holcroft and Chat Moss National Nature Reserve**.

### **3.1.7. Upland moorlands**

#### **Overview**

Upland areas extend along the northern and eastern edges of the city-region and form part of a much larger expanse of upland moorlands, stretching into the Peak District and Lancashire.

Our upland moorlands have been shaped not just by the underlying geology and location but also by centuries of historical clearance, industrial pollution and contemporary management practices, which has created a unique blend of habitats. Characterised by deep valleys and open moorland plateaus, our upland habitats include expanses of blanket bog and heath, clough woodlands, alongside acid grassland and freshwater areas. The importance of these habitats is reflected in a range of international, national and local designations.

The intense rural character and isolation of the uplands stand in striking contrast to our urban areas, offering panoramic vistas and a sense of remoteness. They are crucial spaces not just for nature but also for outdoor recreation, offering long-distance trails and popular reservoirs. They also remain working landscapes and managed places used for raising livestock or grouse and supplying water.

#### **State**

Our uplands have been subject to drainage, pollution, grazing, burning and management over the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. In a healthy state, many of the moors surrounding Greater Manchester would be much wetter than they are now. A high-water table is critical for blanket bog habitat to become active, and grow peat rather than losing it; this helps reduce fire risk and sequester more carbon.

At present, only 10% of upland moorlands, over deep peat, are thought to be in good condition, 66% needs improvement and 24% is in poor condition<sup>28</sup>. As a result, peat soils in our uplands are emitting an estimated 60,000 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent per year, rather than locking more carbon away.

Concerted efforts are being made to restore blanket bog and a diverse mosaic of other upland habitats (including upland clough and oak woodlands), not only as space for nature but also to reduce carbon emissions, improve the quality of our water supply and reduce flood risk downstream. However, the scale of the challenge is significant and there is potential to scale up efforts to deliver better habitats for nature and vital public services for people.

Our upland habitats are particularly vulnerable to climate change and more extreme weather. With our changing climate, increased risk of wildfire will put these habitats and species, like mountain hare, under more pressure.

### ***Successes***

Some upland areas were damaged by acidification during the industrial revolution. Efforts to restore them can provide spaces for nature and people to enjoy, as well as storing more carbon and water to reduce flood risk downstream.

- At **Dovestone Reservoir**, conservation work has been carried out to make the bog wetter again, blocking the gullies and revegetating the bare peat by planting sphagnum mosses with the help of local volunteers. This prevents peat being washed out into our drinking water, helps lock in carbon to tackle climate change, and also provides habitat for upland birds.
- On **Saddleworth Moor**, conservation efforts have helped bring degraded moorlands back to life by blocking gullies and re-vegetating bare peat to benefit wildlife and reduce flood risk in urban areas. Over 2,000 dams have been installed to stabilise the peat and help establish growing conditions for moorland plants including heather, bilberry and cross leaved heath and sphagnum.
- On **Crompton Moor**, 4,000 trees have been planted covering an area of 2ha and nearly 4,000 sphagnum plugs which will hold water back on the moor and help reduce flooding.
- On **Holcombe Moor**, local communities, upland farmers, environmental charities and universities are working together on innovative methods of peatland restoration. 3,500 bunds have been constructed, rewetting the deep peat plateau and creating favourable conditions to plant over 500,000 sphagnum plants. Benefits including increasing carbon and water storage.

### **3.1.8. Grasslands and farmland**

#### ***Overview***

Grasslands and farmland, including pasture for livestock and croplands, cover almost 30% of the total land in the city-region. The vast majority of this land is heavily managed and has been altered, or modified, for other uses and could support more wildlife. Historically our agricultural land has been largely used for livestock rearing and arable businesses. Livestock farming still dominates the northern and eastern edges of Greater Manchester and maintains large areas of pasture and upland acid grassland. Arable areas and croplands are largely found along the western edges of the city-region.

There are now very few remaining species-rich semi-natural grasslands (such as neutral grasslands and marshy grassland) in Greater Manchester. Species-rich grasslands<sup>29</sup> are those that have been less altered through reseeding, application of fertiliser or drainage and tend to have more flowers and wildlife. Those that do remain are often restricted to nature reserves, designated sites, and are found in areas like road verges, recreational sites, churchyards, and urban brownfield sites, often forming mosaics with other habitats. Despite this, those species-rich grasslands that do remain, such as former flood meadows along the Mersey, still support rare species such as orchids, wildflowers and fungi.

## **State**

Our semi-natural grassland habitats and lowland heaths are considered some of the most threatened habitats in Greater Manchester. Despite their increasing scarcity, these remaining semi-natural grasslands are of high ecological value, hosting a variety of plant and animal species. They are often highly fragmented, making it difficult for species to move between them. Pressures from urbanisation, land-use or land management change, can also threaten these remaining habitats.

Most of our agricultural grasslands have been modified for livestock farming or crop production due to national policy and financial incentives over the last 70 years. As a result, these spaces have the potential to support more wildlife than they currently do, alongside food production. Greater Manchester is also known to be a historically 'cold spot' for the uptake of agricultural environment grant schemes – which pay farmers for wildlife-friendly actions. Greater uptake of these schemes could help reward farmers for more wildlife-friendly food production, supporting business and nature.

## **Successes**

- The **South Pennines Grasslands Project**, covering Greater Manchester and Lancashire, created 50ha of new species-rich grassland and brought 200ha into positive management.
- At the **Roch Valley**, Rochdale Council and Groundwork Greater Manchester have established 8ha of new lowland hay meadows and new native hedgerows.
- Our local authorities are increasingly championing '**No Mow May**', leaving more areas of public grasslands as urban meadows. Rochdale Council has planted ten verges with a mix of annual and perennial plants to attract bees. Trafford Council has introduced better habitats for insects and pollinators by creating wildlife corridors, meadows and beds in seven parks. Stockport Council has introduced differential mowing in several urban sites to increase areas for nature.

## **3.2. Pressures on nature**

Across the city-region there are several major pressures on our natural environment.

### **3.2.1 Urbanisation and development**

Land in Greater Manchester is limited and is under increasing demand to meet the variety of needs of those that live and work here. These include the need to provide homes, commercial space, transport, utilities and energy generation, and space for recreation or leisure activities and for food growing. If these activities are not carefully planned and designed with nature at their heart, they will act to further restrict space for nature. Without careful planning and decision making, our remaining natural spaces will progressively become smaller and more isolated, preventing nature from adapting to changes in our climate. Making space for nature alongside balancing competing demands on the use of our land, and planning for nature recovery, is critical to responding to the biodiversity emergency.

### **3.2.2. Pollution and litter**

Pollution from urban areas and agricultural land, including runoff from roads and other forms of contamination such as micro/macro plastics and phosphates, is a key problem for our water quality. An extensive network of combined sewer overflows also impacts our water quality. The 793 overflows in the city-region spilt an estimated 21,391 times in 2022. Poor water quality in turn impacts aquatic wildlife and can affect public health. Providing more space for water, through features like raingardens, can help capture and filter polluted water. Greater Manchester also has a significant legacy of land contamination and has large areas of land used as waste tips and issues around

littering in our green spaces. Air and light pollution also have an adverse effect on sensitive wildlife, particularly nocturnal wildlife, such as bats and badgers.

### **3.2.3. Agricultural intensification**

Food production is a key part of rural identity. As stewards of more than 30% of Greater Manchester's land, the agricultural sector can have a significant influence over nature recovery across the city region. Agricultural policies, subsidies and incentives, as well as low profit margins, have encouraged the intensification of agriculture, reducing space for wildlife across many of our remaining agricultural areas. Changes to these policies and the introduction of new incentives are providing new opportunities for farmers to further enhance their land for nature.

### **3.2.4. Climate change**

Rising temperatures will impact sensitive habitats and increase the vulnerability of species, whilst more unpredictable weather and increased wildfire risk may force wildlife to move. Our upland species, adapted to cool conditions, are particularly at risk<sup>30</sup>. Climate change may also reduce the ability of our natural environment to provide us with benefits such as carbon storage - by reducing the area and sustainability of peat-forming bog systems. Across Greater Manchester, increased drought could also impact calcareous grasslands, especially on thin soils and may result in rivers, streams and ponds becoming more seasonal and at risk of drying up. With changing temperatures, we will also see the increasing arrival of new species.

### **3.2.5. Diseases and high-impact invasive species**

High-impact invasive species, such as Himalayan balsam, Japanese knotweed and Giant hogweed, and diseases, such as Ash dieback, are found across Greater Manchester<sup>31</sup> and impact upon the quality of our remaining habitats and their ability to support wildlife.

## 4. Vision and targets: Where do we need to get to?

Despite some progress over past decades, when looked at as a network we know that our best remaining spaces for nature are now often highly isolated and fragmented. This means that wildlife currently struggles to move between these sites, as there are often large distances between them. Many sites are also small and with habitat loss the area remaining is not enough to reverse the decline of local species. To enable nature to recover, our remaining spaces for nature need to be not only bigger and better but crucially more joined up, allowing wildlife to move between them.

Given the continued pressures facing nature, we need to plan proactively to ensure that the city-region has resilient safeguarded spaces for wildlife and people to thrive. This will help nature to bounce back and, at the same time, provide spaces that improve our health and well-being, reduce flood risk, improve water quality and better adapt the city-region to climate change. One of the best ways we can do this is by creating more connections between these often isolated and fragmented sites, as well as safeguarding and expanding them. As Greater Manchester grows, we can grow a better network for nature, in and around our homes and businesses.

### The Lawton Review

This approach echoes that set out in the 2010 Lawton Review, called ‘Making Space for Nature’<sup>32</sup>. The Lawton Review concluded that England’s wildlife sites, despite their diversity, did not comprise a coherent and resilient ecological network, let alone one capable of coping with the challenge of climate change and other pressures. To address this, the Lawton Review called for the creation of a healthy ecological network operating across the landscape as a whole, not in isolated sites. To do this, Lawton says, we need to not just create more spaces for nature but make our network of sites bigger, better and more joined up.

This means:

- Protecting and enhancing what we have, with better management
- Increasing the size of wildlife sites
- Enhancing connection by creating new wildlife corridors or stepping stones
- Creating new sites
- Reducing pressure on wildlife by improving the wider environment

The recommendations of the Lawton Review are now being taken forward across the UK, and elsewhere in the world. It is integral to the Environment Act 2021 and has shaped current national policy government ambitions for a national nature recovery network, which this strategy will form part of.

### 4.1. Vision

To halt, and in time, reverse local biodiversity loss and to help nature recover, we need everyone to work together and play their part. Nature needs space to be able to recover – this means enhancing and safeguarding our best nature-rich sites and creating and restoring sites where there is opportunity. By reconnecting these sites, we can all create a network for nature and, at the same time, green spaces and recreational routes for people to enjoy.

**Our collective vision for nature recovery in Greater Manchester is to work together to deliver a resilient network for nature across the city-region, connecting and enhancing wild spaces so that people and nature can thrive.**

What is a nature network?

Nature recovery is about enhancing and protecting our best nature rich sites and creating and restoring sites where there is opportunity. Across the city-region many of our best remaining sites for nature are fragmented and isolated. By connecting these sites, we can all work towards corridors for nature and new green recreational routes for people to enjoy – a Nature Network.

## 4.2. Aims

Our collective vision for nature can only be achieved by working together across our city-region, with communities, developers, local authorities, businesses, charities and institutions all playing a part.

To deliver on this vision we need Greater Manchester to be a place where we all:

- **Enhance and protect:** Safeguard, enhance and restore wildlife-rich spaces.
- **Create and connect:** Create more wildlife-rich resilient spaces, where they will expand and connect spaces for wildlife and people.
- **Build resilience:** Manage and reduce pressures on our environment and waterways and maximise nature's role in adapting the city-region to climate change.

To achieve these aims we need to:

- **Act together:** Work together to take action for nature and embed space for nature and people to thrive across all our communities.
- **Accelerate action:** Boost the pace and scale of action for nature in response to the biodiversity emergency.
- **Improve access:** Improve local access to nature and ensure there are more opportunities to enjoy nature responsibly, in those areas which need it the most.
- **Engage and value:** Better engagement with nature and recognition of its value in our lives and economy.

## 4.3. Targets

To track progress towards our vision and aims, we need to set clear and monitorable targets.

Working with partners we have selected headline targets for our three key aims, to drive forward nature recovery over the decade. These will be monitored and reported on annually. Action beyond these targets is crucial but these targets will be used to focus action and enable regular reporting on progress.

You can understand more about how these targets were set and the rationale behind them by reading appendix 7.

---

**Aim 1 - ENHANCE AND PROTECT:**  
Safeguard, enhance and restore  
wildlife-rich spaces

**Target 1:** To increase the amount of land designated for nature by 5,000ha by 2035, growing this from 11% to 15% of the city-region.

**Target 2:** To bring 50% of sites designated for nature into active management for nature conservation by 2035.

---

---

<p><b>Aim 2 - CREATE AND CONNECT:</b> Create more wildlife-rich resilient spaces, where they will expand and connect spaces for wildlife and people</p>	<p><b>Target 3:</b> To restore or create 1,800ha of new wildlife-rich land by 2035, and target delivery within the Nature Network.</p> <p><b>Target 4:</b> To provide at least 3 ha of accessible green space per 1,000 residents by 2035.</p>
<hr/>	
<p><b>Aim 3 - BUILD RESILIENCE:</b> Manage and reduce pressures on our environment and waterways, and maximise nature’s role in adapting the city-region to climate change</p>	<p><b>Target 5:</b> To reduce spills from combined sewer overflows into our waterbodies by disconnecting 150ha of land from our drainage network by 2030.</p> <p><b>Target 6:</b> To better adapt the city-region to the impacts of climate change by expanding our tree canopy cover from 15% to 17% of the city region by 2035.</p>

---

These are the headline targets for the strategy – annual progress towards these targets will be published on an accessible dashboard on the GMCA website. To ensure accountability, progress on these targets will also be reported annually to our Natural Capital Group, Green City Region Board and Green City Region Partnership.

## **5. Nature Network: Where is best for nature?**

### **5.1. A spatial strategy for nature's recovery**

To drive nature recovery, we need to set out the best places to act for nature across Greater Manchester. A key purpose of this Local Nature Recovery Strategy is to identify locations to create or improve habitats, where it is most likely to provide the greatest benefit for nature, communities and the wider environment. This is to enable resource to be targeted where it will have greatest impact and to encourage more coordination in habitat creation and improvement efforts.

This section outlines a long-term spatial vision for nature's recovery, showing those areas already important for nature and areas where there are opportunities to work towards a network for nature across Greater Manchester – one that connects with areas beyond our boundaries as part of the National Nature Recovery Network. Working towards the National Nature Recovery Network is central to the government's goal for improving nature by joining up our remaining natural spaces across England (as outlined in the Environment Act) and achieving the strengthened biodiversity duty.

The Greater Manchester Nature Network is based on established evidence and thinking on nature recovery in the UK, in particular the Lawton principles of “bigger, better and more joined up”. This involves recognising our best remaining wildlife sites as the building blocks for our Nature Network and taking action to:

1. Improve their quality.
2. Increase their size.
3. Enhance the connections between them
4. Create new sites altogether.
5. Reduce pressures on nature by improving the wider environment.

The Nature Network aims to have a positive influence on the growth and development of the city-region. It can be used to target efforts by charities and partnership, help planners and developers to understand and contribute towards nature recovery, alongside the delivery of new neighbourhoods, offices and commercial spaces. The Nature Network is intended to guide and inform action; it does not introduce any new designations or restrictions on land use above those already provided by existing legislation and planning policy, nor is it a barrier to development.

Action outside of this Nature Network is just as important. Alongside the Nature Network, action can take place anywhere across the city region to help nature recovery. There are many opportunities to do this in every community and everyone can play a part in delivering action.

You can read more about how our Nature Network was developed in appendix 2.

### **5.2. The Greater Manchester Nature Network**

#### **5.2.1. What makes up the Greater Manchester Nature Network?**

To put these principles into practice across Greater Manchester, our Nature Network (referred to as the Local Habitat Map under LNRS national regulations and guidance) is made up of core local nature

sites and nature recovery opportunity areas, which are described in more detail below<sup>33</sup>. Our Nature Network shows our best areas to boost ecological connectivity – where action for nature will have the biggest impact and where funding for nature recovery should be concentrated. Targeting action within the Nature Network can help build resilient spaces for wildlife and deliver new better connected green spaces for people.

***Core local nature sites:***

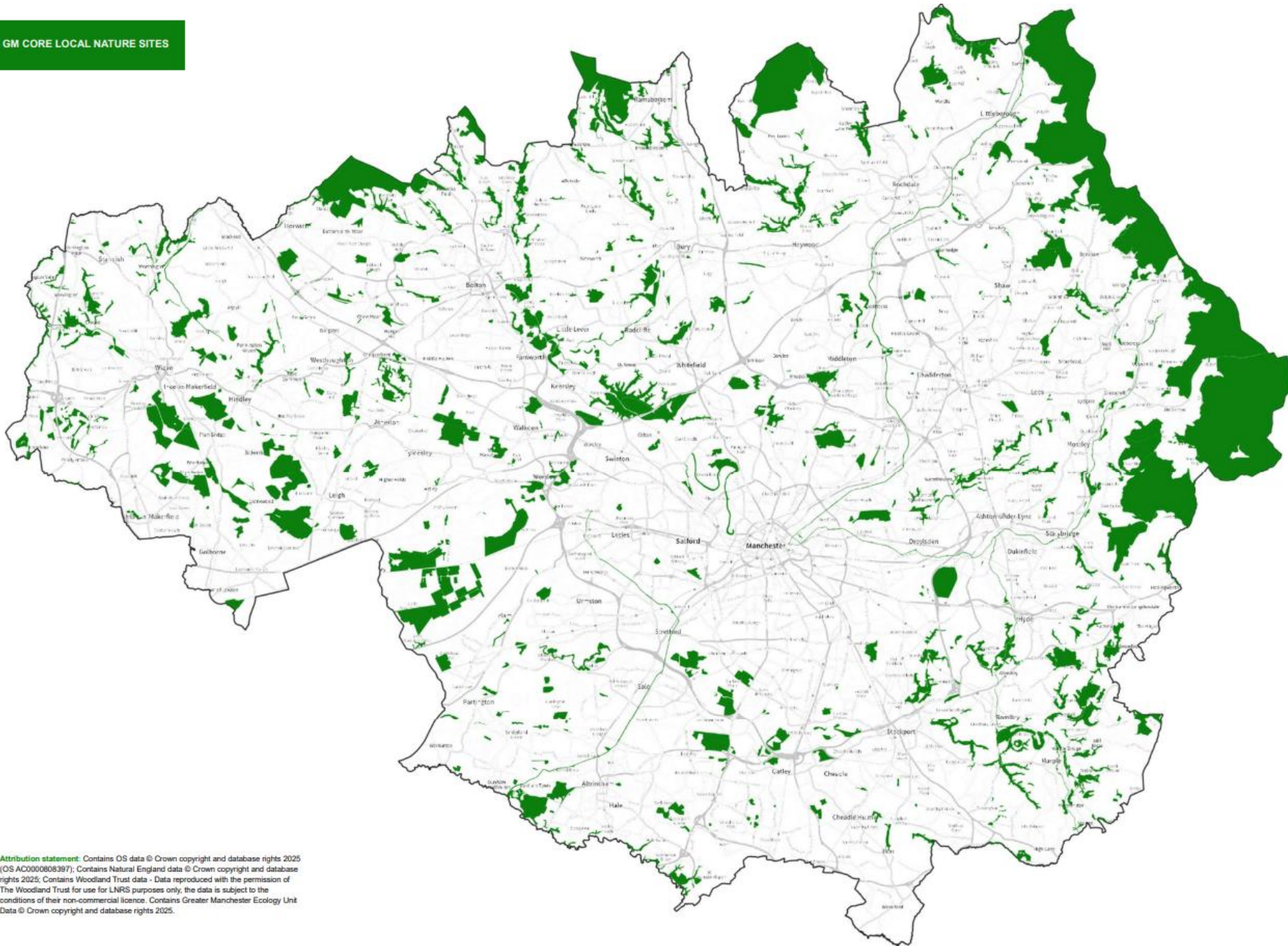
**What are they?** These are our best remaining wildlife sites across the city-region and are already recognised for their importance for biodiversity (our “areas of particular importance for biodiversity”). Those areas eligible for inclusion in this map are tightly defined by Defra, in national LNRS regulations and guidance, and include statutory and non-statutory designated sites and irreplaceable habitats. The intention behind this approach is to establish a nationally consistent baseline map. Following national guidance, the map of core local nature sites for Greater Manchester contains:

- **Nationally designated sites** for their value to nature, including: Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI); Special Protection Areas (SPA), Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), National Nature Reserves (NNR).
- **Locally designated sites** for their value to nature, including: Local Nature Reserves (LNR) and locally designated Local Wildlife Sites (LWS) (called Sites of Biological Importance (SBI) in Greater Manchester).
- **Irreplaceable habitats** as defined by Defra<sup>18</sup>, in Greater Manchester this includes – ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees, lowland fen and blanket bog.

When viewing the Core Local Nature Sites all input datasets were correct as of May 2025.

**What we need to do?** These are our most important sites for nature, core areas of our ecological network and the foundation of our Nature Network. These sites are all subject to existing national and local policies and legislation, which must be adhered to when considering any activity. They cover around 11% of Greater Manchester and are fragmented, poorly connected and often not in as good condition as they could be. We need to improve their condition, through better management. At the same time, we need to identify opportunities to expand and better connect these sites.

GM CORE LOCAL NATURE SITES



Attribution statement: Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025 (OS AC20000808397); Contains Natural England data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025; Contains Woodland Trust data - Data reproduced with the permission of The Woodland Trust for use for LNRS purposes only, the data is subject to the conditions of their non-commercial licence. Contains Greater Manchester Ecology Unit Data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025.

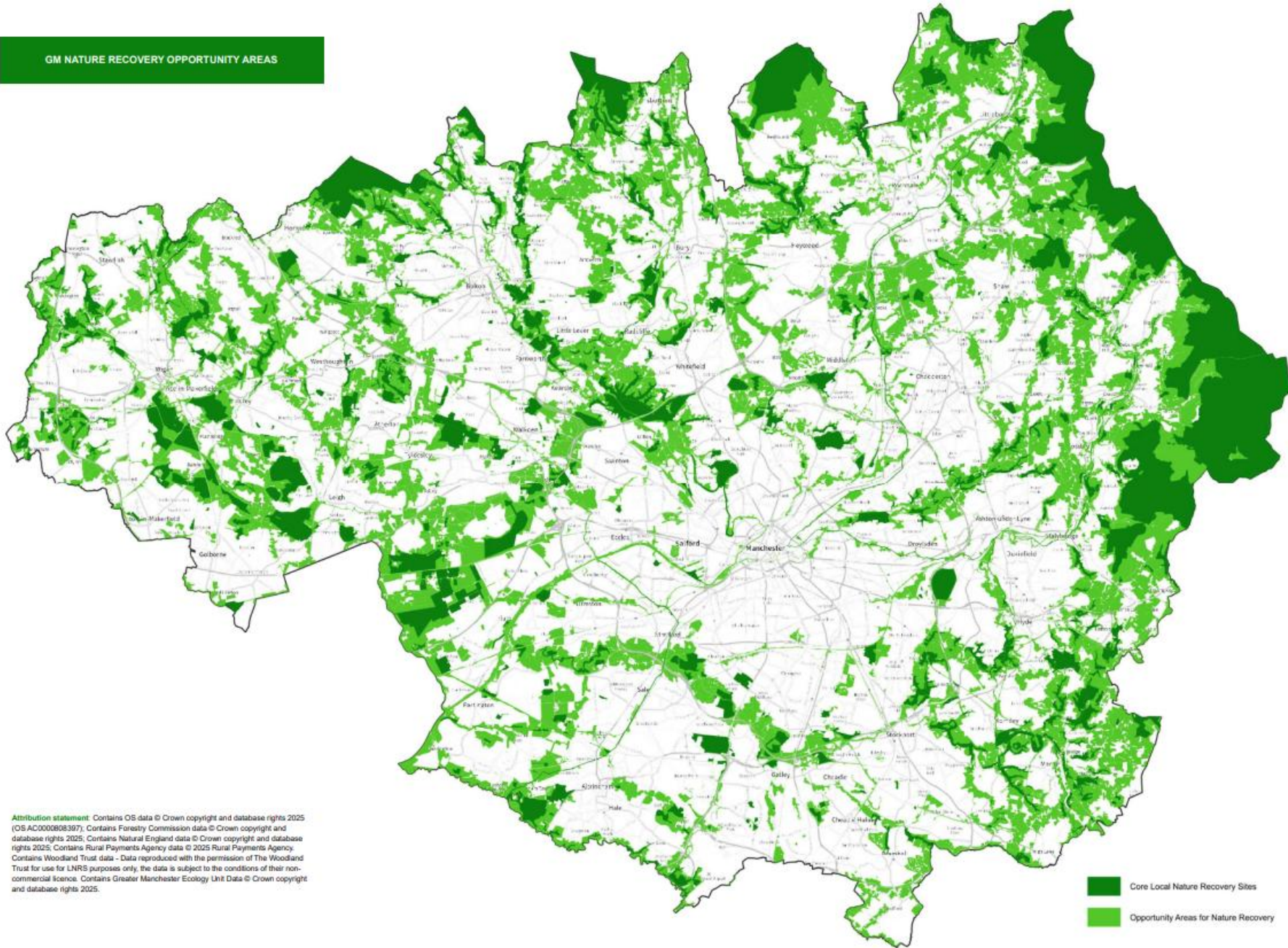
### **Nature Recovery Opportunity Areas:**

**What are they?** These are areas where action to enhance, restore or create different types of habitats (i.e. woodlands, grasslands, moorlands, waterbodies and wetlands) would expand and better connect our core local nature sites. These are our opportunity areas for nature recovery (our “areas which could become of particular importance for biodiversity” under national regulations and guidance), where more ambitious action for nature should be prioritised and are where we can have the greatest impact by planning, coordinating and focusing efforts and resources. An ecological modelling approach was used as part of the basis for developing the opportunity areas, based on best available data (see appendix 2).

**What we need to do?** These are areas where the creation and restoration of habitat could have the greatest impact on nature’s recovery. They are spaces that are often used and managed in a range of different ways and for different purposes (e.g. for food production, sports and recreation, education). They are also strategically important for the Nature Network and we need to deliver for nature alongside these other land uses, where possible, for example, by creating areas for sports or food growing that also benefit biodiversity. These opportunity areas are not designated or protected for nature, nor are they barriers to development in themselves. Some of these opportunity areas might eventually, if conditions are met, become core local nature sites.

For nature to recover, action is also still hugely important outside of the Nature Network, to make our wider urban and rural landscapes more wildlife friendly and to boost access to nature across the city-region.

GM NATURE RECOVERY OPPORTUNITY AREAS



Attribution statement: Contains OS data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025 (OS AC0000808397); Contains Forestry Commission data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025; Contains Natural England data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025; Contains Rural Payments Agency data © 2025 Rural Payments Agency; Contains Woodland Trust data - Data reproduced with the permission of The Woodland Trust for use for LNRS purposes only, the data is subject to the conditions of their non-commercial licence. Contains Greater Manchester Ecology Unit Data © Crown copyright and database rights 2025.

- Core Local Nature Recovery Sites
- Opportunity Areas for Nature Recovery

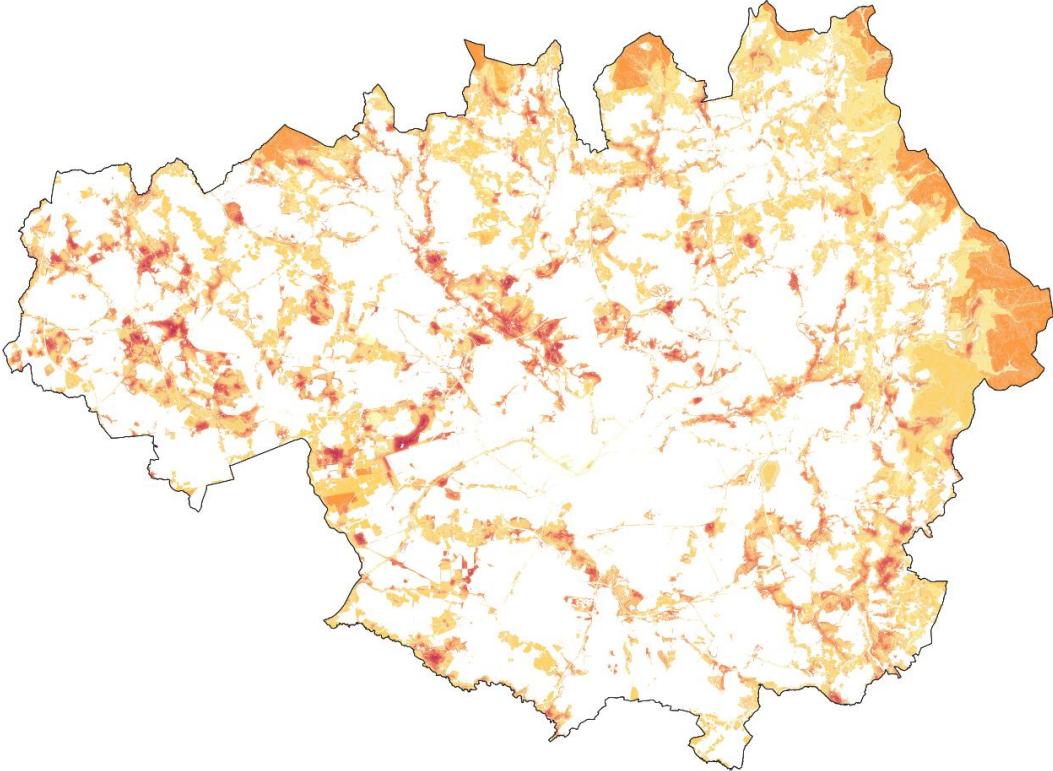
**Maximising socio-economic benefits**

Alongside benefiting nature recovery, delivering the Nature Network will have wider benefits for people, the economy and the environment – these benefits are often referred to as ecosystem services. These are benefits that society derives from healthy well-functioning ecosystems, such as improved health and wellbeing, food, water, reduced heat risk, improved water and air quality, carbon sequestration and noise mitigation.

There is significant overlap between the Nature Network and the areas in Greater Manchester with the greatest capacity to deliver ecosystem services. The Nature Network is particularly beneficial for delivering the following benefits: noise regulation, climate regulation (heat hazard), carbon sequestration, flood mitigation and air purification.

The image below is a heatmap of the areas with the greatest potential to deliver ecosystem services within the Nature Network<sup>34</sup> – this heatmap shows areas that are particularly beneficial for noise and climate regulation, carbon sequestration, flood mitigation and air purification.

**Heatmap of ecosystem service capacity of the Nature Network**



*Red and orange areas indicate higher capacity to deliver ecosystem services, yellow areas have lower capacity, derived from the EcoservR spatial tool<sup>34</sup>*

### ***Mapped actions***

To help guide delivery of the Nature Network, we have identified and mapped locations where action to enhance, restore or create different types of habitats (for example woodlands, grasslands, moorlands, waterbodies and wetlands), might be possible and most beneficial.

Only certain habitat actions have been mapped within the Nature Network (see appendix 2). This is because not all actions can be mapped spatially, as some actions are not geographically specific and would be beneficial across much of the city region. Actions were chosen to be mapped based on a range of factors that enabled identification of those which, if implemented, could help boost ecological connectivity and enhance Greater Manchester's Nature Network (see appendix 2). For this reason, all actions have the same status everywhere, not just where they are mapped - so it is important to also refer to the full list of priorities and actions in the next section.

The image below shows an example of some of the detail available within the nature recovery opportunity maps for different mapped actions, using some of our woodland actions as an example. Each of the different colours shown on image denote a different mapped action, such as action to 'safeguard and enhance ancient, long-established and designated woodlands, veteran and notable trees' or locations to 'target native woodland, hedgerow, and scrub creation, where it will connect existing woodlands across urban and rural landscapes'. To see more visit our [interactive map](#) of the Nature Network.



## 5.2.2. Taking action within the Nature Network

### ***Understanding and using our opportunity areas***

- Our opportunity area maps suggest locations that are potentially suitable for carrying out different habitat actions to help achieve the priorities set out in this strategy, for example, areas have been identified for woodland habitat creation and species-rich grassland habitat enhancement and many other actions. You can view these via the interactive map on our website. Targeting action in this way is crucial for effort and resources to be focused where they will have the greatest impact and to encourage more coordinated action.
- When using our opportunity areas, it is essential to follow our overarching principles of habitat enhancement, creation and restoration (set out in our section on habitat priorities). For example, site assessment and surveys still need to be undertaken to understand site suitability, as much of the map is based on ecological connectivity modelling.
- As space is limited in the city-region, many of our opportunity areas have the potential for the delivery of actions for multiple habitat types. This means that opportunity areas for the different habitats (i.e. woodlands, wetlands and grasslands) often overlap. Where multiple mapped actions overlap, each action should be treated as equally needed in this location. In locations that are good for multiple habitats, follow our habitat principles: undertake local site assessment; involve local ecological experts, communities and landowners; consider patchworks (or mosaics) of different habitats rather than pursuing one to the detriment of another.
- For nature to recover, action is also still hugely important outside of the Nature Network, to make our wider urban and rural landscapes more wildlife friendly. Only certain actions have been mapped within the Nature Network – this is because many actions are not geographically specific, being possible and just as beneficial across much of the city region<sup>35</sup>.
- Areas mapped for action within the Nature Network, including both the opportunity areas and the core local nature sites, are particularly suitable for the delivery of offsite BNG and determine where habitat creation or enhancement for BNG will be of high strategic significance in terms of the Defra statutory biodiversity metric.

### ***Permissions, consultation, permits and licences***

- The opportunity areas mapped within the Nature Network do not confer permission to create or restore habitat without following appropriate existing decision-making frameworks, consultation, permissions, permits or licenses, or to in any way circumvent standard pre-existing procedures or good practice around habitat creation, restoration or enhancement.
- The opportunity areas do not create any additional restrictions on how land can be used or managed by landowners or managers. It does not force landowners and managers to make any changes in how their land is managed - this remains their choice.
- The LNRS does not determine regulatory decisions, such as the result of Environmental Impact Assessments.

### ***Planning status***

Nationally, the government has made clear that LNRSs are not intended to act as a barrier to development, or place new restrictions on developing land or making land use changes. The planning system in England is designed to be “plan-led” through local planning authorities’ Local Plans. LNRSs have been designed to help Local Planning Authorities plan with regard to the natural environment.

The Environment Act 2021 sets out that local planning authorities in Greater Manchester must have regard to this LNRS in their policies, including those in their Local Plans. The LNRS has been designed to help the 11 local planning authorities in Greater Manchester (including parts located within the Peak District National Park Authority area) address priorities relating to the natural environment in their Local Plans. Development within these opportunity areas (or where it could have an impact on these areas) should therefore seek to support and deliver on the priorities set out in the strategy and help to work towards the wider ambitions of the Nature Network.

It is the responsibility of local planning authorities to decide how they have regard for the LNRS in their Local Plans and when making planning decisions. Local Planning Authorities could integrate the LNRS into their Local Plan in a number of ways, including setting out:

- How the Local Plan aligns its policies with the vision, aims, targets and priorities in the LNRS.
- How development should seek to support and deliver on the vision, aims, targets and priorities in the LNRS.
- How development should seek to enhance and protect the integrity of existing core local nature sites and boost the connectivity of the network within opportunity areas.

### ***Biodiversity Net Gain***

Areas mapped for action within the Nature Network are key target areas for the delivery of offsite Biodiversity Net Gain across Greater Manchester. Areas mapped within the Nature Network will be used to determine where habitat creation or enhancement for Biodiversity Net Gain will be of 'high strategic significance'. This means that creation or enhancement of habitat to generate biodiversity units for the purposes of Biodiversity Net Gain benefits from a 15% uplift in the Defra statutory biodiversity net gain metric, if that creation or enhancement is in an area mapped in the LNRS and the action/s identified for nature recovery in that area are actioned.

## **5.3. Beyond the Nature Network**

The Nature Network indicates where habitat enhancement, creation or restoration could be particularly beneficial to deliver nature recovery. However, that does not mean that taking this action should not be pursued in many other locations across Greater Manchester, not prioritised as opportunity areas. The opportunity areas and core local nature sites identified in this strategy should not be interpreted as the only locations where nature recovery actions should take place.

Action can take place anywhere across the city region to help realise the priorities in this strategy. Areas that do not have actions mapped onto them are equally important. For example, the urban actions, set out in this strategy, should be pursued in all built up areas in GM, as well as on new regeneration and development sites – as illustrated in the images on the next page.

There are many opportunities to deliver actions for nature in every community, whether this is through wildlife-friendly gardening, creating new pocket parks or greening a neglected space.

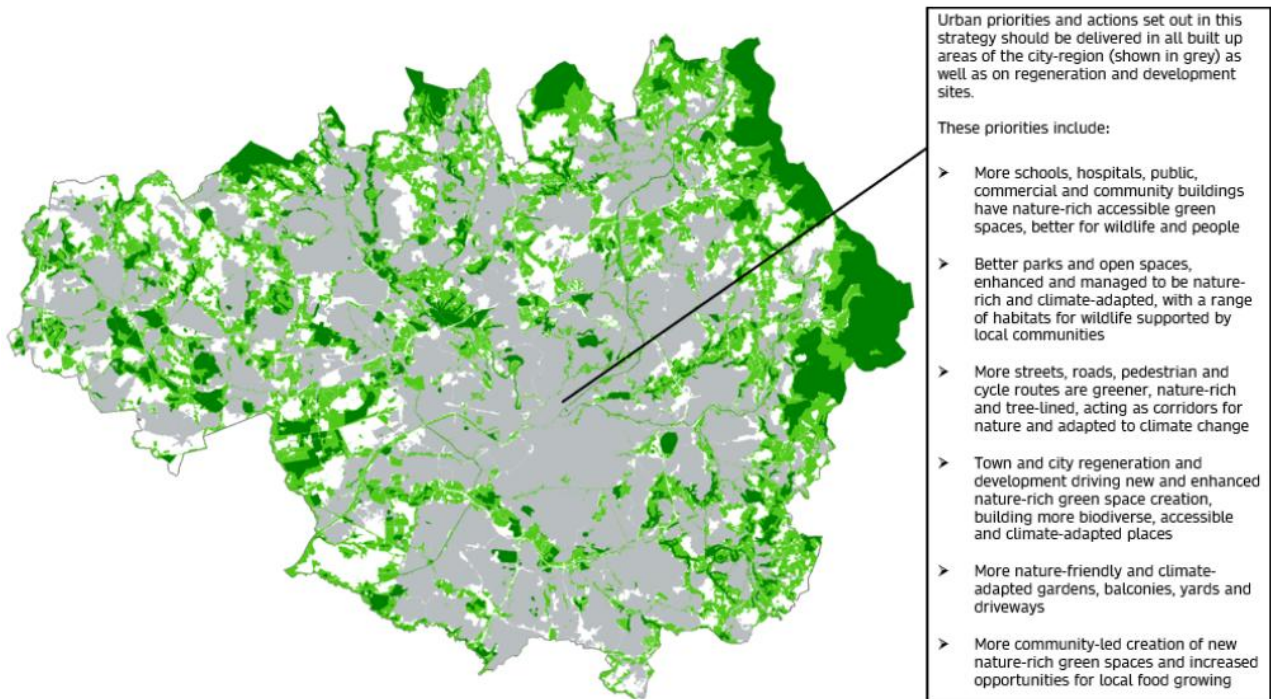
### **The wider environment:**

**What is it?** These are areas that are not mapped as part of the Nature Network. However, this does not mean action there is not just as important. In the areas that are not mapped, action is still crucial for local people and wildlife and can make a huge contribution towards delivering a more sustainable and wildlife-friendly city region.

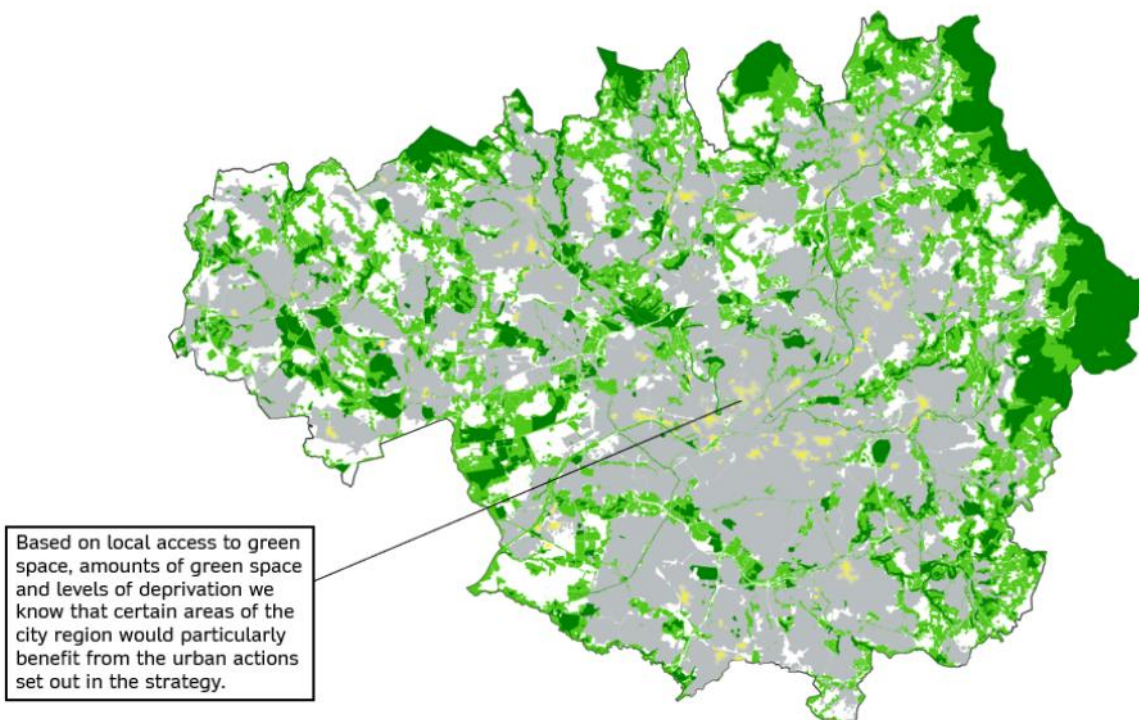
**What we need to do?** In the wider environment, we can still take action by making these areas more wildlife friendly and nature rich. Even small areas like gardens and streets can be made more wildlife friendly through planting street trees or creating ponds or new community growing spaces.

### **Taking action on our urban priorities**

Looking beyond the Nature Network, we want delivery of the priorities and actions set out in this strategy to be considered in many locations across the city region. This is particularly relevant for our urban priorities and actions, as almost 50% of Greater Manchester is now classed as urban. The delivery of urban priorities and actions set out in this strategy should be considered in all urban or built-up areas of the city region as shown in grey on the map below.



There are also some areas where we know that the delivery of the urban actions would be particularly beneficial across the city region due to low existing levels of greenspace, low access to green space nearby and high levels of deprivation<sup>36</sup>. When considering where to deliver urban actions these areas (shown in yellow) would be particularly beneficial.



## 6. Priorities and Actions: What do we need to do?

The priorities set out in this section are the long-term end results of the strategy that we all need to work towards. Delivering on these priorities will help us to achieve the overarching vision and aims for local nature recovery.

Each priority is an outcome (i.e. what is to be achieved) and is accompanied by several practical actions – these are the activities that, if taken, would make a positive contribution towards delivering on this priority. Each priority may have several practical actions linked to it – working towards one or a number of these actions can help achieve a priority. The word “action” is used throughout the Greater Manchester LNRS to refer to the statutory measures set out in the Environment Act. To help cover the different types of places and spaces across Greater Manchester, we have divided priorities by broad habitat types and priority species. We have also included priorities for the urban buildings and urban green spaces which make up nearly 50% of the city region<sup>37</sup>.

Our habitat priorities will be of huge benefit to many species, as well as delivering wider social and economic benefits. Some species, or groups of species, are particularly at risk locally and need bespoke action beyond wider habitat priorities set out in this strategy. It is these particularly vulnerable local species that require focused attention and have been selected as target species for this Local Nature Recovery Strategy.

**Our technical guidance provides more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).**

### 6.1. Habitat priorities and actions

#### Principles for habitat enhancement, restoration and creation

Across all our habitat priorities there are several common principles that must be followed. These principles apply to all priorities and actions, as well as the delivery of actions within the Nature Network.

#### **Right habitat in the right place**

Ensure that habitat restoration and creation proposals occupy suitable sites and are not to the detriment of existing or other quality habitats, vulnerable species, or other features of environmental importance (example: scheduled monuments), by following existing principles (example: ‘right tree, right place, right reason’). Ultimately, this requires using this strategy as a starting point and then undertaking site-specific assessment for what works best on the land and the species it is important for.

#### **Follow best practice and standards**

Ensure compliance with legal requirements, standards, guidance, decision or assessment frameworks and best practice, as well as any permits and licences or existing plans when creating or restoring habitats (example: ‘Decision Support Framework for Peatland Protection’).

#### **Think long term**

Plan proactively for long term habitat management, maintenance and funding.

<b>Aim high</b>	When creating or restoring habitats - work towards achieving good condition, well-functioning habitats that support a greater abundance of species.
<b>Tackle invasives</b>	Minimising and managing non-native invasive species is crucial to improving the condition of all habitats found in Greater Manchester, from waterbodies to woodlands.
<b>Build resilience</b>	Work proactively to build resilience against climate change, future pests, invasive species and diseases.
<b>Maximise multiple benefits</b>	Deliver wider benefits wherever possible, such as improving health and wellbeing, storing carbon or reducing flood risk.
<b>Involve residents and communities</b>	Work collaboratively from the outset with local residents, communities, volunteers, partnerships and businesses towards nature recovery.
<b>Improve responsible access</b>	Support and work towards better access for residents and communities wherever possible and encourage responsible access to nature (example: following the <a href="#">Countryside Code</a> ).
<b>Monitor success</b>	Monitoring or tracking progress is crucial to understand success of efforts; this can be aided by involving communities and residents.
<b>Support landowners and managers</b>	Support, and work in partnership with, landowner and managers (example: encourage more uptake of any available agricultural environment schemes).

### 6.1.1. Urban green spaces and buildings

#### ***Opportunity***

There are huge opportunities to make the urban areas where we live and work greener and more nature-rich. Creating space for nature has knock-on benefits in our everyday lives, improving our health and wellbeing, as well as helping to adapt the city region to climate change. Urban green spaces already provide vital refuges for wildlife and spaces for people to relax. We need more of these spaces and for them to be better connected for people and nature. Our urban green spaces have significant potential to become more nature-rich and at the same time better adapted to climate change.

Over recent years we have seen some inspiring examples of the greening of disused spaces for nature and people, such as Castlefield Viaduct in Manchester and Elizabeth Park in Bolton, helping us to better meet national green space standards<sup>21</sup>. There are many more unused and unloved spaces that could be converted to new community gardens, allotments or pocket parks through community-led action, creating healthier urban spaces for our future. Installing new green spaces in our streets and public spaces will help tackle inequalities in access to green space and better adapt the city-region to climate change. As we create new infrastructure and regenerate the city-region, there is potential to also increase, expand and better connect nature-rich green spaces, at the same time as creating resilient and attractive active travel routes and new developments.

Actions at any scale, whether a street tree, swift box, community garden or a new pocket park, can make a difference for both nature and local people. Supporting and involving communities is vital to ensure the success of any newly enhanced or created green spaces.

#### ***Priorities***

- More schools, hospitals, public, commercial and community buildings have nature-rich accessible green spaces, better for wildlife and people
- Better parks and open spaces, enhanced and managed to be nature-rich and climate-adapted, with a range of habitats for wildlife supported by local communities
- More streets, roads, pedestrian and cycle routes are greener, nature-rich and tree-lined, acting as corridors for nature and adapted to climate change
- Town and city regeneration and development driving new and enhanced nature-rich green space creation, building more biodiverse, accessible and climate-adapted places and buildings
- More nature-friendly and climate-adapted gardens, balconies, yards and driveways
- More community-led creation of new nature-rich green spaces and increased opportunities for local food growing

The term “green spaces” is used in these priorities to cover a range of urban spaces and land including parks, gardens, playing fields, street trees, woodlands, orchards, allotments, incidental urban green spaces like road verges and other urban green spaces including cemeteries, golf courses, civic spaces and community gardens. All of these spaces can form valuable havens for wildlife across the city region. Many rivers, canals and waterbodies pass through urban areas; these are covered by separate priorities on rivers, waterbodies and canals.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

### ***Wider benefits***

These priorities will have benefits beyond just helping nature recover including:

- Improving our health and wellbeing
- More opportunities for social interaction and community building
- Reducing health inequalities and creating healthy resilient places to live and work
- Encouraging more visitors and supporting businesses
- Better managing extreme weather events including extreme heat and more intense rainfall events
- Increasing property values and providing quality places
- Reducing air pollution

### ***Species supported***

These priorities will benefit many urban species including:

- Fox
- Hedgehog
- Common pipistrelle bat
- House sparrow
- Peregrine falcon
- Robin
- Starling
- Wild cherry

## **Actions**

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

<b>Priority</b>	<b><i>Practical actions</i></b>
<p>More schools, hospitals, public, commercial and community buildings have nature-rich accessible green spaces, better for wildlife and people</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance and increase the diversity of existing green spaces and create dedicated wilder set-aside areas for nature.</li> <li>• Create more nature-friendly multi-use spaces, such as wellbeing gardens, community grow spaces or orchards, that provide habitats for urban species and benefit people.</li> <li>• Increase or expand nature-rich green spaces, where they will provide stepping stones or corridors that better connect existing green space and reduce barriers to species movement.</li> <li>• Support species by installing homes for wildlife.</li> <li>• Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage, providing water for wildlife and adaptation to climate change.</li> <li>• Support and involve local communities in the creation and maintenance of spaces for nature.</li> </ul>
<p>Better parks and open spaces, enhanced and managed to be nature-rich and climate-adapted, with a range of habitats for wildlife supported by local communities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance and increase the diversity of existing green spaces and create dedicated wilder set-aside areas for nature.</li> <li>• Create and maintain longer grasses and wildflower strips.</li> <li>• Increase or expand nature-rich green spaces, where they will provide stepping stones or corridors that better connect existing green space and reduce barriers to species movement.</li> <li>• Support species by installing homes for wildlife.</li> <li>• Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage, providing water for wildlife and adaptation to climate change.</li> <li>• Create more nature-friendly multi-use spaces, with improved access for all, such as pocket parks and community grow spaces that benefit urban species and people.</li> <li>• Support and involve local communities in the creation and maintenance of spaces for nature and improve public awareness of the benefits of nature recovery.</li> </ul>
<p>More streets, roads, pedestrian and cycle routes are greener, nature-rich and tree lined, acting as</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance and increase the species diversity of streets and highways verges, with longer grasses, native wildflower strips or meadows and more dedicated spaces for nature.</li> <li>• Increase or expand nature-rich green spaces along existing and new streets, highways and cycleways (our Bee Network).</li> <li>• Create or allow more space for water and install sustainable drainage along our existing and new streets, highways and cycle paths (our Bee Network).</li> </ul>

corridors for nature and climate-adapted	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce key barriers to wildlife movement across our major highways.</li> <li>• Support species by installing homes for wildlife.</li> <li>• Support and encourage more community involvement and more community adoption of unused green spaces</li> </ul>
Town and city regeneration and development driving new and enhanced nature-rich green space creation, building more biodiverse, accessible and climate-adapted places and buildings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safeguard and enhance important local habitats and green spaces.</li> <li>• Restore existing local habitats and green spaces.</li> <li>• Create dedicated new multifunctional and inclusive green spaces as part of new development and regeneration, to meet the national Urban Greening Factor of 0.3 on commercial and 0.4 on residential development or the local authority set Urban Greening Factor<sup>38</sup>.</li> <li>• Increase or expand nature-rich green spaces, where they will provide stepping stones or corridors that better connect existing green spaces and reduce barriers to species movement. Support species by installing homes for wildlife on and around buildings.</li> <li>• Create dedicated space for water and wetter habitats by installing sustainable drainage and providing sufficient space for river corridors.</li> <li>• Support and involve communities in the design and creation of new or regenerated green spaces.</li> </ul>
More nature-rich and climate-adapted gardens, balconies, yards and driveways	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant gardens, yards and balconies that support local wildlife, using pollinator-friendly planting or planting size-appropriate shrubs or trees.</li> <li>• Support species by installing homes for wildlife and reduce barriers to species movements across and between gardens.</li> <li>• Manage spaces in a wildlife-friendly way by leaving areas of longer grass for wildlife in gardens or reduce mowing, reducing use of pesticides and herbicides.</li> <li>• Create more space for water in gardens and encourage more sustainable water use.</li> <li>• Boost awareness of the need for wildlife friendly gardening.</li> </ul>
More community-led creation of new nature-rich green spaces and increased opportunities for local food growing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage or enable the creation of new community-led green spaces in our least green areas.</li> <li>• Increase or expand nature-rich green spaces where they will provide stepping stones or corridors that better connect existing green space and reduce barriers to species movement.</li> <li>• Enable more opportunities for community-led action and community adoption of local green spaces.</li> <li>• Support more opportunities for local food growing and the 'right to grow'.</li> <li>• Boost awareness and skills in nature recovery and connection to nature.</li> </ul>

## 6.1.2. Woodlands, trees, scrub and hedgerows

### ***Opportunities***

Woodlands, trees, scrub and hedgerows across Greater Manchester could better support biodiversity. There are opportunities to enhance and better manage existing woodlands, orchards, hedgerows, veteran and ancient trees, so they are more resilient and in better condition. Well-managed, healthier, woodlands can deliver more benefits to people and better deal with pests, disease, invasive species and climate change.

The remaining woodlands across Greater Manchester could also be better connected. Many existing woodlands and trees are fragmented; reconnecting these by creating corridors or stepping stones of new woodlands, trees, hedgerows or scrub between them would benefit the species movement and, at the same time, create new green routes for people. More trees and woodlands along our river valleys are a particularly crucial way we could enhance connectivity for woodland species. Healthy well-managed and connected hedgerows can also play a key role as wildlife corridors, in both our rural and urban areas; they can also act as transitional habitats and help buffer habitats in dense urban areas.

In rural areas, more trees across farmed land, whether through agroforestry, low density in-field planting or more small woodlands, could help make farmed areas better for woodland species and, at the same time, improve animal welfare and support climate change mitigation and adaptation. Woodland establishment, however, can sometimes impact negatively on other habitats, particularly our remaining species-rich grassland, and should be undertaken carefully.

Our existing woodlands could also be more accessible, with better paths, signs and less high-impact invasive species, enabling more people to engage with nature nearby to where they live. Where more street trees can be introduced these can play a significant role in greening some of our dense urban neighbourhoods, improving air quality and regulating climate change by helping to better manage rainwater<sup>39</sup>. Community orchards can provide habitats for local wildlife as well as multi-use, accessible, communal spaces for growing local food.

### ***Priorities***

- More existing woodlands, hedgerows, trees and scrub are safeguarded, restored and resilient
- Bigger and better-connected woodlands, trees and scrub, integrated with patchworks of other habitats
- New urban street trees, urban community orchards and woodlands, improving access to nature and climate adaptation
- More native hedgerows created and maintained, linking together spaces for wildlife
- More varied trees, scrub, parkland and woodland habitats incorporated into our farmlands and more productive woodlands delivering nature recovery.

These priorities cover trees, woodlands and forests, hedgerows, scrub and parkland, wood pasture and agroforestry.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

### **Wider benefits**

Our trees, woodlands, hedgerow and scrub play a particularly critical role in not just providing habitat, but also:

- Storing carbon
- Managing rainwater
- Regulating temperatures
- Reducing air and water pollution
- Improving our health and wellbeing
- Providing local sources of food and timber
- Improving livestock welfare by providing shelter and shade

### **Species supported**

Delivering on these priorities will benefit many woodland species including:

- Badger
- Tawny owl
- Woodpecker
- Bluebell
- Birch
- Hawthorn
- Oak
- Wood anemone
- Fly agaric

## **Actions**

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

Priority	Actions
<b>More existing woodlands, hedgerows, trees and scrub are safeguarded, restored and resilient</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify, safeguard and enhance ancient, long-established and designated woodlands, veteran and notable trees.</li> <li>• Enhance existing woodlands, scrub, and hedgerows through positive management, diversify them and increase their resilience to pests, disease and climate change.</li> <li>• Promote better understanding of the value of woodland, scrub, trees, hedgerow, wood pasture and agroforestry habitats.</li> <li>• Encourage wildlife-friendly recreational use of woodlands.</li> </ul>
<b>Bigger and better-connected woodlands, trees and scrub, integrated with patchworks of other habitats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Target native woodland and scrub creation or establishment, where it will connect existing woodlands and scrub.</li> <li>• Expand existing woodland, scrub and other woodland fringe and transitional habitats.</li> <li>• Encourage the planting or establishment of trees, woodland and scrub where they will play a role in natural flood management, control of pollution or reduce soil erosion.</li> <li>• Ensure new woodlands are well managed to optimise biodiversity, accessibility and support a variety of locally appropriate woodland types, mixes and scrub.</li> <li>• Involve local communities in new tree planting, woodland and scrub creation.</li> </ul>
<b>New urban street trees, urban community orchards and woodlands, improving access to nature and adaptation to climate change</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Target urban tree and woodland planting where it will increase connectivity, climate adaptation and accessibility.</li> <li>• Create new and enhance old or traditional orchards and urban community woodlands, and work to ensure better access for communities.</li> <li>• Improve woodland path networks to diversify access for all users.</li> <li>• Support and engage diverse local groups with local woodlands, orchards and trees and encourage positive recreational use of woodlands.</li> </ul>
<b>More native hedgerows and scrub created and maintained, linking together spaces for wildlife</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safeguard, manage and restore the species diversity and structure of existing hedgerows.</li> <li>• Create more native hedgerows, particularly where they act as corridors between existing trees and woodlands, or where they could intercept diffuse pollution or reduce soil erosion.</li> <li>• Encourage more mature trees in hedgerows.</li> </ul>

**More varied trees, parkland, scrub and woodland habitats incorporated into our farmlands and more productive woodlands delivering nature recovery**

- Enhance productive woodlands, parklands, scrub and orchards to maximise benefits to biodiversity alongside the production of timber, food and environmental benefits, such as flood risk reduction.
- Encourage wildlife-friendly farm diversification opportunities which will enable more woodland, tree and hedgerow planting as well as agroforestry.

### 6.1.3. Rivers, canals and waterbodies

#### ***Opportunities***

Improving our extensive network of rivers, streams, brooks, canals, reservoirs, lakes and ponds could help nature recover across the city-region. These waterways and waterbodies are our remaining key nature corridors; enhancing and creating habitats along these corridors will play a crucial role in developing our Nature Network. There are a range of opportunities to improve our rivers and waterbodies and better integrate them into our urban areas. Enhancing these habitats will also act to reduce flood risk and increase their value as community assets, but the scale of the challenge is significant.

Our waterbodies have been heavily modified to accommodate urban infrastructure, there are multiple barriers across them and many are also buried under roads or buildings or covered by invasive species. Uncovering or opening-up our rivers, naturalising them where feasible and removing high impact invasives would significantly help the movement of aquatic species and give our rivers space to cope with climate change. The opening up of access to the River Medlock at Mayfield Park and the River Mersey at Stockport Interchange has provided new visitor attractions and spaces for recreation.

Cleaning our rivers and waterbodies is one of our biggest opportunities for nature recovery but also one of the most challenging. Multiple significant issues impact our water quality, including microplastics and litter, diffuse pollution from agricultural land, urban areas (such as highways) and industrial land and estates, as well as pollution from the many combined sewer overflows, forever chemicals and landfills. Creating more spaces for water, improving water quality and better managing our rainwater, using natural flood management and sustainable drainage, can play a big role in improving the quality of water entering our waterways and at the same time reducing the risk of flooding of homes and businesses. With climate change, water scarcity may also become a challenge for Greater Manchester.

#### ***Priorities***

- More accessible and visible rivers, canals and waterbodies
- Cleaner and more resilient rivers, canals and waterbodies
- More natural, well managed and biodiverse rivers and waterbodies
- Increased habitat connectivity along our river corridors, canals and waterbodies
- More space for water and natural flood management in our communities and across catchments
- More canals restored and well managed for nature and people

These priorities cover a range of different waterbodies, which includes rivers, streams, brooks, canals, reservoirs, lakes and ponds.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

***Wider benefits***

Our rivers, canals and waterbodies play a significant role in:

- Managing our rainwater and flood risk
- Opportunities for leisure and recreation
- Improving health and wellbeing
- Regulating temperatures
- Supplying our water

***Species supported***

Delivering on these priorities will benefit many aquatic and waterside species including:

- Daubenton's bat
- Otter
- Common frog
- Great crested grebe
- Grey wagtail
- Kingfisher
- Atlantic Salmon
- Hawker dragonflies
- Floating water-plantain
- Marsh marigold
- Yellow flag iris

## ***Actions***

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

<b>Priority</b>	<b>Practical actions</b>
<b>More accessible and visible rivers, canals, and waterbodies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Unblock, improve, and extend rights of way along waterbodies and improve connections between these networks and our wider ecological corridors and recreational routes.</li><li>• Celebrate rivers, canals and waterbodies as part of the local identity and increase understanding of their value and management.</li></ul>
<b>Cleaner, more resilient, rivers, canals and waterbodies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Reduce point source pollution by identifying and tackling critical locations.</li><li>• Reduce urban diffuse pollution, using sustainable drainage, and tackling litter and plastic pollution.</li><li>• Encourage agricultural, industrial and land management practices that deliver water quality improvements and better water management.</li></ul>
<b>More natural, well managed and biodiverse rivers and waterbodies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Make water channels more natural and complex, re-meander channels and reconnect to floodplains where feasible.</li><li>• Enhance and maintain existing habitats within our waterbodies and adjacent grassland, wetland and woodland habitats to increase species richness.</li><li>• Restore and maintain more natural riverbanks, in appropriate locations, and reduce invasive species.</li></ul>
<b>Increased habitat connectivity along our river corridors, canals and waterbodies</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Expansion, creation or restoration of a variety of waterside habitats, including woodlands, wetlands and meadows, where they will better connect existing habitats.</li><li>• Improve mobility for aquatic creatures by removing barriers, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible.</li></ul>

<p><b>More space for water and natural flood management in our communities and across catchments</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Install more sustainable drainage schemes and natural flood management schemes, in areas that will benefit nature and are most at risk of flooding.</li> <li>• Increase awareness and understanding of climate resilience and the role of sustainable drainage and natural flood management schemes.</li> </ul>
<p><b>More canals restored and well managed for nature and people</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration and reconnection of canalside habitats, including targeted woodland creation and tree planting.</li> <li>• Softening manmade canal banks using natural materials and native plants.</li> <li>• Reduce litter and pollution in canals.</li> <li>• Encourage responsible recreational use of canals and maintain a good balance between more natural and diverse vegetation and keeping canals clear for recreation.</li> <li>• Improve mobility for aquatic creatures by removing barriers, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible.</li> </ul>

#### 6.1.4. Lowland mosslands and wetlands

##### ***Opportunities***

Lowland mosslands and wetlands form a unique and diverse landscape of water, fen, wet grassland, wet woodland and lowland raised bog and other wetland habitats.

Much of our original lowland raised bog habitat has been converted to agriculture or lost to peat extraction or development, often leading to carbon emissions from remaining peat soils. In some post-industrial sites we have regained wetlands or flashes and wet woodlands. Working to restore more areas of degraded former lowland raised bog, fens, reedbeds, bogs, wet woodland and heath, and ponds, where viable, will provide new spaces for people to enjoy and habitats for wildlife. Restoration efforts will also act to reduce carbon emissions, in areas with underlying peat soils, and store more water helping to reduce flood risk.

As well as restoring lost habitats, we can also work to better connect our remaining habitats, by expanding (or buffering) existing sites, creating stepping stones and new corridors of habitats between them. This will enable the easier movement of species across these landscapes, particularly for small and isolated sites. Alongside habitat creation, there are also crucial opportunities to boost the resilience of these important habitats, by creating, where possible, more compatible land use surrounding them. Reducing land drainage in these surrounding areas, through the adoption of wetter farming or paludiculture, is particularly important to help maintain water levels. In turn, storing more water in these areas should help reduce flood risk to nearby communities.

Often isolated and hard to reach, our lowland mosslands are thought to be much less visited than our woodlands, rivers and uplands. Enabling more people to visit and enjoy these spaces will help encourage their management and restoration. There are opportunities to improve responsible access to them, with new cycle ways and paths allowing more people to engage with the cultural and natural heritage of these areas.

### ***Priorities***

- More lowland bogs, fens and other wetland habitats are restored and better managed for nature, able to store more water and emit less carbon
- Bigger mosslands and wetlands, with more habitat corridors and stepping stones reconnecting and expanding remaining habitats
- More of our historic wetlands and restorable peat are wet
- Reconnect local communities to mosslands and wetlands, and their heritage
- Better quality and better-connected ponds

These priorities cover a range of wetland habitats including lowland raised bog, fen, marsh, swamp, wet woodlands, wet grasslands and ponds.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

### ***Wider benefits***

- Rainwater storage and improved flood resilience
- Reduced carbon emissions and increased storage of carbon
- Recreation and leisure
- Improved water, soil and air quality

### ***Species supported***

Delivering on these priorities will benefit many mossland and wetland species including:

- Water vole
- Great crested newt
- Bittern
- Curlew
- Lapwing
- Nightjar

- Willow tit
- Manchester argus
- Meadowsweet
- Sphagnum moss

***Actions***

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

Priority	Practical actions
<p><b>More lowland bogs, fens and other wetland habitats are restored and better managed for nature, able to store more water and emit less carbon</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enhance, maintain and manage existing and remnant areas of lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats over the long term, to improve diversity.</li> <li>- Enhance patchworks of semi-natural habitats surrounding our remaining lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats to improve resilience.</li> <li>- Reintroduce lost species across a range of mossland and wetland communities.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Bigger mosslands and wetlands, with more habitat corridors and stepping stones reconnecting and expanding remaining habitats</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restore degraded wetland sites and areas of restorable deep peat, particularly where they will connect remaining wetland habitats.</li> <li>- Create more patchworks of wetland habitats and transitional habitats, particularly around remaining and restored lowland raised bog, fens and other wetland habitats.</li> <li>- Maintain and enhance restored sites and new corridors over the long term to maximise benefits for nature, carbon emissions reductions and water management.</li> </ul>
<p><b>More of our historic wetlands and restorable peat are wet</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify former wetland habitats and investigate their potential for restoration to contribute to climate resilience and nature recovery.</li> <li>- Reduce land drainage and positively manage the hydrology of land adjacent to lowland raised bog, fens and other sensitive wetland habitats, to increase climate resilience.</li> <li>- Encourage the uptake of wetter farming and commercial paludiculture.</li> </ul>

<b>Reconnect local communities to mosslands and wetlands, and their heritage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Enable more well-managed recreational access to mosslands and wetlands.</li> <li>- Increase awareness of the importance and benefits of healthy mosslands and wetlands.</li> <li>- Enhance and extend networks and other access opportunities for walkers, cyclists, horse-riders and other outdoor recreational pursuits, in ways that are compatible with habitat enhancement.</li> </ul>
<b>Better quality and better-connected ponds</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Safeguard, enhance and appropriately manage existing ponds and encourage good connectivity to surrounding habitats. Create a variety of new ponds and resurrect ghost ponds, in the right places to connect existing ponds.</li> </ul>

### 6.1.5. Grassland, farmland and lowland heath

#### ***Opportunities***

Grassland and farmland covers an estimated 30% of land in the city-region. The vast majority of this land is heavily managed, has been altered and could support more wildlife through changes in land use or land management practices. Those species-rich grasslands that do remain are predominantly found outside of agricultural land in nature reserves and designated sites, but also in areas like road verges, churchyards, and urban brownfield sites.

To act for nature, we need to safeguard remaining semi-natural grasslands and lowland heaths before they are lost. We can then enhance or restore these habitats so they can support more species, such as lapwing, grasshoppers, barn owls and bees. Creating more transitional areas between grassland and other habitats can also help support our wildlife to thrive.

In rural areas, with the right incentives and support, farm businesses can be at the heart of creating healthier soils and more species-rich grasslands and croplands, alongside food production. Healthy populations of pollinators and healthy soils can in turn support food production. In our urban areas, many of our grasslands are closely mown and there are opportunities to allow areas of longer grass to flower and create wilder areas, benefiting invertebrates (including bumblebees and other pollinators) and providing more food for urban birds such as swifts.

By creating or restoring grasslands, field margins or road verges, where they will connect remaining semi-natural grasslands across river valleys and between different landowners, we can create networks for grassland species alongside where we live and work.

#### ***Priorities***

- Species-rich and semi-natural grasslands and lowland heath are safeguarded, well-managed and restored
- More species-rich grasslands and lowland heath created, particularly where they will connect existing habitats
- More urban meadows, with native wildflower species and longer grasses

- More dedicated spaces for wildlife integrated into farmland and buildings, alongside food production
- More biodiverse farmland, with healthier soils, better water management and fewer intensively managed areas

These priorities cover a variety of grassland habitat types (such as acid, calcareous, amenity, neutral and modified grasslands), as well as croplands, pasture, horticultural land and lowland dry heath.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

### **Wider benefits**

- Opportunities for leisure and recreation
- Reduced carbon emission and increased storage of carbon
- Building community interaction through establishing or managing local grassland areas
- Short-term storing of rainwater and managing flood risk
- Wildlife-friendly food production, and healthier soils

### **Species supported**

Delivering on these priorities will benefit many grassland and farmland species including:

- Barn owl
- Kestrel
- Lapwing
- Bumblebees
- Cinnabar moth
- Grasshopper
- Orange-tip (Cuckooflower)
- Orchid
- Waxcap fungi

***Actions***

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

Priority	Practical actions
<b>Species-rich and semi-natural grasslands and lowland heath are safeguarded, well-managed and restored</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify and safeguard remaining notable semi-natural grasslands.</li> <li>- Enhance and appropriately manage remaining semi-natural grasslands and lowland heath, including increasing species richness.</li> <li>- Showcase successful grassland and heath management and encourage awareness of the value of these habitats.</li> </ul>
<b>More species-rich grasslands and lowland heath created, particularly where they will connect existing habitats</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Creation or restoration of species-rich grasslands and lowland heath, particularly where they will expand or act as stepping stones or corridors.</li> <li>- Creation and maintenance of transitional areas or more mosaics of habitats, on the boundaries between grasslands and other habitats.</li> <li>- Ensure appropriate long-term management of newly created grassland to achieve increased species-richness and lowland heath.</li> <li>- Enhance and manage improved or semi-improved grasslands to boost species richness.</li> </ul>
<b>More urban meadows, with native wildflower species and longer grasses</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Allow areas of urban grasslands to grow long and flower and increase species diversity through planting or other measures.</li> <li>- Encourage greater understanding and acceptance of long grass and less intensively managed grasslands.</li> </ul>

<p><b>More dedicated spaces for wildlife integrated into farmland and buildings, alongside food production</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Install or enable more accessible homes for birds and bats on and around farms and rural buildings.</li> <li>- Set aside dedicated patches of sympathetically managed or uncropped areas, along field boundaries, margins, corners or less productive areas, particularly where they will connect.</li> <li>- Create and maintain forage areas and homes for species on farmland, alongside food production.</li> <li>- Grow and maintain multi-species cover crops, and cut later in the year, to provide food and cover for wildlife.</li> <li>- Safeguard existing hedgerows and plant more native hedgerows along field boundaries wherever possible.</li> <li>- Support and collaborate with farmers, landowners and managers to enhance their land for nature, alongside food production, and involve farmers in targeted species conservation programmes.</li> </ul>
<p><b>More biodiverse farmland, with healthier soils, better water management and fewer intensively managed areas</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Manage grassland and cropland at lower intensity and with low inputs.</li> <li>- Reduce soil erosion, minimise bare ground and encourage soil recovery.</li> <li>- Support switch to diversified plant species for grazing livestock, establish and maintain herbal leys or species-rich hay meadows.</li> <li>- Improve water quality and pollution management on farmland, in farmyards and control livestock access to waterbodies.</li> <li>- Support awareness raising efforts around responsible recreation in nature rich areas.</li> </ul>

### 6.1.6. Upland moorlands

#### ***Opportunities***

Our upland moorlands, from the Peak District National Park to the West Pennine Moors, hold significant heritage and cultural value for local communities and visitors. They are also ecologically significant, forming part of a much larger expansive upland moorland habitats stretching up to the Scottish borders. Our uplands often appear wild and untouched, but they have been subject to drainage and pollution for many decades, heavily managed and used for agriculture and sporting land uses. Working collaboratively with upland landowners and managers will be crucial to delivering benefits for nature.

As some of our biggest remaining natural spaces, our uplands could play a crucial role in large-scale nature recovery. There is potential to enhance and restore more extensive areas of our uplands. Where areas of bare peat still remain, there is potential to work faster and on a larger scale to revegetate, rewet and restore these areas towards active blanket bog. Greater diversity could also be encouraged by creating patchworks of different habitats, including trees, scrub and rare upland oak woodlands, in the right places. Planting more trees in the uplands should be done carefully as it can be concerning for some but can also play an important role in helping to reduce flood risk downstream and soil erosion.

Restoring and increasing the diversity of our upland moorlands will help deliver wider benefits and adapt the city-region to climate change. Restoring blanket bog reduces carbon emissions from peat soils and helps draw down more carbon, as well as encouraging higher water tables which reduces risk of wildfires. Areas of restored blanket bog also improve our drinking water quality and store more water, reducing the risk of flooding downstream.

Upland communities, landowners, land managers and farmers, all of whom already shape these landscapes, have a critical role to play in the legacy of this landscape for nature. There are opportunities to support these communities to meet the multiple demands on their land, whether it is recreation, nature recovery, food production or other uses.

### ***Priorities***

- Restore and rewet upland peat to active blanket bog and wet heath, to retain more carbon and hold more rainwater
- More varied and well-functioning upland habitats, with patchworks of restored bog, heath, trees, springs and flushes, reducing flood and wildfire risk
- More of our upland flushes are thriving, rich with sphagnum moss, rushes and sedges, supporting a diverse range of species
- More trees, small woods and scrub are naturally regenerating, across our uplands, helping slow and store water
- More upland communities, land managers and landowners are rewarded for helping nature recover

These priorities cover a range of moorland habitats, including blanket bog, upland heath, upland springs, flushes and fens, upland woodlands and grasslands.

When delivering on these priorities always follow our habitat enhancement, restoration and creation principles.

### ***Wider benefits***

- Carbon storage
- Recreation and leisure
- Water storage
- Water quality
- Enhanced flood risk management
- Reduced wildfire risk

### ***Species***

Delivering on these priorities will benefit many upland species including:

- Brown and mountain hare

- Golden plover
- Kestrel
- Meadow pipit
- Red grouse
- Bilberry
- Cross-leaved heath
- Sphagnum moss

### ***Actions***

Read our technical guidance for more information on achieving these actions and how you can work towards delivery (see appendix 8).

Priority	Practical actions
<b>More varied and well-functioning upland habitats, with patchworks of restored bog, heath, trees, springs and flushes, reducing flood and wildfire risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stabilise, rewet and restore deep peat towards active blanket bog, where appropriate.</li> <li>- Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places, on existing upland moorlands.</li> <li>- Create transitional habitats or corridors to increase linkage between our uplands and lowland habitats, where conditions allow.</li> <li>- Reduce wildfire risk by creating natural fire breaks, rewetting, and boosting awareness.</li> </ul>
<b>More of our upland flushes are thriving, rich with sphagnum moss, rushes and sedges, supporting a diverse range of species</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Restore more naturalised wet areas, flushes and ponds.</li> <li>- Create rough, diverse grasslands around flushes and wetlands, wet in some areas with rushes around flushes and springs.</li> <li>- Reduce and slow land drainage and encourage natural flood management.</li> </ul>
<b>More trees, small woods and scrub are naturally regenerating, in appropriate places, across our uplands, helping slow and store water</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Encourage the restoration and regeneration of existing upland woodlands and clough woodlands.</li> <li>- Increase woodland and tree regeneration and planting, in appropriate places, with varying density from closed canopy woodland in some places to scattered trees in others.</li> <li>- Encourage moorland and clough edges to ‘scrub up’, in appropriate places, to improve diversity, securing soils and slowing water flow.</li> <li>- Target woodland creation, tree planting and the creation of leaky dams, where they will also contribute towards slowing water flow.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Restore and rewet peat to active blanket bog and wet heath, to retain more carbon and hold more rainwater</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stabilise, rewet and restore deep peat towards active blanket bog and wet heath, where appropriate.</li> <li>- Work at scale to restore larger areas of remaining blanket bog faster.</li> </ul>
<p><b>More upland communities, land managers and landowners are rewarded for helping nature recover</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Support the switch to land management practices that will further enhance the diversity of upland habitats.</li> <li>- Encourage sustainable upland grazing and less intensive management of uplands.</li> <li>- Maintain, restore and increase upland hedgerows, hedgerow trees and field boundaries as important habitats.</li> <li>- Encourage sustainable recreation and reduce activities that damage upland habitats.</li> </ul>

## 6.2. Species priorities and actions

Working to enhance, create and connect habitats across Greater Manchester will be of huge benefit to many species. Whilst many species across Greater Manchester are declining, some species and groups of species, need bespoke action beyond wider habitat priorities set out in this strategy. Under national guidance, Local Nature Recovery Strategies can set out a manageable list of target species and species groups for focused attention to help these species bounce back and avoid local species loss. The target species and species groups set out in this section do not replace or in any way affect national species of principal importance (also referred to as Section 41 (of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006) species), instead they are a local list of species requiring targeted bespoke attention.

Guided by a national process set out by Natural England and working with local species experts, a long list of over 400 vulnerable local species (see appendix 2) was identified considering:

- **Conservation status:** Particularly threatened, vulnerable or endangered species (according to International Union for Conservation of Nature red lists, national red lists of species at risk of extinction<sup>40</sup> or Biodiversity Action Plan Section 41 UK lists).
- **Local significance:** Species that are locally significant in Greater Manchester

To identify target species for this strategy, we have focused on local species that are particularly at risk and that need focused action beyond our habitat priorities. From the long list, 16 target species and species groups have been selected for action in this first iteration of the LNRS. You can read more about the process of selecting these species and species groups in appendix 2.

Reflecting national guidance, the following factors were used to select the 16 target species and species groups from the long list of over 400 species:

- **Bespoke requirements:** Specific action required to aid these species recovery beyond the habitat priorities
- **Urgency:** Urgent action needed to stabilise species loss
- **Deliverability:** Feasibility of actions that could be delivered within Greater Manchester to aid recovery
- **National significance:** National significance of the population in Greater Manchester
- **Wider benefits:** Benefits for other species and wider ecosystem services, such as flood risk reduction or carbon sequestration
- **Climate change:** Vulnerability to current and future climate change

### ***Selection process:***

Step 1 involved identifying threatened and other locally significant species relevant to the strategy area.

Step 2 involved determining which of these species could be best supported through targeted local action beyond the actions already set out around restoring, creating and joining up habitats across the GM area.

In line with the guidance, species were not included in the shortlist if:

- Their needs could be covered by more, bigger, better and connected habitat, as these are met through the habitat priorities and actions
- It is unclear what is causing their decline or on-the-ground action is not a priority
- The factors constraining their recovery lie outside of England
- In the species records held, they were considered as passing vagrants/occasional visitors.

There are of course many vulnerable species beyond those that we have been able to cover in the target species and species groups list. The habitat priorities and actions will help to conserve these species and monitoring populations will help assess whether other species from the long list should be prioritised for action in future updates to this strategy.

### 6.2.1. Target species and actions

Species and groups of species for prioritised local nature recovery are stated below. Where several species requiring similar actions have been identified then they have been collected into a group.

#### Individual species

- Mountain hare
- Water vole
- Willow tit
- Black-necked grebe
- Hedgehog
- European hornet
- Black poplar
- Slow worm

#### Species groups

- Upland bees, butterflies and moths: *bilberry bumblebee*, *tormentil mining bee*, *small copper butterfly*, *wall butterfly*, *small heath butterfly*, *dark green fritillary butterfly*, *gypsy bumblebee*, *Manchester treble-bar moth*

- Urban birds: *swift, house martin, black redstart*
- Farmland birds: *tree sparrow, corn bunting, linnet, yellow wagtail and yellow hammer*
- Grassland fungi: *pink waxcap, jubilee waxcap, olive earthtongue, powdercap strangler, violet coral*
- Migratory fish: *atlantic salmon, european eel*
- Grassland ground-nesting birds: *curlew, lapwing, twite, skylark, golden plover, dunlin, snipe*
- Brownfield insects: *dingy skipper, common blue, trifurcula cryptella*
- Mossland insects: *large heath, crambus hamella, gelechia cuneatella, glyphipterix haworthana, lampronia fuscata, large red-belted clearwing, monochroa suffusella, phiaris schulziana, purple-bordered gold*

Target species or species groups	Practical actions
<b>Mountain hare</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protection from predators and livestock.</li> <li>• Identification and monitoring of population hotspots and breeding areas.</li> <li>• Reduction in barriers to movement across key roads and railways near population hotspots.</li> <li>• Landowner and land manager engagement and support.</li> <li>• Consider changing burning regimes in population hotspots for mountain hare, or managing timing of controlled burning to limit impacts on mountain hare populations.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stabilise, rewet and restore any remaining deep peat towards active blanket bog.</li> <li>• Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places, on existing upland moorlands and heath.</li> <li>• Improve wildfire risk management by creating natural fire breaks and boosting awareness.</li> </ul>
<b>Water vole</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification, monitoring and safeguarding of key remaining population strongholds and breeding areas.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protection from predators (mink) and avoid trampling or intensive grazing by livestock along the edges of waterbodies.</li> <li>• Careful management of water bodies, ditches, and banks, where water vole populations are present, to ensure burrows are not destroyed and reduce disturbance of populations.</li> <li>• Creation of areas of sunny shallow water margins with bankside vegetation.</li> <li>• Creation of margins or buffer areas along waterbodies.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance existing habitats within our waterbodies and grassland, wetlands and woodlands habitats alongside waterbodies.</li> <li>• Restore more natural riverbanks, in appropriate locations, and reduce invasive species.</li> <li>• Improve water quality by reducing point source and diffuse pollution.</li> <li>• Stabilise, rewet and restore any remaining deep bare peat towards active blanket bog.</li> </ul>
<b>Willow tit</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and safeguarding of key remaining nesting sites and population strongholds.</li> <li>• Monitoring of key population strongholds, particularly for the impacts of competition or predation.</li> <li>• Increase availability of specialist nest sites in key population strongholds.</li> <li>• Creation and maintenance of young wet woodlands, with a dense under canopy and availability of dead wood.</li> <li>• Improvement in connectivity of remaining populations through targeted creation of young wet woodlands.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creation and maintenance of transitional areas or more mosaics of habitats, on the boundaries between grasslands and other habitats.</li> <li>• Expand existing woodland and scrub and other woodland fringe and transitional habitats.</li> </ul>
<b>Black-necked grebe</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safeguarding of existing breeding sites.</li> <li>• Bespoke wetland habitat creation and management, including management of water levels, creation of shallow water areas and reedbeds, removal of high-impact invasive species.</li> <li>• Protection from disturbance, particularly from water sports or recreation at breeding sites.</li> <li>• Protection from predation.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduced litter at key breeding areas and population strongholds.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve water quality by reducing point source and diffuse pollution.</li> </ul>
<b>Hedgehog</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creation of habitat piles or hedgehog homes.</li> <li>• Reduced barriers to movement through the creation of hedgehog highways between gardens, with 13cm square gaps in fences to allow movement between gardens.</li> <li>• Managing boundaries in a beneficial way for hedgehogs, by leaving strips of long grass or vegetation along hedges and fences or providing additional cover through planting parallel hedges.</li> <li>• Reduction in light pollution and litter in parks and gardens.</li> <li>• Increased awareness and education.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage spaces in a wildlife-friendly way by leaving areas of longer grass for wildlife in gardens or reduce mowing, reducing use of pesticides and herbicides.</li> <li>• Create greener spaces, and more connected habitats, along existing and new streets, highways and cycleways.</li> </ul>
<b>European hornet</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased awareness raising and education.</li> <li>• Increased monitoring and identification of population strongholds.</li> <li>• Reduced nest disturbance or destruction.</li> </ul>
<b>Manchester black poplar</b>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification, safeguarding and monitoring of existing trees.</li> <li>• Good management of existing trees, including management of pests and diseases.</li> <li>• Increased planting of black poplar in the right locations, using locally appropriate source stock.</li> <li>• Improvement of genetic variability in newly planted trees.</li> <li>• Consideration of the genetic diversity of black poplar using the Forestry Reproductive Materials register and consideration of planting locations to encourage nurseries of native saplings to form.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Slow worm</b></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased awareness and education.</li> <li>• Identification, monitoring and safeguarding of population hotspots.</li> <li>• Creation of hibernation refuges or shelters.</li> <li>• Creation of sunny sheltered basking spots.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Upland bees, butterflies and moths:</b>  <i>bilberry bumblebee, tormentil mining bee, small copper butterfly, wall butterfly, small heath butterfly, dark green fritillary butterfly, gypsy bumblebee, Manchester treble-bar moth</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and monitoring of population hotspots.</li> <li>• Specialist habitat creation and management to ensure forage areas and nesting sites (such as south facing embankments) and bare sandy areas, where practical.</li> <li>• Restore sward mosaics and good variation in heath age and structure or hedgerows.</li> <li>• Landowner and land manager engagement and support to avoid use of pesticides, herbicides and nitrates.</li> <li>• Avoidance of overgrazing and recreational pressures in population hotspots, retain areas of species-rich grassland and small areas of gorse.</li> <li>• Prevention of wildfires.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat actions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places, on existing upland moorlands and heath.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Urban birds:</b> <i>swift, house martin, black redstart</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increased awareness and education.</li> <li>• Identification, monitoring and safeguarding of existing nesting sites; these should be retained and protected wherever possible.</li> <li>• Installation of species-appropriate nesting boxes, such as swift bricks or boxes, house martin nesting cups</li> <li>• Creation of bog gardens and areas of long grass.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage spaces in a wildlife-friendly way by leaving areas of longer grass for wildlife in gardens or reduce mowing, reducing use of pesticides and herbicides.</li> <li>• Support species by installing homes for wildlife on buildings.</li> </ul>

<p><b>Farmland birds:</b> <i>tree sparrow, corn bunting, linnet, yellow wagtail and yellow hammer</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supplementary feeding stations over the winter.</li> <li>• Sow winter bird seed crops.</li> <li>• Avoid mowing or crop harvesting during periods where nests will be impacted.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grow and maintain multi-species cover crops, and cut later in the year, to provide food and cover over the winter.</li> <li>• Set aside dedicated patches of unmanaged or uncropped areas with tall grasses, along field boundaries and margins, field corners or less productive areas, particularly where they will connect.</li> <li>• Install homes for birds on and around farms and rural buildings, to improve farmland species diversity.</li> <li>• Safeguard, manage, and restore the species diversity and structure of existing hedgerows.</li> <li>• Create more native hedgerows.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Migratory fish:</b> <i>atlantic salmon, european eel</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and encourage in-river plant communities and remove high-impact invasive species.</li> <li>• Encourage more natural river geomorphology that will deliver a mixture of water speeds (areas of slower and faster flow) and riverbed substrates with improved habitat quality for known spawning grounds (areas of pools, riffles and refugia).</li> <li>• Create a fish migration map to highlight bottlenecks and raise awareness of areas impacting these species.</li> <li>• Avoid impacting White Clawed Crayfish.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve mobility (restoring migratory pathways upstream) by removing barriers such as weirs, daylighting buried or covered waterbodies or installing by-pass structures, where feasible.</li> <li>• Improve water quality by reducing point source and diffuse pollution.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Grassland fungi:</b> <i>pink waxcap, jubilee waxcap, oliver earthtongue, powdercap strangler, violet coral</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification, safeguarding and monitoring of important remaining sites.</li> <li>• Landowner and land manager engagement and support.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery</i></p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance and appropriately manage remaining semi-natural grasslands to good condition, including avoiding use of pesticides, herbicides and nitrates and appropriate grazing and livestock management.</li> <li>• Showcase successful grassland management and encourage awareness of the value of our remaining semi-natural grassland.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Grassland ground nesting birds:</b> <i>curlew, lapwing, twite, skylark, golden plover, dunlin, snipe</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification, safeguarding and monitoring of nesting sites.</li> <li>• Protection of nesting sites from predators, livestock and human disturbance using fencing, signage or other exclusion methods or predator management.</li> <li>• Safeguarding and appropriate management of foraging sites.</li> <li>• Landowner, land manager and public awareness, engagement and support.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places.</li> <li>• Improve wildfire risk management by creating natural fire breaks and boosting awareness.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Brownfield insects:</b> <i>dingy skipper, common blue, trifurcula cryptella</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification and monitoring of important sites.</li> <li>• Landowner and land manager engagement and support.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Mossland insects:</b> <i>large heath, crambus hamella, gelechia cuneatella, glyphipterix haworthana, lampronia fuscata, large red-belted clearwing, monochroa suffusella, phiaris schulziana, purple-bordered gold</i></p>	<p><i>Bespoke actions:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identification, safeguarding and monitoring of important remaining sites.</li> <li>• Specialist habitat creation and management to ensure good availability of flower-rich areas as pollen and nectar sources, forage areas and nesting sites.</li> <li>• Landowner and land manager engagement and support.</li> <li>• Appropriate grazing and livestock management.</li> </ul> <p><i>General habitat interventions that will support recovery</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encourage more diverse native vegetation and more flower-rich habitats, in appropriate places.</li> <li>• Manage land at lower intensity and with low inputs, reduce herbicide, pesticide use and minimise use of nutrients.</li> </ul>

### 6.2.2. Reintroductions

Alongside prioritising action to help vulnerable species, there is public interest in the reintroduction of lost species. In a public survey of priorities for this strategy, the reintroduction of lost species was the second most requested action for species (see appendix 5).

Reintroductions are possible in urban areas. For example, over the last decade the Greater Manchester Wetland Partnership have successfully reintroduced the Manchester argus butterfly (large heath butterfly) at Astley Moss in Wigan and are working towards further species reintroductions. Based on responses to the public survey the most popular species for local reintroduction is the beaver. Alongside beavers, other popular candidates for reintroduction included the red squirrel, pine marten and large birds of prey such as the red kite or hen harrier.

- **Beaver:** Reintroductions of beavers have taken place in several locations, some nearby to Greater Manchester, including at the Hatchmere Nature Reserve in Cheshire, Willington Wetland Nature Reserve in Derbyshire, and Cors Dyfi Nature Reserve in Powys. The development of a reintroduction group, concerted landowner engagement and the identification of viable reintroduction sites would all be key actions on the journey to reintroduce this species.
- **Birds of prey:** The reintroduction of large birds of prey species such as the red kite have been successfully undertaken in Leeds, Oxfordshire, Gateshead and Cumbria over the last 20 years. Based on records of red kite sightings since the initial reintroductions in Yorkshire, Cumbria and Gateshead, populations of red kite have successfully expanded across northern England and should eventually reach Greater Manchester. The development of a supportive reintroduction group for large birds of prey to track and monitor progress, as well as public and landowner engagement and education, could help to ensure the successful return of species to Greater Manchester.
- **Pine marten:** Pine martens are not currently thought to be present in Greater Manchester. Initial translocation and release projects are underway in the UK to boost remaining remnant population in Wales and the creation of a new population nearby in the Forest of Dean. Pine martens are thought to be slowly naturally recolonising northern England from existing Scottish populations, with sightings in Kielder Forest, Northumberland and the North York Moors over recent years. Action now to boost the size, condition and connection between our woodlands will help future recovery efforts, either through reintroduction or natural recolonisation.
- **Red squirrel:** Significant populations of grey squirrel across the city-region mean that a reintroduction of red squirrels would be unlikely to be successful due to the high risk of squirrel pox transfer from grey to red squirrels. For a reintroduction to be considered in the future, grey squirrel populations would have to undergo significant population management.

Species reintroductions can come with unintended risks to existing ecosystems, so should be deployed sensitively and appropriately, in line with the principles for habitat enhancement, restoration, and creation.

## **7. Delivery: How you can deliver on the strategy**

### **7.1. Who can do what?**

We want this strategy to inspire everyone across Greater Manchester to take action to help nature's recovery. The priorities and actions set out how we can best help nature recovery across Greater Manchester. The Nature Network highlights where the best opportunities are to enhance and connect our protected sites and support species movement between these.

We encourage everyone to use the priorities, actions and Nature Network to inform how they respond to the biodiversity emergency. Even the smallest actions – at home and in our local communities – can add up to make a big difference and make space for nature in every community. Larger initiatives can have a transformational impact, providing space at a landscape-scale for nature to recover.

What each of us can do will vary – we all have different ways we can support the implementation of the strategy. We suggest below how different groups could best contribute to the delivery of the strategy.

A delivery options document will also be produced to sit alongside the strategy in 2025 and 2026.

#### **7.1.1. Landowners, farmers and land managers:**

##### ***Why?***

Those who own and/or manage land in Greater Manchester can make a significant contribution to nature recovery across the city-region, particularly those responsible for agricultural land (32% of GM), amenity spaces (19%) and transport infrastructure, like roads and railways (13%). This land might be used for another primary purpose – such as growing food, providing transport routes or providing space for leisure activities or for people to enjoy – but with opportunity to provide more space for nature alongside this. Supporting nature does not necessarily mean a change in land use but simply taking action for nature alongside existing land uses.

##### ***How?***

Landowners, farmers and land managers can use the strategy to:

- Understand how their land fits within the Nature Network
- Understand where opportunities to do something significant for nature recovery are located
- Identify what the best action to carry out on their land could be
- Inform and support applications for funding and delivery of projects on their land

It is important to note that actions identified in the strategy or mapped in the Nature Network do not rule out landowners, farmers and land managers from taking other actions. No strategy can replace the knowledge that landowners, farmers and growers have of their land and the nature it supports. The strategy is high level and intended to support the decisions of landowners, farmers and land managers, not prescribe action.

##### ***What?***

Landowners, farmers and land managers could take action by:

- Applying for agri-environment payment schemes and seeking farm advice that supports the creation or restoration of habitat on their land

- Engaging with environmental organisations, government agencies and other stakeholders on nature recovery options on their land, nature friendly farming initiatives and exchanging knowledge
- Collaborating on environmental projects and other nature recovery initiatives across the city-region
- Considering the habitat priorities and actions and undertaking management planning to decide which could work best for their business
- Identifying whether any GM LNRS priority species or species group are present on their land and considering whether action could be taken to support them.
- Adopting nature friendly land management practices

### **7.1.2. Developers and planners:**

#### ***Why?***

There are plans to build over 175,000<sup>41</sup> homes over the next decade and a half within the nine local authorities<sup>42</sup> part of the Places for Everyone Joint Development Plan, as part of a wider strategy to bring forward development at a scale which can drive transformational change across the city-region and play a role in delivering on the ambitions for a Nature Network<sup>43</sup>. Future growth and development of the city-region will rely on a healthy natural environment and provides an opportunity to fully integrate nature into plans for how we grow and develop the city-region.

#### ***How?***

Under the Environment Act 2021, local planning authorities and decision-makers must have regard to this Local Nature Recovery Strategy in their policies and Local Plans.

Developers and planners can use the strategy to:

- Inform the preparation of Local Plans, including the identification, mapping and safeguarding of areas for nature recovery as required under national planning policy guidance.
- Inform the selection, master planning and design of development sites.
- Determine where habitat creation or enhancement for Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) will be of 'high strategic significance'.
- Support the integration of nature into the planning and development process.
- Understand how development sites fit within the Nature Network and can impact upon and contribute to broader nature recovery efforts across the city-region.
- Identify key actions that would help deliver for nature alongside the development of the land.
- Guide where off-site Biodiversity Net Gain sites can contribute to broader nature recovery efforts across the city-region.

#### ***What?***

Planners and developers could take action by:

- Embedding the vision, aims, targets, priorities and action of the LNRS into planning policies and guidance documents, including Local Plans and action plans, to ensure that development decisions prioritise biodiversity, habitat restoration and green space provision.
- Incorporating nature recovery into development, infrastructure and regeneration plans and maximising their opportunities to create greener, healthier more resilient spaces for people to live and work.
- Using the priorities, actions and Nature Network to identify opportunities to do more for nature and ensuring development and regeneration projects contribute to larger, better connected and better managed nature-rich spaces.

- Identifying and prioritising areas for habitat creation, enhancement in planning and master planning process.
- Collaborating and engaging proactively with environmental NGOs, communities and other stakeholders on nature recovery and the creation of nature-rich healthy environments for residents to live and work in.

### **7.1.3. Businesses:**

#### ***Why?***

With over 100,000 businesses across Greater Manchester, there is huge potential for commercial organisations to make a significant contribution to nature recovery. Nature is good for business and the LNRS aims to inspire businesses to support nature recovery. There are multiple benefits for businesses from a healthy natural environment – including better staff performance, attendance and retention.

By supporting nature recovery, business premises can benefit from features such as green walls and green roofs - reducing energy use and providing natural cooling. Installing SuDS such as raingardens near businesses can reduce the risk of flooding<sup>44</sup>. Investing in nature can also help employee retention, wellbeing and productivity, as well as beneficial marketability if nature is incorporated into the workplace.

#### ***How?***

Businesses and other organisations can use the strategy to:

- Understand how their activities and plans fit within the local environment and what the key priorities and action for nature are in their local area.
- Inform their own corporate plans and contribution to nature recovery.
- Use the Nature Network to understand where opportunities to do something significant for nature recovery are located and what the best action to take would be.
- Inform corporate social responsibility efforts and corporate donations.

#### ***What?***

Businesses could take action by:

- Using the strategy to understand the priorities and action for nature recovery across GM that businesses could get involved with
- Embedding nature-friendly practices into business operations and plans, to reduce impact on nature
- Taking action to enhancing or maintain habitats on their own land and supporting species (e.g. by installing swift brick or boxes on their buildings)
- Supporting or investing in local nature recovery projects in their local area
- Getting involved with local nature organisations, environmental NGOs and community groups working to implement the LNRS, through providing staff time, skills/tech support or funding.
- Aligning corporate social responsibility efforts and corporate donations with the LNRS
- Create or enhance green space or raingardens on their premises, involving the local community
- Support community-led projects in the local area that deliver nature recovery

### **7.1.4. Community groups and volunteers:**

#### ***Why?***

Community groups and volunteers across Greater Manchester are already at the forefront of action to help nature recover. The work they do can be incredibly varied from alleyway greening projects to entire community groups coming together to deliver large scale projects. They are often the local experts on the places and species that are most important in their local area and take ownership of their local green and blue spaces. In coming together to improve their local natural environment, they bring people together to help them connect with nature, strengthen the community and improve the places where they live. This has wider benefits for people's health and wellbeing, adds value to local spaces, as well as providing spaces for nature in people's communities. They also help to coordinate volunteers and can build people's skills and confidence, with much wider social and economic benefits for the city-region. GM has a growing network of community groups taking action for nature and connecting with their local environment.

### ***How?***

Community groups can use the strategy to:

- Understand how their local area (e.g. green spaces) links into the wider aspirations for a GM Nature Network
- Understand how their efforts support local nature recovery
- Inform other actions they could carry out in their local community
- Raise awareness of the importance of nature and encourage more people to join their group
- Support applications for funding and delivery of projects
- Understand where there are nearby opportunities to boost ecological connectivity across the city-region

### ***What?***

Community groups are already vital to nature recovery and could take even more action by:

- Using the Nature Network maps to inform new project development and initiatives
- Championing nature recovery in their local areas and beyond
- Partnering with local schools, community centres, local businesses, local authorities, landowners and organisations to engage more people with nature recovery, hosting workshop and educational programmes or outreach activities
- Linking up with other local community and environmental groups and share knowledge, skills and expertise
- Assessing their community spaces to understand which of the priorities and actions that they could contribute towards
- Initiating more community-led projects to pursue and exploring funding opportunities
- Monitoring biodiversity, through contributing to established local (GMLRC) and nationwide initiatives, and participating in citizen science activities (such as bio-blitzes)
- Helping set up more local community nature recovery groups

## **7.1.5. Environmental charities and partnerships:**

### ***Why?***

Environmental charities (or NGOs) and partnerships, such as the Great Manchester Wetlands Partnership, the Great North Bog Partnership and the Catchment Partnerships, are already undertaking crucial work to help wildlife bounce back and empower communities and landowners to take action. These organisations are at the forefront of driving forward action for nature across the city-region, helping to bring forward new projects and initiatives to restore habitats, reintroduce species and work with local communities.

Many of these environmental charities and partnerships have been closely involved in development of this strategy and will be pivotal in shaping future iterations. Working with GMCA, the LNRS has provided environmental charities and partnerships with a chance to set out agreed targets, priorities and actions for nature recovery across GM, and set out a landscape-scale approach through the nature-network.

### ***How?***

Environmental charities and partnerships can use this strategy to:

- Leverage and target funding and investment towards the Nature Network.
- Build collaborative projects and coordinate action.
- Inform their priorities and actions.
- Understand how their work contributes to wider local nature recovery efforts across the city-region.
- Work with and engage communities, businesses, local authorities and landowners.
- Raise awareness of the importance of nature recovery, and encourage landowners, businesses, developers and community groups to collaborate on nature recovery projects.

### ***What?***

Environmental charities and partnership are already vital to nature recovery and could take even more action by:

- Using the Nature Network maps to inform new project development and initiatives.
- Using the priorities and actions to understand the best actions to take.
- Providing and using funding and grants to support habitat enhancement and restoration projects.
- Leading nature restoration projects that meet the priorities and actions set out in the strategy.
- Working with policy makers and commercial organisations to promote the adoption and uptake of nature-friendly policies and practices.
- Raising awareness, engage and educate local communities, businesses, residents and other organisations regarding nature recovery and the importance of the strategy.
- Collaborating with local authorities, local community groups, public bodies, landowners and other organisations to develop nature recovery initiatives and plans and help to facilitate partnerships between different stakeholders to join forces on nature recovery.
- Advocating for the delivery of the LNRS.

## **7.1.6. Schools, health facilities and other local institutions:**

### ***Why?***

Organisations and institutions like the NHS, schools and other local institutions such as universities are often significant landowners and managers, with large estates and campuses which could become assets for nature and people to enjoy. For organisations like the NHS, schools and universities, promoting the health benefits of spending time in nature and integrating nature into estates can help to boost the wellbeing of patients and students, improve recovery times and learning outcomes, as well as wider mental health and wellbeing benefits.

### ***How?***

Schools, health facilities and other local institutions can use this strategy to:

- Inform how they create or enhance green space or gardens on their premises, such as a therapeutic or sensory gardens.

- To build and inspire nature based educational or health programmes, such as green social prescribing programmes.
- Understand how their work contributes to wider local nature recovery efforts across the city-region.
- Inform how they could change the management of their green estate to benefit nature.
- Engage local communities with action for nature on their estates.

### **What?**

Schools, health facilities and other local institutions could take action by:

- Understanding the priorities and action for nature recovery they could get involved with.
- Embedding nature-friendly practices into their operations and estates management.
- Taking action to enhance or maintain habitats on their own land and supporting species (e.g. by installing swift brick or boxes on their buildings).
- Supporting or investing in local nature recovery projects in their local area.
- Getting involved with local nature organisation, environmental NGOs and community groups working to implement the LNRS, through providing staff time, skills/tech support or funding.
- Providing funding and grants to support habitat enhancement and restoration projects.
- Linking up with other local community and environmental groups and share knowledge, skills and expertise.

### **7.1.7. Residents:**

#### **Why?**

With a population of nearly three million people, Greater Manchester's residents carry huge potential to contribute to nature recovery. Private gardens - which make up around 15% of total land use in the city-region - are ideal spaces to take action. Yards, balconies and alleyways can also be greened and act as valuable space for nature, particularly pollinators. Working together with neighbours and the local community can help improve bigger areas and support initiatives to improve a variety of spaces for nature across neighbourhoods.

#### **How?**

Residents can use the strategy to:

- Understand what they can do to take action for nature or expand on existing activities.
- Understand how their local natural environment (e.g. green spaces) fits within the Nature Network and wider nature recovery efforts.
- Raise awareness with neighbours and local communities.

#### **What?**

Residents could take action by:

- Getting involved in local community initiatives to support nature's recovery or local conservation projects such as habitat restoration, tree planting, litter clean-up events, invasive species control and citizen science programmes.
- Researching and getting involved in environmental volunteering opportunities in their local area.
- Taking steps to benefit nature in your own space by creating a nature-friendly yard, balcony or garden.
- Setting up a local group to support nature recovery, if one does not already exist.
- Participating in biodiversity monitoring programmes, such as citizen science surveys or bioblitz events, to collect data on local species and habitats.

- Following responsible recreational practice, e.g. following the countryside code.
- Taking part in environmental workshops and training sessions.
- Championing nature recovery and raising awareness with neighbours and local community groups.

## **7.2. Enabling Factors: What more do we need to be successful?**

There are several enabling factors that will be crucial to the delivery of the strategy by a wide range of stakeholders. These include:

- Funding
- Collaboration
- Working with volunteers and communities
- Recording and monitoring
- Behavioural change
- Skills and training
- Integration
- Communication and education

### **7.2.1. Funding**

Delivering the priorities in this strategy will require funding. To do this, we need to maximise the extent and impact of any public funding in the city-region. However, given the scale of action required, nature recovery cannot be achieved through public funding alone (such as agricultural environment schemes and grant funding), and accessing private finance will be crucial. Integrated approaches for ambitions like water quality improvement, flood risk reduction and benefits for nature and people, will need to make the most effective use of public money. To maximise private funding, we all need to:

- Develop business models to facilitate other sources of funding, focussing on initiatives such as off-site BNG and carbon offsetting, particularly through private finance
- Continue to develop and implement policies locally that incentivise funding into the natural environment and lobby for national policy change.

### **7.2.2. Collaboration and partnerships**

Delivering on nature recovery is a shared responsibility that requires coordinated efforts from a wide variety of stakeholders. There is a strong record of private, public and voluntary/community/faith and social enterprise (VCSFE) sectors working together to deliver improvements to the natural environment. This spans from the strategic city-region wide partnerships like the Greater Manchester Local Nature Partnership, to partnerships on specific projects and in particular locations. To maximise collaboration and partnership approaches we all need to:

- Deepen and strengthen partnerships across GM to deliver this strategy.
- Develop new partnerships and networks between existing groups and partners and between sectors.

### **7.2.3. Volunteers and communities**

Volunteers and community action groups are already at the forefront of supporting nature across Greater Manchester. They will play an essential role in the delivery of the strategy. Volunteers across the city-region are already involved in a wide range of projects, such as litter clean-up and alley

greening projects, bio-blitz and species recording, tree-planting and habitat management and much more. To maximise the role of volunteers and community groups, we all need to:

- Encourage and build awareness of volunteering opportunities across the city-region.
- Support volunteer groups and celebrate their contributions and successes.
- Develop volunteer and community networks to empower, share knowledge and upskill.
- Provide more opportunities to volunteer.

#### **7.2.4. Skills and capacity**

Delivering the strategy will require a range of jobs and skills across a range of sectors, including:

- Practical habitat creation, restoration and management work.
- Integrating the natural environment into a range of other sectors, including housing development, infrastructure planning, engineering, development and healthcare.
- Communication, engagement and marketing to inform and engage residents and organisations with nature recovery.
- Developing knowledge of the natural environment across a range of sectors to support delivery, such as financial and legal sectors.
- More training opportunities and apprenticeships.

#### **7.2.5. Recording and monitoring**

Species recorders and those that regularly contribute to citizen science projects and wildlife monitoring initiatives play a vital role in helping us to understand and monitor the state of nature across Greater Manchester. To maximise the role of recorders we all need to:

- Maintain a robust system of wildlife recording and data sharing, led by the Local Environmental Records Centre (LERC).
- Get more people involved and trained in recording species and habitat data.

#### **7.2.6. Behavioural change**

With over 2.8 million residents across the city-region, encouraging behavioural change and maximizing the positive role of residents will be key to driving forward nature recovery efforts. To maximise behavioural change, we all need to:

- Build awareness of the biodiversity emergency.
- Encourage more positive interactions with nature.
- Reduce impacts on nature through making small scale decisions that will collectively have a positive impact, including: nature-friendly gardening, reducing littering and pollution, creating space for nature, being mindful of recreational disturbance.

#### **7.2.7 Integration**

Driving nature recovery forward across the city-region will require action across a huge range of sectors. To be successful, the LNRS must be embedded across a range of sectors, policies and decision-making areas, it should not sit separately. To embed nature recovery, we all need to:

- Raise awareness of the wider socio-economic benefits of nature for residents and businesses
- Demonstrate how nature can add value to the growth of the city-region and bring about the co-benefits to further the agenda of multiple policy areas.

### **7.2.8 Communication and awareness**

Connecting people with nature and helping people to understand the natural environment is vital to encourage support and action. To raise awareness, we all need to:

- Encourage people to spend time in nature and engage with nature.
- Build greater awareness via information sharing, events, campaigns, programs in schools and online resources.

### **7.3. Monitoring: How will we know if we're successful?**

Over the next ten years, monitoring the delivery of the targets and ambitions in this strategy will be crucial in understanding our progress in tackling the biodiversity emergency. A monitoring framework will be set up to enable us to track progress towards some of the most important elements of this strategy. Appendix 8 set outs how we have developed the headline targets in the strategy and provides an initial outline of how these targets will be monitored.

GMCA will set up a monitoring framework on the delivery of the strategy as part of the Natural Capital Group (our Local Nature Partnership) and work with the Greater Manchester Ecology Unit and partner organisations to monitor progress on this strategy. Annual updates will be produced to report on progress against the targets and delivery of the strategy.

## 8. Acknowledgements

GMCA would like to thank all of the organisations that contributed to the preparation of this strategy, as well as the many other organisations and people who contributed via events, workshops, surveys or the public consultation.

We would particularly like to thank the contributions made by those in our:

Steering Group:

- Canal and River Trust
- City of Trees
- Environment Agency
- Envance
- Forestry Commission
- Greater Manchester Ecology Unit
- Groundwork Greater Manchester
- Irwell Catchment Partnership
- Lancashire Wildlife Trust
- Lower Mersey Catchment Partnership
- Mersey Rivers Trust
- National Farmers Union
- National Trust
- Natural England
- NHS Greater Manchester
- Peak District National Park Authority
- Royal Horticultural Society
- Southway Housing
- Transport for Greater Manchester
- United Utilities
- University of Manchester
- Upper Mersey Catchment Partnership
- Wigan Metropolitan Borough Council (on behalf of the Officers Group below)

Officers Group:

- Bolton Metropolitan Borough Council
- Bury Metropolitan Borough Council
- Manchester City Council
- Oldham Metropolitan Borough Council
- Rochdale Metropolitan Borough Council
- Salford City Council
- Stockport Metropolitan Borough Council
- Tameside Metropolitan Borough Council
- Trafford Council
- Wigan Metropolitan Borough Council
- Greater Manchester Ecology Unit
- Natural England

Species Expert Advisory Group:

- David Earl, GM, Lancashire and North Merseyside County Recorder, BSBI
- Gary Hedges, Liverpool Museum

- John Harrison, Assistant Vice County Recorder, South Lancashire Bat Group
- Steve Hindle, National Trust Grassland Fungi Project Officer
- Karen McCartney, County Recorder for Aculeate Hymenoptera for Greater Manchester, BWARS
- Kevin Nash, the Environment Agency
- Lorna Drake, Species and Protected Sites Senior Officer for Cheshire to Lancashire, Natural England
- Martyn Walker, Lancashire Wildlife Trust
- Paul Barrington, Greater Manchester Ecology Unit
- Stephen Palmer, Lancashire Vice County Recorder, Lancashire Moths
- Steve Atkins, Assistant County Bird Recorder Greater Manchester
- Stuart Fraser, Greater Manchester Ecology Unit
- Tony Parker, Cheshire, Merseyside, Lancashire, Greater Manchester Mammal Recorder, Mammal Society

## **9. List of Appendices**

**Appendix 1.** Relationship between the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy and other Greater Manchester policies and strategies

**Appendix 2.** Methodological Statement - Evidence and processes used in preparing the Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy

- Appendix 2a. The processes and evidence used to develop habitat priorities and actions
- Appendix 2b. The processes and evidence involved in developing the target species and actions
- Appendix 2c. The processes and key steps undertaken in mapping the Nature Network
- Appendix 2d. Long List Species

**Appendix 3.** Greater Manchester State of Nature Report

**Appendix 4.** Stakeholder engagement undertaken

**Appendix 5.** Plan for Nature Survey Report

**Appendix 6.** Detailed description of Greater Manchester landscapes and habitats.

**Appendix 7.** Overview of the headline targets developed

**Appendix 8.** Habitat Priorities and Actions

## References and notes

---

- <sup>1</sup> **Lamont and Hinson. (2024).** A narrative review of reviews of nature exposure and human health and well-being in the UK. Natural England. Available on the [Natural England Access to Evidence website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>2</sup> **Natural England. (2020).** Managing Ecosystem Services Evidence Review (Formerly Ecosystem Services Transfer Toolkit). Available on the [Natural England Access to Evidence website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>3</sup> The **Living Planet Index (LPI)** is a measure of the state of the world's biological diversity, based on average percentage change in population sizes of vertebrate species from terrestrial, freshwater and marine habitats. The LPI is adopted by the UN Convention of Biological Diversity as an indicator of progress. The Living Planet Index is one indicator among many which demonstrates the global decline in our biodiversity. Available on the [Living Planet Index website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>4</sup> **The State of Nature Partnership. (2023).** State of Nature 2023. Available on the [State of Nature Partnership website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>5</sup> **GMCA. (2024).** Greater Manchester State of Nature Report, Available on the [GMCA website \(external link\) and appendix 3](#).
  - <sup>6</sup> **GMCA and the Environment Agency. (2021).** The natural capital approach in Greater Manchester, Available on [the GM Green City Region website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>7</sup> **Pimm et al. (1995).** The Future of Biodiversity. Science, 269, 5222. Available on the [Science.org website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>8</sup> **De Vos et al. (2015).** Estimating the normal background rate of species extinction. Conservation Biology, 29, 2. Available on the [pubmed website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>9</sup> **England's Biodiversity Indicators 2020** report on changes in the relative abundance of priority species populations (species of conservation concern) in the UK. Available on the [gov.uk website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>10</sup> The **Biodiversity Intactness Index** is produced by the National History Museum. Available on the [National History Museum \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>11</sup> **The State of Nature Partnership. (2019).** UK State of Nature Report 2019. Available on the [State of Nature Partnership website \(external link\)](#).
  - <sup>12</sup> **Natural England. (2009-2019).** Monitor of Engagement with the Natural Environment, Natural England 2009-2019. Data reported is the average for GM respondents over the 10 years between 2009-2019.
  - <sup>13</sup> **GMCA. (2021).** Nature Recovery Survey, GM Consult. [Available on the GM Consult website](#).
  - <sup>14</sup> **The Ramblers' Association (2021).** The grass isn't greener for everyone: Why access to green space matters, Ramblers. [Available on the Ramblers' Association website \(external link\)](#).
- The Ramblers' Association report shows that the richest 20% of areas in England have 5 times the green space of the most deprived areas.

- 
- <sup>15</sup> **Lindley et al. (2020)**. Nature and Ageing Well in Towns and Cities: Why the natural environment matters for healthy ageing. [Available on the GHIA website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>16</sup> **GMCA. (2023)**. Greater Manchester residents' survey main report. Available on the [GMCA website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>17</sup> **GMCA. (2024)**. Plan for Nature Survey. GM Consult. Available on [GMConsult website \(external link\)](#). For a review of the results of the survey please see appendix 4.
- <sup>18</sup> **Irreplaceable habitats for the LNRS** are those set out in the Biodiversity Gain Requirements (Irreplaceable Habitat) Regulations 2024. Available on the [Legislation.gov website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>19</sup> **British Trust for Ornithology. (c1980 and c2010)**. Breeding Bird Survey (Bird Atlas) c1980 & c2010 Data. [Available on the British Trust for Ornithology website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>20</sup> **British Trust for Ornithology. (c1990 and c2021)**. British Trust for Ornithology Mammal Survey Data. [Available on the British Trust for Ornithology website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>21</sup> **Natural England** Green Infrastructure Framework - Principles and Standards for England. [Available on Natural England Green Infrastructure Standards website \(external link\)](#)
- <sup>22</sup> **Greater Manchester Combined Authority** internal analysis completed using data from [Natural England ANGST standard maps \(external link\)](#) and [Office for National Statistics population estimates \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>23</sup> **Manchester Metropolitan University. (2016)**. Research Summary – My Back Yard. Overview [available on the Manchester Metropolitan University website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>24</sup> **City of Trees (2020)**. All our Trees – Greater Manchester's Tree and Woodland Strategy. [Available on the City of Trees website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>25</sup> **Greater Manchester Combined Authority (2023)**. Greater Manchester's Natural Environment, NE1: Plant one million trees by 2024. [Available on Gm tableau website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>26</sup> **Red Rose Forest (RRF)** was one of twelve community forests established in England in 1991 as part of the then government's drive to support the regeneration of urban areas by increasing tree cover and enhancing degraded landscapes.
- <sup>27</sup> **Lancashire Wildlife Trust (2021)** Briefing note: Great Manchester Wetlands NIA Partnership. Available on the [Lancashire Wildlife Trust website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>28</sup> **Smart et al. (2020)**. England Peat Strategy: Greater Manchester Peat Pilot Report for Defra. Natural England. Available on the [GM Green City Region website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>29</sup> Explanations about different types of semi-natural grasslands. Available on the [Wildlife Trust website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>30</sup> **GMCA (2024)** Greater Manchester Climate Change Risk Assessment. Available on the [GMCA website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>31</sup> **GMCA (2023)**. River Tame INNS Survey 2023. [Available on the Natural Course Website \(external link\)](#). **Greater Manchester Combined Authority (2022) River Irwell INNS Survey (2022)**. [Available on the Natural Course Website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>32</sup> **Lawton et al. (2010)**. Making Space for Nature: a review of England's wildlife sites and ecological network. Report to Defra. [Available on the National Archives website \(external link\)](#).

- 
- <sup>33</sup> These core local nature sites and the nature recovery opportunity areas together form the Local Habitat Map for the GM LNRS in relation to the national LNRS statutory guidance and regulations.
- <sup>34</sup> The ecosystem service heatmap displayed is derived from the EcoservR capacity dataset, a tool for mapping natural capital assets and ecosystem services developed at Liverpool John Moors University in collaboration with Natural Capital Solutions, Forest Research and Cheshire Wildlife Trust. More information available on the [EcoservR website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>35</sup> The criteria used to select actions to be mapped are set out in appendix 2 and mapped measures listed.
- <sup>36</sup> A series of datasets were combined to identify hotspots where the delivery of urban priorities and actions would be particularly beneficial. These included the Natural England's Greenness Grid which was used to identify areas with a high percentage manmade (grey) land cover (greater than 75% of a 200m grid square) using and the Office for National Statistics Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) areas which was used to identify the 10% and 20% most deprived areas of GM (IMD 1 or 2). These two datasets were combined to identify the most densely urban areas and those with the highest levels of deprivation, as a proxy for those most in need of greenspace. The Natural England Access to Natural Green Spaces dataset was then used to further refine down these areas and identify only those that were also distant from 0.5ha and 2ha green spaces (not within the 'Doorstep' or 'Local' ANGSt standards).
- <sup>37</sup> **IGNITION. (2023).** The IGNITION Project: A baseline for nature-based solutions. The IGNITION Project. Available on the [GM Green City website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>38</sup> National guidance on the urban greening factor is available from the National Green Infrastructure Standards. This guidance includes a calculative approach to identifying and assessing whether developments have achieved the national standards. Available on the [Natural England Green Infrastructure Standards website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>39</sup> **Defra. (2021).** The England Trees Action Plan (2021-2024). Available on the [gov.uk website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>40</sup> More information about national red listed species is available on the [JNCC website \(external link\)](#). <https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/red-lists-in-great-britain/>
- <sup>41</sup> **GMCA. (2023).** Places for Everyone, as adopted in March 2024. Available on the [GMCA website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>42</sup> For Stockport further growth aspirations will be outlined through a separate Local Plan for Stockport.
- <sup>43</sup> **GMCA. (2023).** Greater Manchester Growth Locations. Available on the [GMCA website \(external link\)](#).
- <sup>44</sup> **GMCA, UKGBC and Business for the Community. (2020).** Nature-based solutions to the climate emergency. The benefits to business and society. Available on the [UKGBC website \(external link\)](#).

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

<b>Key Decision Reference</b>	<b>Subject Area For Decision</b>	<b>Led By</b>	<b>Decision Date</b>	<b>Decision Taker</b>
<b>NEI/04/25</b>	Planned and Preventative Maintenance Contracts – Direct Award for Interim Solutions and Planned Procurement of Long-Term Solutions	Director of Environment	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: consideration of the Council’s Planned and Preventative Maintenance Contracts Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council				
<b>HSC/03/25</b>	Development of the Willow House Supported Living Service	Director of Adult Care/DASS	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: a proposal to seek use of Willow House by and on behalf of the Supported Living Service Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.:				
<b>EE/02/25</b>	OCL Utilities	Director of Communities	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: contractual issue relating to OCL’s facilities management programme Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.				
<b>NEI/02/25</b>	Fleet Stores Procurement	Deputy Chief Executive - Place	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
<p>Description: To tender for a Fleet Stores provider for Moorhey Street Depot Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.</p>				
NEI/11/24	Parking Service Review and Contract	Director of Environment	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
<p>Description: to consider the authority's Parking Service Review and Contract Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.</p>				
New! FCR/03/25	Oldham Council (Non-LFFN) Sites	Director of Technology	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
<p>Description: consideration of 'Non-LFFN' Sites for Oldham Council Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.</p>				
New! HSC/09/25	Health Improvement and Weight Management Service Contract Extension	Director of Public Health	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

<b>Key Decision Reference</b>	<b>Subject Area For Decision</b>	<b>Led By</b>	<b>Decision Date</b>	<b>Decision Taker</b>
Description: to consider extending the Health Improvement and Weight Management Service Contract Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.				
<b>New! EDS/05/25</b>	Get Britain Working Health and Wealth Trailblazer	Director of Education	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: to consider the Get Britain Working Health and Wealth Trailblazer scheme Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! HSC/08/25</b>	Healthwatch and NHS ICAS Contract Extension	Director of Public Health	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: to consider the Healthwatch and NHS ICAS Contract Extension Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.				
<b>New! EDS/03/25</b>	High Needs Provision in Mainstream Settings	Director of Education	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: to consider the provision of education places in the borough's educational establishments Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! RBO/03/25</b>	Approval of Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy	Director of Economy	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

<b>Key Decision Reference</b>	<b>Subject Area For Decision</b>	<b>Led By</b>	<b>Decision Date</b>	<b>Decision Taker</b>
Description: Approval of Greater Manchester Local Nature Recovery Strategy. Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! RBO/05/25</b>	Local Growth and Place Flexible Grant Acceptance	Deputy Chief Executive - Place	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: Review and accept the Local Growth and Place Flexible Gant. Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.				
<b>New! NEI/03/25</b>	City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) I– Transport Capital Programme 2025-26	Director of Environment	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: Strategic approach for the 5-year City Region sustainable transport settlement (CRSTS) programme approved in March 2022 (appended to this report), Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Private: NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 and it is not in the public interest to disclose the information because it relates to the financial or business affairs of any particular person, including the Council.				
<b>New! RBO/01/25</b>	Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan	Deputy Chief Executive - Place	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

<b>Key Decision Reference</b>	<b>Subject Area For Decision</b>	<b>Led By</b>	<b>Decision Date</b>	<b>Decision Taker</b>
Description: To adopt and publish the Oldham Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure (EVCI) Strategy and Action Plan.  Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! HL/01/25</b>	Housing Delivery Test Action Plan	Director of Economy	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: The Housing Delivery Test (HDT) has been introduced by the Government as a monitoring tool to demonstrate whether local areas are building enough homes to meet their housing need. The HDT measures net additional homes provided over the past three years against the homes required over the same period and is in response to the Central Government's HDT Measurement published in December 2024.  Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! RBO/08/25</b>	Open Space Interim Planning Position Paper	Director of Economy	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: The Interim Planning Position Paper updates the council's position in securing open space, sport and recreation provision to reflect the latest evidence available. .  Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! RBO/07/25</b>	Delivering Housing in Oldham Interim Planning Position Paper	Director of Economy	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
<p>Description: The Interim Planning Position Paper sets out the council’s position on Delivering Housing in Oldham, informed by the findings of the updated Local Housing Needs Assessment. Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public</p>				
<b>New!</b> <b>RBO/02/25</b>	Planning Application Validation Checklist	Director of Economy	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
<p>Description: To consider approving for public consultation an updated Validation Checklist for planning applications, which sets out the information required to be submitted by applicants when submitting planning applications to Oldham Council. Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public</p>				
<b>New!</b> <b>RBO/06/25</b>	Greater Manchester Joint Minerals and Waste Development Plan Document	Deputy Chief Executive - Place	21 <sup>st</sup> July 2025	Cabinet
<p>Description: Subject to a decision to be made by Council to approve, in principle, the making of a joint development plan document with the other 9 Greater Manchester councils (Bolton, Bury, Manchester, Rochdale, Salford, Stockport, Tameside, Trafford and Wigan), to cover planning for minerals and waste across Greater Manchester, approval is sought from Cabinet to delegate to AGMA Executive Board the formulating and preparing of the joint development plan document to cover planning for minerals and waste across Greater Manchester insofar as such matters are executive functions (including agreeing a timetable for the preparation of the plan). Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public</p>				
<b>New!</b> <b>RBO/04/25</b>	Approval to a) publish the Saddleworth Neighbourhood Plan for public consultation; and b) submit the Plan for independent examination	Director of Economy	22 <sup>nd</sup> September 2025	Cabinet

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
Description: Approval to a) publish the Saddleworth Neighbourhood Plan for public consultation; and b) submit the Plan for independent examination Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! NEI/05/25</b>	Revised Approach to Borough-wide Alleyway Cleansing	Director of Environment	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: Consideration of the implementation of a revised approach to Borough-wide Alleyway Cleansing Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				
<b>New! EDS/06/25</b>	GMCA Refugee Support Project – Sanctuary in Oldham	Deputy Chief Chief Executive - Place	16 <sup>th</sup> June 2025	Cabinet
Description: Consideratio of a report that seeks support, via GMCA, for refugees being homed in the Borough of Oldham Document(s) to be considered in public or private: Public				

## KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
------------------------	---------------------------	--------	---------------	----------------

### Key:

**New!** - indicates an item that has been added this month

### Notes:

1. The procedure for requesting details of documents listed to be submitted to decision takers for consideration is to contact the Contact Officer contained within the Key Decision Sheet for that item. The contact address for documents is Oldham Council, Civic Centre, West Street, Oldham, OL1 1UH. Other documents relevant to those matters may be submitted to the decision maker.
2. Where on a Key Decision Sheet the Decision Taker is Cabinet, the list of its Members are as follows: Councillors Arooj Shah (Leader), Elaine Taylor, Abdul Jabbar MBE, Shaid Mushtaq, Barbara Brownridge, Mohon Ali, Peter Dean, Fida Hussain and Chris Goodwin.
3. Full Key Decision details (including documents to be submitted to the decision maker for consideration, specific contact officer details and notification on if a report is likely to be considered in private) can be found via the online published plan at:  
<http://committees.oldham.gov.uk/mgListPlans.aspx?RPId=144&RD=0>

### Notice of Private Reports

**(In accordance with Part 2 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012)**

Oldham Borough Council intends to hold a private meeting (or part thereof) of the Cabinet on Monday, 16<sup>th</sup> June 2025

**Decision to be taken (Agenda Item) Decisions proposed to be taken in private at Cabinet on 16<sup>th</sup> June 2025:**

1. **Planned and Preventative Maintenance Contracts – Direct Award for Interim Solutions and Planned Procurement of Long-Term Solutions**

**Reason:**

## KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
------------------------	---------------------------	--------	---------------	----------------

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

### 2. Development of the Willow House Supported Living Service

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

### 3. OCL Utilities

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

### 4. Fleet Stores Procurement

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

### 5. Parking Service Review and Contract

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

### 6. Oldham Council (Non-LFFN) Sites

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

Key Decision Reference	Subject Area For Decision	Led By	Decision Date	Decision Taker
------------------------	---------------------------	--------	---------------	----------------

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

**7. Health Improvement and Weight Management Service Contract Extension**

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

**8. Healthwatch and NHS ICAS Contract Extension**

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

**9. Local Growth and Place Flexible Grant Acceptance**

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

**10. City Region Sustainable Transport Settlement (CRSTS) I– Transport Capital Programme 2025/26**

**Reason:**

The meeting (or part thereof) will be held in exempt session on the grounds that the reports and background papers will contain the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended) – information relating to the financial or business affairs of the Council and a third party.

**KEY DECISION DOCUMENT – COVERING DECISIONS TO BE TAKEN FROM 1 JUNE 2025**

<b>Key Decision Reference</b>	<b>Subject Area For Decision</b>	<b>Led By</b>	<b>Decision Date</b>	<b>Decision Taker</b>
-------------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------	----------------------	-----------------------

**Representations:**

If you wish to make representations against the intention to hold a private meeting, please send these to Constitutional Services, Level 3, Civic Centre, Oldham, OL1 1UL or email: [constitutional.services@oldham.gov.uk](mailto:constitutional.services@oldham.gov.uk)

This page is intentionally left blank